FOREWORD

Dear Customer,

Thank you for selecting your new Kia vehicle.

As a global car manufacturer focused on building high-quality vehicles with exceptional value, Kia is dedicated to providing you with a customer service experience that exceeds your expectations.

This Owner's Manual is valid for all variants of your model, and describes all options, features, and equipment available, along with the maintenance needs. Therefore, this manual may also describe optional equipment not purchased on your vehicle, country specifications, and functions and features not available in your region. Please always keep this manual in the vehicle for your and any subsequent owner's reference.

Authorised Kia Dealerships provide factory-trained technicians, utilized recommended special service tools, and supply genuine Kia replacement parts to help you maintain and service your vehicle during your ownership.

All information contained in this Owner's Manual was accurate at the time of publication. However, as Kia continues to make improvements to its products, the company reserves the right to make changes to this manual or any of its vehicles at any time without notice and without incurring any obligations.

Please drive safely, and enjoy your Kia vehicle!

© 2024 Kia Corporation

All rights reserved. May not be reproduced or translated in whole or in part without the written consent of Kia Corporation.

Printed in Korea

How to use this manual

We want to help you get the greatest possible driving pleasure from your vehicle. Your Owner's Manual can assist you in many ways.

We strongly recommend that you read the entire manual. In order to minimise the chance of death or injury, you must read the WARNING and CAUTION sections in the manual.

Illustrations complement the words in this manual to best explain how to enjoy your vehicle. By reading your manual, you learn about features, important safety information, and driving tips under various road conditions.

The general layout of the manual is provided in the Table of Contents. Use the index when looking for a specific area or subject, it has an alphabetical listing of all information in your manual.

Chapters: This manual has nine chapters plus an index. Each chapter begins with a brief list of contents so you can tell at a glance if that chapter has the information you want.

You will find various WARNINGS, CAUTIONS, and NOTICES in this manual. These WARNINGS were prepared to enhance your personal safety. You should carefully read and follow ALL procedures and recommendations provided in these WARNINGS, CAUTIONS and NOTICES.

⚠ WARNING

A WARNING indicates a situation in which harm, serious bodily injury or death could result if the warning is ignored.

⚠ CAUTION

A CAUTION indicates a situation in which damage to your vehicle could result if the caution is ignored.

✻ NOTICE

A NOTICE indicates interesting or helpful information is being provided.

Table of Contents

Hybrid system overview 1

Introduction 2

Your vehicle at a glance 3

Safety features of your vehicle 4

Features of your vehicle 5

Driving your vehicle 6

Driver assistance system 7

What to do in an emergency 8

Maintenance 9

Specifications & Consumer information 10

Abbreviation A

Appendix

Index I

Hybrid system overview 1

PHEV (Plug-in Hybrid Electric Vehicle) system 1-2
HEV (Hybrid Electric Vehicle) system.....1-3
Charging the plug-in hybrid vehicle 1-4
• Charging information.....1-4
• Charging time.....1-4
• Charging types.....1-4
• Charging status.....1-5
• AC charging connector lock.....1-7
• Scheduled charging 1-8
• Charging precautions.....1-9
• AC charger 1-10
• Trickle charger (portable charging cable)* 1-12
• How to disconnect charging connector in emergency 1-18
Driving the hybrid/plug-in hybrid vehicle 1-18
• Starting the vehicle.....1-18
• EV button.....1-19
• Special features 1-20
• Hybrid system gauge.....1-22
• Warning and indicator lights.....1-23
• LCD display messages.....1-23
• Energy flow.....1-29
Components of the hybrid/plug-in hybrid vehicle 1-33
• Plug-in hybrid vehicle components..... 1-33
• Hybrid vehicle components..... 1-36
• High voltage service interlock connector..... 1-39
• If an accident occurs.....1-40
• When the hybrid vehicle shuts off.....1-41

Hybrid system overview

PHEV (Plug-in Hybrid Electric Vehicle) system

The Kia Plug-in Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) shares the characteristics of both a conventional hybrid electric vehicle and an all-electric vehicle.

When used as a conventional hybrid electric vehicle, the HEV computer selectively operates between the engine and the electric motor or even both at the same time.

When it is operating in the electric vehicle mode, the vehicle is driven only using the electric motor over a certain distance until the hybrid battery becomes low. The driving distance in EV mode depends on the driver's driving style and road conditions. Aggressive driving manoeuvres may at times temporarily enable the engine to operate.

The engine power could be limited during the emission reduction control period at cold engine condition.

The hybrid battery can be fully charged by connecting a plug to an external electric power source.

An engine can be turned on due to factors such as the heater and a frequent operation of the accelerator pedal by a driver in CD mode.

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">EV+ / CD (Charge Depleting) Mode</th><th colspan="3">CS (Charge Sustaining) Mode</th><th>Charging</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Electric motor</td><td>Motor</td><td>Engine + Motor</td><td>Engine + Motor or Motor</td><td>Charging</td><td>Battery charging</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="6">
</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">1. Electric Vehicle Mode</td><td>2. Start up/ Low speed</td><td>3. Acceleration</td><td>4. High speed</td><td>5. Deceleration</td><td>6. External Charging</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2"></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr>
</table>

HEV (Hybrid Electric Vehicle) system

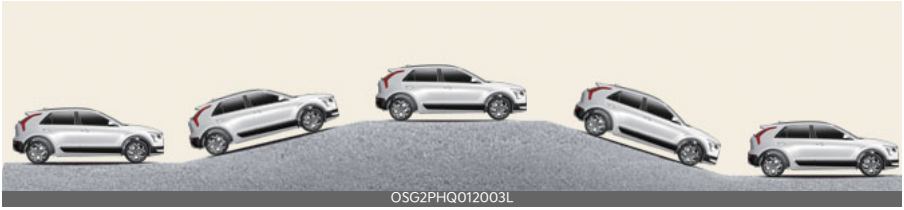
The Kia Hybrid Electric Vehicle (HEV) uses both the petrol engine and the electric motor for power. The electric motor is run by a high-voltage HEV battery.

Depending on the driving conditions, the HEV computer selectively operates between the engine and the electric motor or even both at the same time.

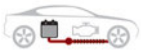
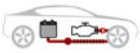
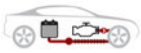
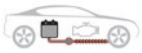
Fuel efficiency increases when the vehicle is driven by the electric motor with the HEV battery.

The HEV battery charge must be maintained, so at times the engine will come on even at idle to act as a generator. Charging also occurs when decelerating or by regenerative braking.

Electric motor	Electric motor + Engine	Electric motor or Engine	Charging	Engine OFF



OSG2PHQ012003L

1. Startup/Low speed cruise	2. Acceleration	3. High speed cruise	4. Deceleration	5. Stop
				

Charging the plug-in hybrid vehicle

Charging information

- AC Charger: The plug-in hybrid vehicle is charged by plugging into an AC charger installed in your home or a public charging station. (For further details, refer to "AC charger" on page 1-10.)
- Trickle Charger: The plug-in hybrid vehicle can be charged by using household electricity.

  The electrical outlet in your home must comply with regulations and can safely accommodate the Voltage/Current (Amps)/Power (Watts) ratings specified on the trickle charge. Use only as a backup charger.

Charging time

- AC Charger: Takes about 2 hours 55 minutes at room temperature when charged from 15 to 100%. Depending on the condition and durability of the high-voltage battery, charger specifications, and ambient temperature, the time required for charging the high-voltage battery may vary.
- Trickle Charger: For charging at home. Please note that the Trickle Charger is slower than the AC Charger.

Charging types

Category	Charging Inlet (Vehicle)	Charging Connector	Charging Outlet	Charging Method	Charging Time
AC Charger	 OSG2PHQ012021L	 OCVQ011005L	 OCVQ011007L	AC charger installed in homes or public charging stations	Approximately 2 hours 55 minutes at room temperature when charged from 15 to 100%.
Trickle Charger*	 OSG2PHQ012021L	 OCVQ011005L	 OCVQ011009L	Household current	For charging at home. Please note that the Trickle Charger is slower than the AC Charger

- Depending on the condition and durability of the high voltage battery, charger specifications, and ambient temperature, the time required for charging the high voltage battery may vary.
- Actual charger image and charging method may vary in accordance with the charger manufacturer.
- *** Depending on your region, ICCB cable for trickle charge may not be provided in your vehicle.**

Charging status


OSG2PHQ012022L

When charging the high voltage battery, the charge level can be checked from outside the vehicle.

It takes about 2 ~ 3 hours or more to complete charging.

Operation of charging indicator lamp				
Status		(1)	(2)	(3)
READY	Non-charging state	OFF	OFF	OFF
Status On	Main Relay ON status ON	OFF	OFF	Blinking
Charging	0~35%	Blinking	OFF	OFF
	35~65%	ON	Blinking	OFF
	65%~	ON	ON	Blinking
Charging complete	Charging completed (turns off in 5 seconds)	ON	ON	ON
Charging failed	Error whilst charging	Blinking	Blinking	Blinking
Scheduled charging standby	Reserved charging is operating (turns OFF after 3 minutes)	OFF	Blinking	OFF

Checking charging status


OSG2PHQ012022L

You can check the charging status outside of the vehicle when charging or using (it is not driving status) the high-voltage battery.

It takes about 2 ~ 3 hours or more to complete charging.

For more information about charging status indicator, refer to "Charging status" on page 1-5.

How to disconnect AC charger

1. The vehicle doors must be unlocked in order to be able to disconnect the charging connector. A lock system prevents charger cable disconnection when the vehicle's doors are locked.

✻ NOTICE

In order to disconnect the charging connector, unlock the doors to unlatch the charging connector lock system. If not, the charging connector and the vehicle's charging inlet may be damaged.

2. Hold the charging connector handle and pull it out.


OSG2PHQ012023L

To prevent charging cable theft, the charging connector cannot be disconnected from the inlet when the doors are locked.

However, if the vehicle is in the charging connector AUTO mode, the charging connector automatically unlocks from the inlet when charging is complete.

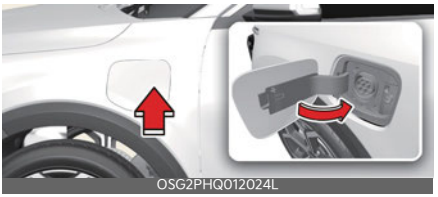
If the connector is not automatically unlocked after charging is complete in AUTO mode, the connector will be unlocked when all doors are unlocked.

For more details, refer to "AC charging connector lock" on page 1-7.

✻ NOTICE

When disconnecting the charging connector, do not try to disconnect it by force whilst not pressing the release button. This may damage the charging connector and vehicle charging inlet.

3. Close the charging door by pressing the rear centre edge of the charging door.


OSG2PHQ012024L

* The charging door does not have a locking system.

NOTICE

- If you cannot open the charging door due to freezing weather, tap lightly or remove any ice near the charging door. Do not try to forcibly open the charging door. If you open it by force, the charging door may be damaged.
- Do not modify or disassemble the charging cable components. It may cause a fire or an electric shock with personal injury.
- Keep the charging connector and the charging plug clean and dry. The charging cable should also be kept dry.
- Use an air gun to blow any foreign substances from the charging connector and the charging plug.

AC charging connector lock

This AC charging connector lock function prevents an outsider from removing the charging connector from the charging inlet.

Connector lock

	Always lock	Lock whilst charging
Before charging	O	X
Whilst charging	O	O
After charging	O	X

Always lock

The connector locks when the charging connector is plugged into the charging inlet. The connector is locked until all doors are unlocked by the driver. This mode can be used to prevent charging cable theft.

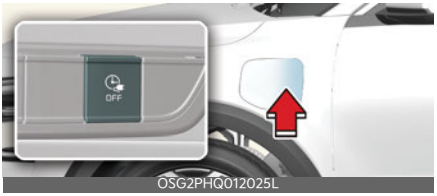
- If the charging connector is unlocked when all doors are unlocked, but the charging cable is not disconnected within 15 seconds, the connector will be automatically locked again.
- If the charging connector is unlocked when all doors are unlocked, but all doors are locked again, immediately, the connector will be automatically locked again.

Lock whilst charging

The connector locks when charging starts. The connector unlocks when charging is complete.

Scheduled charging

- You can set reserved charging using the infotainment system. Refer to the infotainment system for detailed information about setting reserved charging.
- Scheduled charging can only be done when using an AC charger or the portable charging cable (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box)*.
- When scheduled charging is set and the AC charger or the portable charging cable (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box)* is connected for charging, the scheduled charge release button is illuminated (for 3 minutes) to indicate that scheduled charging is set.



OSG2PHQ012025L

- When scheduled charging is set, charging is not initiated immediately when the AC charger or portable charging cable (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box)* is connected.
- If charging is required immediately, turn off the scheduled charge using the infotainment system or press the vehicle's scheduled charge release button (OFF) more than 2 seconds.
- When the scheduled charge is set, the charge start time is calculated by itself. In some cases, charging may start immediately after connecting the charger.
- If you press the scheduled charging deactivation (OFF) button to immediately charge the battery, charging must be initiated 3 minutes after the charging cable has been connected.



OSG2PHQ012026L

When you press the scheduled charging deactivation (OFF) button for immediate charging, the scheduled charge setting is not completely deactivated. If you need to completely deactivate the scheduled charge setting, use the infotainment system to finalize the deactivation.

Refer to "AC charger" on page 1-10 or "Trickle charger (portable charging cable)*" on page 1-12 for details about connecting the AC charger and the portable charger (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box).

* Depending on your region, this cable may not be provided in your vehicle.

Charging precautions

AC Charger



⚠ WARNING

Fires caused by dust or water

Do not connect the charging cable connector plug to the vehicle if there is water or dust on the charging inlet. Connecting whilst there is water or dust on the charging cable connector and plug may cause a fire or electric shock. There may be a risk of fire and injury when using old worn out public electrical outlets.

⚠ WARNING

Interference with electronic medical devices

When using medical electric devices such as an implantable cardiac pacemaker, make sure to ask the medical team and manufacturer whether charging your electric vehicle will impact the operation of the medical devices. In some instances, electromagnetic waves that are generated from the charger can seriously impact medical electric devices such as an implantable cardiac pacemaker.

⚠ WARNING

Touching the charging connector

Do not touch the charging connector, charging plug, and the charging inlet when connecting the cable to the charger and the charging inlet on the vehicle. Doing so may result in electrocution.

- Comply with the following in order to prevent electrical shock when charging:
  - Use a waterproof charger
  - Make sure not to touch the charging connector and charging plug when your hand is wet
  - Do not charge when there is lightning
  - Do not charge when the charging connector and plug is wet

⚠ WARNING

Charging cable

- Immediately stop charging when you find abnormal symptoms (smell, smoke, etc.).
- Replace the charging cable if the cable coating is damaged to prevent electrical shock.
- When connecting or removing the charging cable, make sure to hold the charging connector handle and charging plug.

  If you pull the cable itself (without using the handle), the internal wires may disconnect or get damaged. This may lead to electric shock or fire.

⚠ WARNING

Cooling fan

Do not touch the cooling fan whilst the vehicle is charging. When the vehicle is switched OFF whilst charging, the cooling fan inside the motor compartment may automatically operate.

- Always keep the charging connector and charging plug in clean and dry condition. Be sure to keep the charging cable in a condition where there is no water or moisture.
- Make sure to use the designated charger for charging the vehicle. Using any other charger may cause failure.
- Before charging the battery, turn the vehicle OFF.
- Be careful not to drop the charging connector. The charging connector can be damaged.

AC charger

AC Charger



AC charger cable



You can charge your vehicle by plugging into a public charger at a charging station.

How to connect AC charger


OSG2PHQ012027L

1. Depress the brake pedal and apply the parking brake.
2. Turn OFF all switches, move the shift dial to P (Park), and turn OFF the vehicle.
3. Open the charging inlet door by pressing the edge of the charging inlet door.
4. Remove any dust on the charging connector and charging inlet.
5. Hold the charging connector handle.


OSG2PHQ012028L

   Then, insert the charger into the charging inlet until you hear a click sound. If it is not fully connected, a bad connection between the charging connector and the charging terminals may cause a fire.

6. Check if the charging cable connection indicator( ) of the high voltage battery in the instrument cluster is turned ON.

   Charging does not occur when the indicator is OFF. When the charging connector is not connected properly, reconnect the charging cable to charge.

NOTICE

- The charging is in progress only with the shift dial in P (Park). Charging the battery with the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ACC position is possible. However, it may discharge the 12V battery. Thus, if possible, charge the battery with the ENGINE START/STOP button in the OFF position.
- Moving the shift dial from P (Park) to R (Reverse)/N (Neutral)/D (Drive) stops the charging process. To restart the charging process, move the shift dial to P (Park), press the ENGINE START/STOP button to the OFF position, and disconnect the charging cable. Then, connect the charging cable.
- If the charging connector and charging inlet are not connected properly, the connector may droop or vibrate. In this case, hold the charging connector handle and push it all the way in.

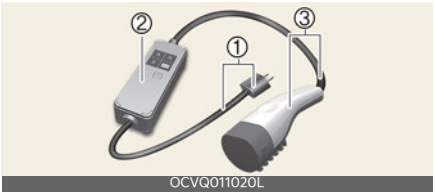
Charging connector lock mode

When the charging connector is plugged into the charging inlet, the connector lock timing varies with the modes selected by the user settings menu or the infotainment screen menu.

- Always lock: The connector locks when the charging connector is plugged into the charging inlet.
- Lock whilst charging: The connector locks when charging starts. The connector unlocks when charging is complete.

For more details, refer to "AC charging connector lock" on page 1-7.

Trickle charger (portable charging cable)*



OCVQ011020L

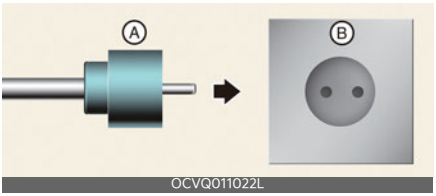
Trickle charger can be used if AC Charger is unavailable.

1. Plug and cable
2. Control box (ICCB)
3. Charging connector/cable

* Depending on your region, this cable may not be provided in your vehicle.

How to connect portable charger (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box)

1. Connect the plug to a household electric outlet.



OCVQ011022L

A: Plug

B: Electric Outlet

2. Check if the power lamp (green) illuminates on the control box.



OCVQ011024

3. Depress the brake pedal and apply the parking brake.
4. Turn OFF all switches, shift to P (Park), and turn OFF the vehicle. If charging is initiated without the gear in P (Park), the charging will start after the gear is automatically shifted to P (Park).
5. Open the charging door.

   For more details, refer to "Fuel filler door" on page 5-36.
6. Open the protection caps of the charging connector and the charging plug. Check if there are any foreign substances or dust.
7. Hold the charging connector handle and connect it to the vehicle charging inlet. Push the connector all the way in. If the charging connector and charging terminal are not connected properly, this may cause a fire.

8. Charging starts automatically (charging lamp illuminates).



OCVQ011025

9. Check if the charging indicator light (🔌) of the high voltage battery in the instrument cluster is turned ON. Charging is not active when the charging indicator light (🔌) is OFF. When the charging connector is not connected properly, reconnect the charging cable to charge it again.
10. After charging has started, the estimated charging time is displayed on the instrument cluster for about 1 minute.



OSG2PHQ012060L

A: **Remaining time**

If you open the driver seat door whilst charging, the estimated charging time is also displayed on the instrument cluster for about 1 minute. When scheduled charging or scheduled air conditioner/heater is set, the estimated charging time is displayed as "--".

NOTICE

If the charging connector and charging inlet are not connected properly, the connector may droop or vibrate. In this case, hold the charging connector handle and push it all the way in.

Charging cable storage (if equipped)


OSG2PHQ012029L

We recommend that the trickle charger cable should be put in the storage box after use.

Charging status indicator lamp for portable charger



OCVQ011026L

Indicator		Details
POWER		On: Power on
CHARGE		On: Charging Blink: Current limit due to high plug temperature or high internal temperature
FAULT		Blink: Charging interrupted
CHARGE LEVEL	12	12 A
	10	10 A
	08	8 A
	06	6 A
	The charging current changes whenever the button (1) is pressed for less than 1 sec with the charger plugged into an electrical outlet but not the vehicle. Control box  OCVQ011021L	

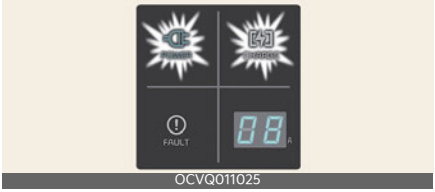
Status/Diagnosis/Countermeasure



OCVQ011024

- Charging connector plugged into the vehicle (**POWER** Green ON)
- Plug connected to an electric outlet (**POWER** Green ON)

Whilst charging



OCVQ011025

- Charge indicator (**POWER** Green ON/ **CHARGE** Blue ON)
- Charging current

Before plugging charging connector into vehicle (POWER Green ON, FAULT Red blink)



OCVQ011027L

- Abnormal temperature
- ICCB (In-Cable Control Box) failure

Plugged into vehicle (POWER Green ON, FAULT Red Blink)



OCVQ011027L

- Diagnostic device failure
- Current leakage
- Abnormal temperature

Leakage current failure (POWER Green ON, FAULT Red Blink)



OCVQ011028L

- After disconnecting and reconnecting the power plug, press and release the button for 2 seconds or longer to clear the error.

Power saving mode



OCVQ011029L

- Charge level indicator is turned off if there is no status change for more than 1 minute.

How to disconnect portable charging cable (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box)

1. Before disconnecting the charging connector, make sure the doors are unlocked. When the door is locked, the charging connector lock system will not allow disconnection. To prevent charging cable theft, the charging connector cannot be disconnected from the inlet when the doors are locked. However, if the vehicle is in the charging connector AUTO mode, the charging connector automatically unlocks from the inlet when charging is complete.

✻ NOTICE

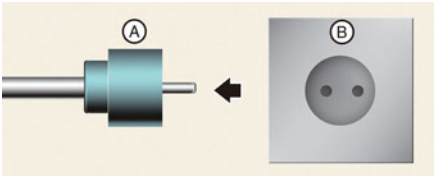
In order to disconnect the charging connector, unlock the doors to unlatch the charging connector lock system. If not, the charging connector and the vehicle's charging inlet may be damaged.

2. Hold the charging connector handle and pull it out.



OSG2PHQ012023L

3. Make sure to securely close the charging door.
4. Disconnect the plug from the household electric outlet. Do not pull the cable when disconnecting the plug.



OCVQ011030L

A: Plug

B: Electric Outlet

5. Close the protective cover for the charging connector so that foreign material cannot get into the terminal.
6. Put the charging cable inside the cable compartment to protect it.

Precautions for portable charging cable (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box)

- Use the portable charging cable that is certified by Kia.
- Do not try to repair, disassemble, or adjust the portable charging cable.
- Do not use an extension cord or adapter.
- Stop using the cable immediately if failure warning light occurs.
- Do not touch the plug and charging connector with wet hands.
- Do not touch the terminal part of the AC charging connector and the AC charging inlet on the vehicle.
- Do not connect the charging connector to the voltage that does not comply with regulations.
- Do not use the portable charging cable if it is worn out, exposed, or there exists any type of damage on the portable charging cable.
- If the ICCB case and AC charging connector is damaged, cracked, or the

wires are exposed in any way, do not use the portable charging cable.
- Do not let children operate or touch the portable charging cable.
- Keep the control box free of water.
- Keep the AC charging connector or plug terminal free of foreign substances.
- Do not step on the cable or cord. Do not pull the cable or cord and do not twist or bend it.
- Do not charge when there is lightning.
- Do not drop the control box or place a heavy object on the control box.
- Do not place an object that can generate high temperatures near the charger when charging.
- Charging with the worn out or damaged household electric outlet can result in a risk of electric shock. If you are in doubt to the household electric outlet condition, have it checked by a licensed electrician.
- Stop using the portable charging cable immediately if the household electric outlet or any components is overheated or you notice burnt smells.

Actions to be taken for electric vehicle charging issues

When you cannot charge the high voltage battery after connecting the charger, check the following:

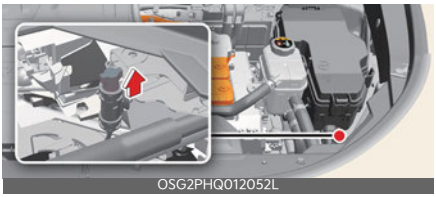
1. Check the charging settings for the vehicle.

   (e.g. when scheduled charging is set, charging is not initiated immediately when the AC charger or portable charger is connected.)
2. Check the operation status of the AC charger and portable charger.

   (Status of portable charger)

   * The actual method for indicating the charging status may vary in accordance with the charger manufacturer.
3. When the vehicle does not charge and a warning message appears on the instrument cluster, check the corresponding message.
4. If the vehicle is properly charged when charged with another normally working charger, contact the charger manufacturer.
5. If the vehicle does not charge when charged with another normally working charger, we recommend that you contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner for inspection.

How to disconnect charging connector in emergency



If the charging connector does not unlock for some reason, open the bonnet and slightly pull the emergency cable as shown above. The charging door will then open.

If a charging door is not opened immediately with emergency cable in operation, press a charging door lightly and pull emergency cable again. The charging cable lock may not work properly when foreign materials such as dust enter the cable or the cable is encrusted with ice.

In that case, the charging cable may not be disconnected or locked, or the vehicle may not be charged. If this happens, open the bonnet and pull the emergency cable lightly 2 to 3 times and then try to disconnect the charging cable or start recharging.

Driving the hybrid/plug-in hybrid vehicle

Starting the vehicle

Vehicles with smart key system

1. Carry the smart key or leave it inside the vehicle.
2. Make sure the parking brake is firmly applied.
3. Place the shift dial in P (Park). With the shift dial in N (Neutral), you cannot start the vehicle.
4. Depress the brake pedal.
5. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button. If the hybrid system starts, the **READY** indicator will come on.

   Whether the engine is cold or warm, it should be started without depressing the accelerator.

After following the start procedures, READY indicator on the instrument cluster will turn on. For more details, please refer to **"Starting the vehicle" on page 6-7.**

Economical and safe operation of Hybrid system

- Drive smoothly. Accelerate at a moderate rate and maintain a steady cruising speed. Do not make "jackrabbit" starts. Do not race between stoplights.

  Avoid heavy traffic whenever possible. Always maintain a safe distance from other vehicles so you can avoid unnecessary braking. This also reduces brake wear out.
- The regenerative brake generates energy when the vehicle decelerates.
- When the hybrid battery power is low, the hybrid system automatically recharges the hybrid battery.

- When the engine is running with the shift dial in N (Neutral), the hybrid system cannot generate electricity. The hybrid battery cannot recharge with the shift dial in N (Neutral).

NOTICE

In the hybrid system, the engine automatically runs and stops. When the hybrid system operates, the **READY** indicator appears.

In the following situation, the engine may operate automatically.

- When the engine is ready to run.
- When the hybrid battery is being charged.
- Depending on the temperature condition of the hybrid battery.

EV button



OSG2PHQ012030L

Whenever you press the EV button, Plug-in hybrid system drive mode will be changed in sequential as:

Automatic (AUTO) mode - Hybrid (CS) mode - Electric (CD) mode.

Press and hold the EV button to change to EV+ mode.

Each time the mode is changed, a corresponding LED is displayed on the instrument cluster as follows.

Automatic (AUTO) mode

Type A



OSG2PHQ012061L

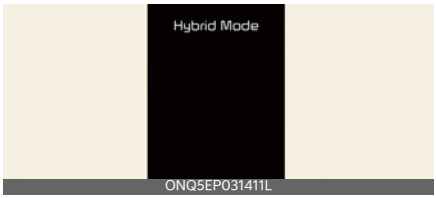
Type B



OSG2PHQ012033L

Hybrid (CS) mode

Type A



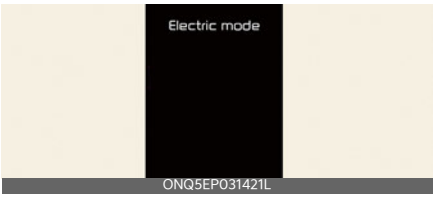
ONQ5EP031411L

Type B



OSG2PHQ012034L

Electric (CD) mode

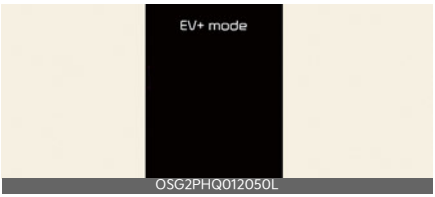


ONQ5EP031421L

OSG2PHQ012035L

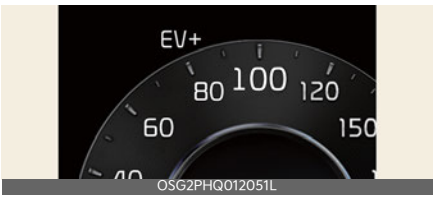
EV + mode

Type A



OSG2PHQ012050L

Type B



OSG2PHQ012051L

Special features

Hybrid vehicles sound different than petrol engine vehicles. When the hybrid system operates, you may hear a sound from the hybrid battery system behind the rear seat. If you apply the accelerator pedal rapidly, you may hear an unconventional sound. When you apply the brake pedal, you may hear a sound from the regenerative brake system. When the hybrid system is turned off or on, you may hear a sound in the engine compartment. If you depress the brake pedal repeatedly when the hybrid system is turned on, you may hear a sound in the engine compartment. None of these sounds indicate a problem. These are normal characteristics of hybrid vehicles.

It is a normal condition if you hear a motor sound in the engine compartment in any of the following situations:

- The brake pedal is released after turning off the hybrid system.
- The brake pedal is applied when the hybrid system is turned off.
- When the driver door is open.

When the hybrid system is turned ON, the petrol engine may run or may not. In this situation, you may feel a vibration. This does not indicate a malfunction. When the **READY** indicator appears, the hybrid system is ready to begin driving. Even if the engine is off, you can operate the vehicle as long as the **READY** indicator is appeared.

✻ NOTICE

The hybrid system contains many electronic components. High voltage components, such as cables and other parts, may emit electromagnetic waves. Even when the electromagnetic cover blocks

electromagnetic emissions, electromagnetic waves may have an effect on electronic devices. When your vehicle is not used for a long period of time, the hybrid system will discharge. You need to drive the vehicle several times a month. We recommend driving at least for 1 hour or 16 km. When the hybrid battery is discharged, or when it is impossible to jump start the vehicle, we recommend that you contact your authorised Kia dealer/partner.

⚠ WARNING

- When you start the hybrid system with the shift dial in P (Parking), the **READY** indicator appears on the instrument cluster. The driver can drive the vehicle, even when the petrol engine is off.
- When you leave the vehicle, you should turn OFF the hybrid system or locate the shift dial in P (Park). When you depress the accelerator pedal by mistake, or when the shift dial is not in P (Park), the vehicle will abruptly move, possibly resulting in serious injury or death.

Virtual Engine Sound System (VESS)

Virtual Engine Sound System generates engine sound for pedestrians to hear vehicle sound because there is limited sound whilst motor power is used.

- If the vehicle is moving at a low speed, the VESS will operate.
- When the gear is shifted to R (Reverse), an additional warning sound will be heard.

What does regenerative braking do?

It uses an electric motor when decelerating and when braking and transforms kinetic energy to electrical energy in order to charge the high voltage battery.

Battery

- The vehicle is composed of a high voltage battery that drives the motor and air conditioner, and an integrated 12V lead battery with the HEV battery that drives the lamps, wipers, and audio system.
- The integrated 12V battery is automatically charged when the vehicle is in the ready (**READY**) mode.

Hybrid system gauge

Power gauge

Type A



ONQ5EP031413L

Type B



OSG2PH042111L

The hybrid system gauge indicates whether the current driving condition is fuel efficient or not.

- CHARGE:

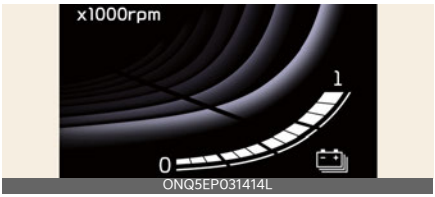
  Shows that the energy made by the vehicle is being converted to electrical energy. (Regenerated energy)
- ECO:

  Shows that the vehicle is being driven in an Eco-friendly manner.
- POWER:

  Shows that the vehicle is exceeding the Eco-friendly range.

Hybrid battery SOC (State of Charge) gauge

Type A



ONQ5EP031414L

Type B



ONQ5EP031386L

This gauge indicates the remaining hybrid battery power. If the SOC is near the "0 (Low)" level, the vehicle automatically operates the engine to charge the battery.

However, if the Service Indicator ( ) and Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) ( ) turn on when the SOC gauge is near the "0 (Low)" level, we recommend the vehicle to be checked by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Warning and indicator lights

Ready indicator READY

This indicator appears:

When the vehicle is ready to be driven.

- ON: Normal driving is possible.
- OFF: Normal driving is not possible, or a problem has occurred.
- Blinking: Emergency driving.

When the ready indicator goes OFF or blinks, there is a problem with the system. If this occurs, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Service warning light

This warning light appears:

- When you set the ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
  - The service warning light appears for approximately 3 seconds and then turns off when all checks have been performed.
- When there is a problem with the hybrid vehicle control system or hardware.

When the warning light appears whilst driving, or does not go OFF after starting the vehicle, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

EV mode indicator EV

This indicator appears:

When the vehicle is driven by the electric motor.

- "EV" indicator ON: Vehicle is driven using the electric motor or the petrol engine is stopped.
- "EV" indicator OFF: Vehicle is driven using the petrol engine.

Regenerative brake warning light (red colour) (yellow colour)

This warning light appears:

When the regenerative brake does not operate and the brake does not perform well. This causes the brake warning light (red) and regenerative brake warning light (yellow) to appear simultaneously.

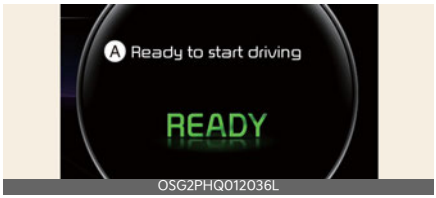
If this occurs, drive safely and have your vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. The operation of the brake pedal may be more difficult than normal and the braking distance may increase.

Charging cable connection indicator (Plug-in hybrid vehicle)

This indicator appears in red when the charging cable is connected.

LCD display messages

Ready to drive



A: Ready to start driving

This message is displayed when the vehicle is ready to be driven.

Check regenerative brakes



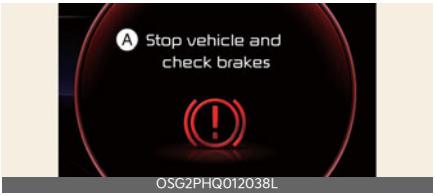
OSG2PHQ012037L

A: Check regenerative brakes

This message is displayed when the brake performance is low or the regenerative brake does not work properly due to a failure in the brake system.

If this occurs, it may take longer for the brake pedal to operate and the braking distance may become longer.

Stop vehicle and check regenerative brakes



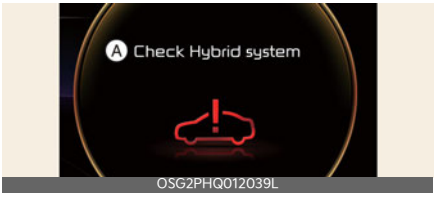
OSG2PHQ012038L

A: **Stop vehicle and check brakes**

This message is displayed when a failure occurs in the brake system.

If this occurs, park the vehicle in a safe location and we recommend that you tow your vehicle to the nearest authorised Kia dealer/service partner and have the vehicle inspected.

Check Hybrid system



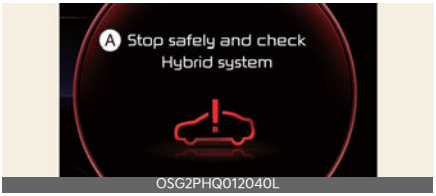
OSG2PHQ012039L

A: **Check Hybrid system**

This message is displayed when there is a problem with the hybrid control system. Refrain from driving when the warning message is displayed.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Check Hybrid system. Stop safely



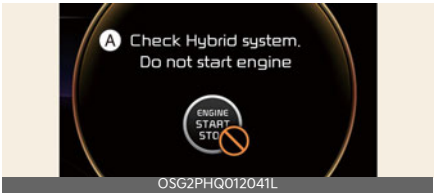
OSG2PHQ012040L

A: Stop safely and check Hybrid system

This message is displayed when there is a problem with the hybrid control system. The **READY** indicator will blink and a warning chime will sound until the problem is solved. Refrain from driving when the warning message is displayed.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Check Hybrid system. Do not start engine



OSG2PHQ012041L

A: Check Hybrid system. Do not start engine

This message is displayed when the hybrid battery power (SOC) level is low. A warning chime will sound until the problem is solved. Refrain from driving when the warning message is displayed.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Stop vehicle and check power supply



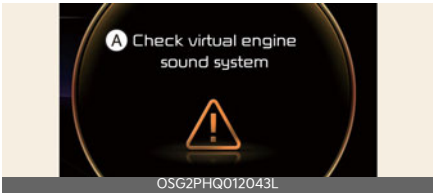
OSG2PHQ012042L

A: Stop safely and check power supply

This message is displayed when a failure occurs in the power supply system.

If this occurs, park the vehicle in a safe location and tow your vehicle to the nearest authorised Kia dealer/service partner and have the vehicle inspected.

Check Virtual Engine Sound System



OSG2PHQ012043L

A: Check virtual engine sound system

This message is displayed when there is a problem with the Virtual Engine Sound System (VESS).

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Refill inverter coolant



OSG2PHQ012044L

A: Refill inverter coolant

This message is displayed when the inverter coolant is nearly empty.

You should refill the inverter coolant.

Park with engine On to charge battery



ONQ5EP041332L

A: Park with engine On to charge battery

This message is displayed when the hybrid battery power (SOC) level is low.

If this occurs, park the vehicle in a safe location and wait until the hybrid battery is charged.

Start engine to avoid battery discharge



ONQ5EP041333L

A: Start engine to avoid battery discharge

This message is displayed to inform the driver the 12V battery may be discharged if the ENGINE START/STOP button is in ON position (without the **READY** indicator ON).

Set the vehicle to the ready (**READY**) mode to prevent the 12V battery from being discharged.

CD (Charge Depleting, Electric) mode (Plug-in hybrid vehicle)



OSG2PHQ012063L

A: Electric mode

The high-voltage (hybrid) battery is used to drive the vehicle.

EV+ (Electric +) mode (Plug-in hybrid vehicle)



OSG2PHQ012065L

A: EV + mode

The high-voltage (hybrid) battery is only used to drive the vehicle. (Except completely depressing the accelerator pedal)

AUTO (Automatic) mode (Plug-in hybrid vehicle)

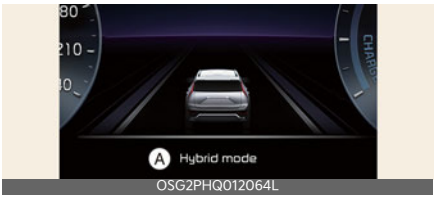


OSG2PHQ012062L

A: Automatic mode

The drive mode will be automatically selected from either Electric (CD) mode or Hybrid (CS) mode by the system according to the driving condition.

CS (Charge Sustaining, Hybrid) mode (Plug-in hybrid vehicle)



OSG2PHQ012064L

A: Hybrid mode

The high-voltage (hybrid) battery and petrol engine are used to drive the vehicle.

Remaining charge time (Plug-in hybrid vehicle)



OSG2PHQ012045L

A: Remaining Time

The message is displayed to notify the remaining time to fully charge the battery.

Charging stopped. Check the AC charger (Plug-in hybrid vehicle)

This message is displayed when the charging is failed by external charger error.

The purpose of this message is to let you know the error has occurred in the charger itself, not in the vehicle.

Charging stopped. Check the cable connection (Plug-in hybrid vehicle)

This message is displayed when charging is stopped because the charging connector is not correctly connected to the charging inlet. If this occurs, separate the charging connector and connect it again and check whether there is any problem (external damage, foreign substances, etc.) with the charging connector and charging inlet. If the same problem occurs when charging the vehicle with a replaced charging cable or genuine Kia portable charger, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Low/High System Temp. Maintaining Hybrid mode (Plug-in hybrid vehicle)

This message is displayed when the temperature of the high-voltage (hybrid) battery is too low or too high.

This warning message is to protect the battery and the hybrid system.

Low/High System Temp. Switching to Hybrid mode (Plug-in hybrid vehicle)

This message is displayed when the temperature of the high-voltage (hybrid) battery is too low or high. This warning message is to protect the battery and the hybrid system.

Switching to Hybrid mode to allow heating (Plug-in hybrid vehicle)

- When the outdoor temperature is lower than -13 °C (9 °F) and the coolant temperature is lower than 40 °C (104 °F), you turn the climate control On for heating, the above message will be displayed in the cluster. Then, the vehicle will automatically switch to HEV mode and EV mode will not be activated (although EV/HEV button is pressed)
- When the outdoor temperature is higher than -10 °C (14 °F), or the coolant temperature is higher than 80 °C (176 °F) or you turn the climate control Off, the vehicle will automatically return to EV mode.
- If high-voltage PTC is equipped in the vehicle, the vehicle will not switch to hybrid mode to allow heating.

Wait until fuel door unlocks (Plug-in hybrid vehicle)

The message is displayed when you attempt to unlock the fuel filler door with the fuel tank pressurized. Wait until the fuel tank is depressurized.

NOTICE

- It may take up to 20 seconds to unlock fuel filler door.
- If the fuel filler door does not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the door to break the ice and release the door.
- Do not pry on the door. If necessary, spray around the door with an approved de-icer fluid (do not use radiator anti-freeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

Fuel door unlocked (Plug-in hybrid vehicle)

This message is displayed when the fuel filler door is unlocked.

Also means "Ready to refuel".

Please press the rear centre edge of fuel filler door to open.

Check fuel door (Plug-in hybrid vehicle)

This message is displayed when the fuel filler door is open whilst driving or an abnormality has occurred.

Charging door open (Plug-in hybrid vehicle)

This message indicates that the charging door is open whilst in driving ready state to encourage you to inspect and close the door.

(Driving with the charging door open may result in moisture inflow or damage. This message is used to prevent such occurrences.)

Unplug vehicle to start (Plug-in hybrid vehicle)

The message is displayed when you start the engine without unplugging the charging cable. Unplug the charging cable, and then start the vehicle.

Maintaining Hybrid mode to continue heating (Plug-in hybrid vehicle)

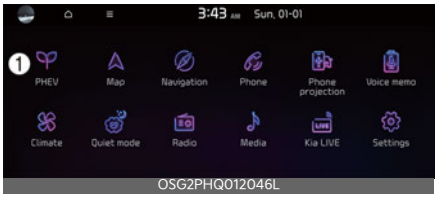
A message is displayed when heating is in operation and the HEV mode is maintained to meet the heating operating conditions when attempting to switch to EV mode by pressing the EV/HEV button.

EV modes (Plug-in hybrid vehicle)

A corresponding message is displayed when a mode is selected by pressing the EV button.

PHEV infotainment system (Plug-in hybrid vehicle)

Press [PHEV] on the [Home screen].



OSG2PHQ012046L

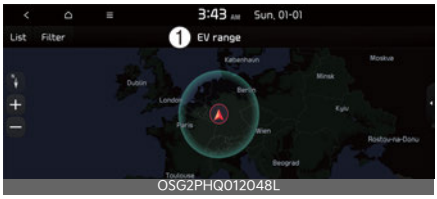
1 PHEV

The Plug-in Hybrid menu consists of five sections: [EV range], [Energy information], [Charge management], [ECO driving], [Energy flow].



OSG2PHQ012047L

1 EV range
2 Energy information
3 Charge management
4 ECO driving
5 Energy flow



OSG2PHQ012048L

1 EV range

✻ INFORMATION

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Energy flow

The hybrid system informs the drivers its energy flow in various operating modes. Whilst driving, the current energy flow is specified in 11 modes.

Vehicle stop



OSG2PHQ012066L

A: Idle mode

The vehicle is stopped.
(No energy flow)

EV propulsion



OSG2PHQ012067L

A: Electric mode

Only the motor power is used to drive the vehicle.
(Battery → Wheel)

Power assist



OSG2PHQ012068L

A: Hybrid mode

Both the motor and the engine power are used to drive the vehicle.

(Battery & Engine → Wheel)

Regeneration



OSG2PHQ012015L

A: Charging

The high-voltage battery is charged up by the regenerative brake system.

(Wheel → Battery)

Engine only propulsion



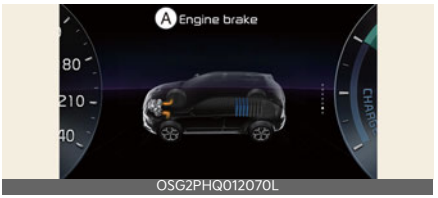
OSG2PHQ012069L

A: Fuel engine mode

Only the engine power is used to drive the vehicle.

(Engine → Wheel)

Engine brake



OSG2PHQ012070L

A: Engine brake

The engine braking is used to decelerate the vehicle.

(Wheel → Engine)

Engine generation



OSG2PHQ012014L

A: Charging

When the vehicle is stopped, the high-voltage battery is charged up by the engine.

(Engine → Battery)

Power reserve



OSG2PHQ012017L

A: Charging

The engine is simultaneously used to drive the vehicle and to charge up the high-voltage battery.

(Engine → Wheel & Battery)

Engine generation/motor drive



OSG2PHQ012018L

A: Charging

The engine charges up the high-voltage battery. The motor power is used to drive the vehicle.

(Engine → Battery → Wheel)

Engine generation/regeneration



OSG2PHQ012019L

A: Charging

The engine and regenerative brake system charge up the high-voltage battery.

(Engine & Wheel → Battery)

Engine brake/regeneration



OSG2PHQ012020L

A: Charging

The engine braking is simultaneously used to decelerate the vehicle and to charge up the high-voltage battery.

(Wheel → Engine & Battery)

Start engine to avoid battery discharge



ONQ5EP041333L

A: Start engine to avoid battery discharge

If the engine is not turned on with the ENGINE START/STOP button in ACC or ON for a whilst, the battery can be discharged. Please turn on the engine to prevent 12V battery from discharge.

Aux. Battery Saver+

The Aux. Battery Saver+ is a function that monitors the charging status of the 12V auxiliary battery. If the auxiliary battery level is low, the main high voltage battery charges the auxiliary battery.

✻ NOTICE

The Aux. Battery Saver+ function will be ON when the vehicle is delivered.

Mode

- Cycle Mode: When the vehicle is OFF with all doors, bonnet and tailgate closed, the Aux. Battery Saver+ periodically activates according to the auxiliary battery status.
- Automatic Mode: When the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON position with the charging connector plugged in, the function activates according to the auxiliary battery status to prevent over-discharge of the auxiliary battery.

⚠ CAUTION

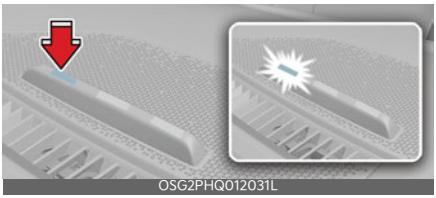
- The Aux. Battery Saver+ activates for a maximum of 20 minutes. If the Aux. Battery Saver+ function activates more than 10 times consecutively, in the Automatic Mode the function will stop activating, judging that there is a problem with the auxiliary battery. In this case, drive the vehicle for some period of time. The function will start activating if the auxiliary battery returns to normal.
- The Aux. Battery Saver+ function cannot prevent battery discharge if the auxiliary battery is damaged, worn out, used as a power supply or unauthorised electronic devices are used.

System setting

The driver can activate the Aux. Battery Saver+ function by placing the ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.

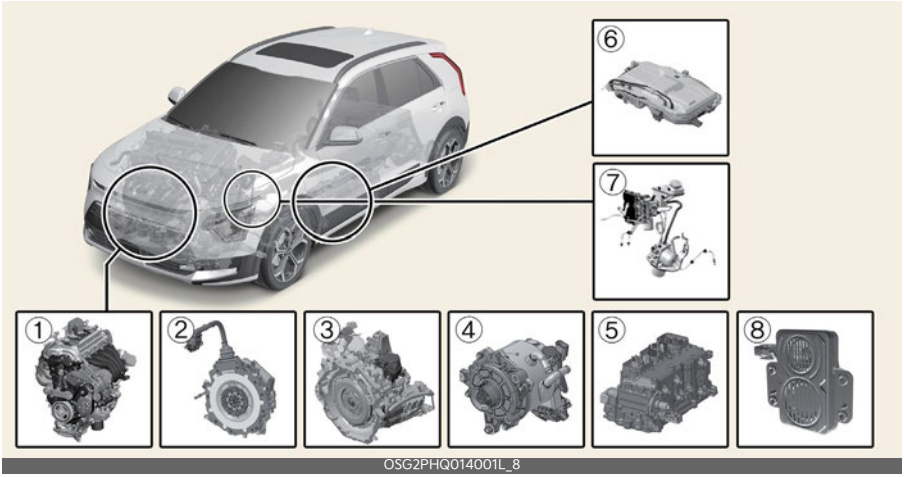
⚠ WARNING

When the function is activated the charging indicator lamp will quickly blink and high voltage electricity will be flowing in the vehicle. Do not touch the high voltage electric wire (orange), connector, and all electric components and devices. This may cause electric shock and lead to injuries. Also, do not modify your vehicle in any way. This may affect your vehicle performance and lead to an accident.


OSG2PHQ012031L

Components of the hybrid/plug-in hybrid vehicle

Plug-in hybrid vehicle components



OSG2PHQ014001L_8

* The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

1 Engine: 1.6L

2 Motor: 32 kW (HEV) / 62 kW (PHEV)

3 Transmission: 6DCT

4 Hybrid starter generator (HSG)

5 HPCU (Hybrid Power Control Unit)

6 High voltage battery system

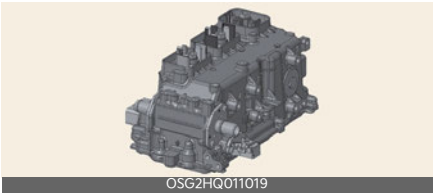
7 Regenerative brake system

8 Virtual Engine Sound System (VESS)

The Hybrid battery uses high voltage to operate the electric motor and other components. High voltage is dangerous if touched.

Your vehicle is equipped with orange coloured insulation and covers over the high voltage components to protect people from electric shock. High voltage warning labels are attached to some system components as additional warnings. Have your vehicle serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

HPCU (Hybrid Power Control Unit) *1


OSG2HQ011019

High voltage battery system *2


OSG2PHQ012053L

* 1: Located in the engine compartment

* 2:Located underfloor

⚠ WARNING

Never touch orange coloured or high voltage labeled components, including wires, cables, and connections. When the insulators or covers are damaged or removed, severe injury or death from electrocution may occur.

⚠ WARNING

Whilst replacing the fuses in the engine compartment, never touch the HPCU. The HPCU carries high voltage. Touching the HPCU may result in electrocution, serious injury, or death.

⚠ WARNING

In the hybrid system, the hybrid battery uses high voltage to operate the motor and other components. This high voltage hybrid battery system can be very dangerous.

Never touch the hybrid system. When you touch the hybrid battery system, serious injury or death may occur.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not pile up any items in an area behind the high voltage battery. In a crash, the battery may become unstable, or its performance may degrade.
- Do not apply strong force or pile up any items above the luggage compartment. Such an attempt may distort the high voltage battery case, causing a safety problem or degrading the performance.
- Be careful when loading flammable liquid in the passenger compartment. It could cause operational and safety degradation if the liquid leaks and flows in the high voltage battery.

Drive motor *3



* 3: Located in the engine compartment

⚠ WARNING

As with all batteries, avoid fluid contact with the hybrid battery. If the battery is damaged and if electrolyte comes in contact with your body, clothes or eyes, immediately flush with a large quantity of fresh water.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use an after-market battery charger to charge the hybrid battery. Doing so may result in death or serious injury.

⚠ WARNING

High waters

- Avoid high waters as this may result in your vehicle becoming saturated with water and could compromise the high voltage components.
- Do not touch any of the high voltage components within your vehicle if your vehicle has been submerged in water equal to half of the vehicle height. Touching high voltage components once submerged in water could result in severe burns or electric shock that could result in death or serious injury.

⚠ WARNING

Carrying liquids in tailgate

Do not load large amounts of water in open containers into the vehicle. If the water spills onto the HEV battery, it may cause a short and damage the battery.

⚠ CAUTION

Cleaning engine

When you clean the engine compartment, do not wash it using water. Water may cause electric arcing to occur and damage electronic parts and components.

⚠ WARNING

Exposure to high voltage

- High voltage in the hybrid battery system is very dangerous and can cause severe burns and electric shock. This may result in serious injury or death.
- For your safety, never touch, replace, dismantle or remove any portion of the hybrid battery system including components, cables, and connectors.

⚠ WARNING

Use of water or liquids

If water or liquids come into contact with the hybrid system components, and you are also in contact with the water, severe injury or death due to electrocution may occur.

⚠ WARNING

Hot components

When the hybrid battery system operates, the HEV battery system can be hot. Heat burns may result from touching even insulated components of the HEV system.

⚠ CAUTION

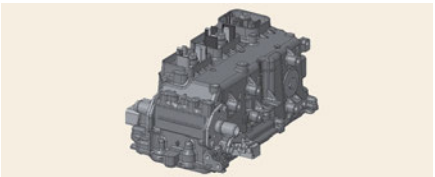
Prolonged parking

Prolonged parking might cause battery discharge and operation failure due to natural discharge. Driving the vehicle approximately once every 2 months, more than 15 km (9 miles) is recommended. The battery will be charged automatically when driving the vehicle.

Hybrid vehicle components

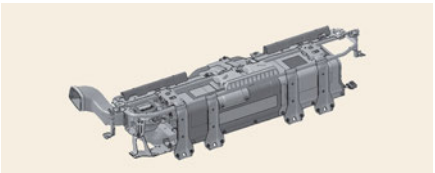
High voltage battery system

HPCU (Hybrid Power Control Unit) *1



OSG2HQ011019

High voltage battery system *2



OSG2HQ011018

* 1: Located in the engine compartment

* 2: Located under the 2nd row seats

⚠ WARNING

Never touch orange coloured or high voltage labeled components, including wires, cables, and connections. When the insulators or covers are damaged or removed, severe injury or death from electrocution may occur.

⚠ WARNING

Whilst replacing the fuses in the engine compartment, never touch the HPCU. The HPCU carries high voltage. Touching the HPCU may result in electrocution, serious injury, or death.

⚠ WARNING

In the hybrid system, the hybrid battery uses high voltage to operate the motor and other components. This high voltage hybrid battery system can be very dangerous.

Never touch the hybrid system. When you touch the hybrid battery system, serious injury or death may occur.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not pile up any items in an area behind the high voltage battery. In a crash, the battery may become unstable, or its performance may degrade.
- Do not apply strong force nor pile up any items above the luggage compartment. Such an attempt may distort the high voltage battery case, causing a safety problem or degrading the performance.

- Be careful when loading flammable liquid in the luggage compartment. It could cause operational and safety degradation if the liquid leaks and flows in the high voltage battery.

Drive motor *3



* 3: Located in the engine compartment

⚠ WARNING

- Do not disassemble the high voltage motor connector. The high voltage motor connector may contain residual high voltage. Coming in contact with high voltage may result in death or serious injury.
- Your vehicle's hybrid system should only be inspected or repaired by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not disassemble or assemble the high voltage battery system. Doing so may result in electric shock, causing death or serious injury.
- If you disassemble or assemble hybrid system components improperly, it may damage the performance and reliability of your vehicle.
- If electrolyte comes in contact with your body, clothes or eyes, immediately flush with a large quantity of fresh tap water. Have your eyes examined by a doctor as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

Never assemble or disassemble the high voltage battery system.

- If you assemble or disassemble the high voltage battery system, the durability and performance of the vehicle may be damaged.
- When you want to check the high voltage battery system, we recommend that you contact your authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not touch the high voltage battery and high voltage cable connected to motor (orange colour). Severe burns and electric shock may occur. For your safety, do not touch the cover of electronic components and electronic cable. Do not remove the cover of electronic components and electronic cable. In particular, never touch the high voltage battery system when the hybrid system in operation. It may result in death or serious injury.

⚠ WARNING

- Never use the package modules (high voltage battery, inverter and converter) for any other purpose.
- Do not use an unauthorised battery charger to charge the high voltage battery. Doing so may result in death or serious injury.
- Never locate the high voltage system near or in a fire.
- Never drill into or strike the package module. Otherwise, it may be damaged. An electric shock may occur, resulting in serious injury or death.

NOTICE

- When the vehicle is paint baked, do not bake over 30 minutes in 70°C (158°F) or 20 minutes in 80°C (176°F) degree.
- Do not wash the engine compartment with using water. Water may cause an electric shock and damage the electronic components.

WARNING

This hybrid vehicle uses the hybrid battery system inverter and converter to generate high voltage. High voltage in the hybrid battery system is very dangerous and may cause severe burns and electric shock. This may result in serious injury or death.

- For your safety, never touch, replace, disassemble or remove the hybrid battery system including components, cables and connectors. Severe burns or electric shock may result in serious injury or death when you fail to follow this warning.
- When the hybrid battery system operates, the hybrid battery system can be hot. Always be careful because burns or electric shock may be caused by high voltage.
- Do not spill liquid on the HPCU, HSG, motor, and fuses. If the hybrid system components come in contact with liquid, it may result in electric shock.

Hybrid battery cooling duct (Hybrid vehicle)

Under the rear seats


OSG2HQ011016

The hybrid battery cooling duct is located under the rear seats. The cooling duct cools down the hybrid battery. When the hybrid battery cooling duct is blocked, the hybrid battery may be overheated.

Clean the cooling duct for the hybrid battery with a dry cloth on a regular basis.

WARNING

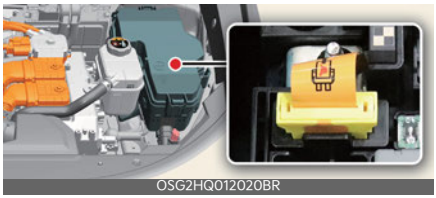
- Never clean the cooling duct of the hybrid battery with a wet cloth. If any water enters the cooling duct of the hybrid battery, the hybrid battery may cause an electric shock, resulting in a serious damage, an injury or a death.
- The hybrid battery is composed of lithium-ion. If the hybrid battery is improperly handled, it is dangerous to the environment. Also, it may cause electrical shock and severe burns, resulting in a serious injury or a death.
- Do not spill liquid over the cooling duct of the hybrid battery. Doing so is very dangerous. It may cause electric shock or serious injury.
- Do not cover the cooling duct with objects.

- Do not put any objects into the cooling duct of the hybrid battery. Doing so may cause a loss of cooling duct volume to the hybrid battery. When the cooling duct is blocked with any objects, immediately contact your Kia dealer/partner.
- Never place a container of liquid on or near the cooling duct. If the liquid spills, the hybrid battery located in the luggage compartment may be damaged.
- Secure all loads in the luggage compartment to prevent them from being tossed about before driving. When a sharp or heavy load strikes with a strong impact or pierce the interior luggage compartment wall, the hybrid battery system may be damaged, deteriorating its performance.
- Do not obstruct the cooling duct with any other objects.

High voltage service interlock connector

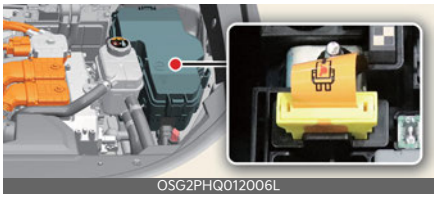
⚠ DANGER

Hybrid



OSG2HQ012020BR

Plug-in Hybrid



OSG2PHQ012006L

In case of emergency, pull down the yellow lever in the service interlock connector to isolate the high voltage of the battery. Service interlock connector is not completely removed.

⚠ WARNING

Never disconnect the service interlock connector except in an emergency situation. Serious problems may occur, such as not starting the vehicle.

If an accident occurs

⚠ WARNING

- For your safety, do not touch the high voltage cables, connectors and package modules. High voltage components are orange in colour.
- Exposed cables or wires may be visible inside or outside of the vehicle. Never touch the wires or cables, because an electrical shock, an injury, or a death may occur.
- Any gas or electrolyte leakage from your vehicle is not only poisonous but also flammable. Upon witnessing one of those, open the windows, and remain a safe distance from the vehicle out of the road.

  Immediately call an emergency services or contact an authorised Kia dealer and advise them that a hybrid vehicle is involved.
- When the vehicle is severely damaged, remain a safe distance of 15 metre or more between your vehicle and other vehicles/ flammables.

⚠ WARNING

If a fire occurs:

- If a small scale fire occurs, use a fire extinguisher (ABC, BC) that is meant for electrical fires.

  If it is impossible to extinguish the fire in the early stage, remain a safe distance from the vehicle and immediately call your local fire emergency responders. Also, advise them that a hybrid vehicle is involved.

  If the fire spreads to the high voltage battery, large amount of water is needed to put out the fire.

  Using small amount of water or fire extinguishers not meant for electrical fires could cause serious injury or death from electrical shocks.
- Upon witnessing any sparks, gases, flames, or fuel leakage of your vehicle, immediately call emergency services or contact an authorised Kia dealer/ partner. Also, advise them that a hybrid vehicle is involved.

⚠ WARNING

When a submersion in water occurs:

When your vehicle is flooded in water, a high-voltage battery may cause shock or fires. Thus, turn the hybrid system OFF, take the key in your possession and escape to a safe place. Never attempt physical contact with your flooded vehicle.

Immediately contact an authorised Kia dealer and advise them that a hybrid vehicle is involved.

When the hybrid vehicle shuts off

When the high voltage battery or 12 volt battery is discharged, or when the fuel tank is empty, the hybrid system may not operate whilst driving. When the Hybrid system does not operate, do the followings:

1. Gradually reduce the vehicle speed. Pull over your vehicle off the road in a safe area.
2. Locate the shift dial in P (Park).
3. Turn ON the hazard warning flashers.
4. Turn OFF the vehicle, and try to start the hybrid system again, whilst depressing the brake pedal and turning on the ENGINE START/STOP button.
5. When the hybrid system still does not operate, refer to "Emergency starting" on page 8-5.

   Before jump-starting the vehicle, check the fuel level and the exact procedure to jump start. When the fuel level is low, do not attempt to drive the vehicle only with the battery power. The high voltage battery may be discharged, and the hybrid system will turn OFF.

⚠ WARNING

Accident Vehicle

Never touch electric wires or cable. If exposed electric wires or cables are visible inside or outside of your vehicle, an electric shock may occur.

⚠ WARNING

Putting out fire

Never use a small quantity of water to put out a fire in your vehicle because it could cause serious injuries or death from electrical shocks. If a fire occurs, evacuate the car immediately and contact the fire department.

Introduction 2

Fuel requirements 2-2
Vehicle modifications..... 2-4
Vehicle handling instructions 2-4
HEV/PHEV powertrain 2-4
Vehicle break-in process 2-4
Risk of burns when parking or stopping vehicle 2-5
Open Source Software Notice 2-5
Vehicle data collection and event data recorders 2-6
Importer information for United Kingdom 2-7

Introduction

Fuel requirements

Unleaded petrol

For Europe

For the optimal vehicle performance, we recommend you to use unleaded petrol with an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95/AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher.

You may use unleaded petrol with an octane rating of RON 91~94 / AKI 87~90 but it may result in slight performance reduction and knocking sounds of the vehicle. (Do not methanol blended fuels.)

Except Europe

Your new Kia vehicle is designed to use only unleaded fuel having an Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91/AKI (Anti- Knock Index) 87 or higher. (Do not use methanol blended fuels.)

Your new vehicle is designed to obtain maximum performance with unleaded fuel, as well as minimise exhaust emissions and spark plug fouling.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refuelling.
- Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

⚠ CAUTION

Never use leaded fuel. The use of leaded fuel is detrimental to the catalytic converter and will damage the engine control system's oxygen sensor and affect emission control.

Never add any fuel system cleaning agents to the fuel tank other than what has been specified. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner for details.

Petrol containing alcohol and methanol

Gasohol, a mixture of petrol and ethanol (also known as grain alcohol), and petrol or gasohol containing methanol (also known as wood alcohol) are being marketed along with or instead of unleaded petrol.

Do not use gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol, and do not use petrol or gasohol containing any methanol. Either of these fuels may cause drivability problems and damage to the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Discontinue using gasohol of any kind if drivability problems occur.

Vehicle damage or drivability problems may not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty if they result from the use of:

1. Gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol.
2. Petrol or gasohol containing methanol.
3. Leaded fuel or leaded gasohol.

⚠ CAUTION

Never use gasohol which contains methanol. Discontinue the use of any gasohol product which impairs drivability.

Other fuels

Using fuels such as

- Silicone (Si) contained fuel,
- MMT (Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl), Manganese (Mn) contained fuel,
- Ferrocene (Fe) contained fuel, and
- Other metallic additives contained fuels,

may cause vehicle and engine damage or cause plugging, misfiring, poor acceleration, engine stalling, catalyst melting, abnormal corrosion, life cycle reduction, etc.

Also, the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) may appear.

✻ NOTICE

Damage to the fuel system or performance problem caused by the use of these fuels may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Use of MTBE

Kia recommends avoiding fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) in your vehicle.

Fuel containing MTBE over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) may reduce vehicle performance and produce vapour lock or hard starting.

⚠ CAUTION

Your New Vehicle Limited Warranty may not cover damage to the fuel system and any performance problems that are caused by the use of fuels containing methanol or fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight.)

Do not use methanol

Fuels containing methanol (wood alcohol) should not be used in your vehicle. This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and damage components of the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Fuel additives

Kia recommends that you use unleaded petrol which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95/AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher (for Europe) or Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91/AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher (except Europe).

For customers who do not use good quality petrols including fuel additives regularly, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, one bottle of additives should be added to the fuel tank when the engine oil is replaced.

Additives are available from a professional workshop along with information on how to use them. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Operation in foreign countries

If you are going to drive your vehicle in another country, be sure to:

- Observe all regulations regarding registration and insurance.
- Determine that acceptable fuel is available.

Vehicle modifications

This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety and emissions regulations.

NOTICE

Damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.

CAUTION

If you use unauthorised electronic devices, it may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally, wire damage, battery discharge and fire. For your safety, do not use unauthorised electronic devices.

Vehicle handling instructions

As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover.

Specific design characteristics (higher ground clearance, track, etc.) give this vehicle a higher centre of gravity than other types of vehicles. In other words they are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional 2-wheel drive vehicles.

Avoid sharp turns or abrupt manoeuvres. Again, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover.

Be sure to read the "Reducing the risk of a rollover" on page 6-42.

HEV/PHEV powertrain

By following a few simple precautions for the first 6,000 km (4,000 miles) you may increase the performance economy and life of your vehicle.

- Do not race the engine.
- Avoid hard stops, except in emergencies, to allow the brakes to seat properly.

Vehicle break-in process

By following a few simple precautions for the first 1,000 km (600 miles) you may increase the performance, economy and life of your vehicle.

- Do not race the engine.
- Whilst driving, keep your engine speed (rpm, or revolutions per minute) within 3,000 rpm.
- Do not maintain a single speed for long periods of time, either fast or slow. Varying engine speed is needed to properly break-in the engine.
- Avoid hard stops, except in emergencies, to allow the brakes to seat properly.
- Don't tow a trailer during the first 2,000 km (1,200 miles) of operation.
- Fuel economy and engine performance may vary depending on vehicle break-in process and be stabilized after 6,000 km (4,000 miles). New engines may consume more oil during the vehicle break-in period.

Risk of burns when parking or stopping vehicle

⚠ WARNING

- Do not park or stop the vehicle near flammable items such as leaves, paper, oil, and tyre. Such items placed near the exhaust system can become a fire hazard.
- When an engine idles at a high speed with the rear side of the vehicle touching the wall, heat of the exhaust gas can cause discoloration or fire. Keep enough space between the rear part of the vehicle and the wall.
- Be sure not to touch the exhaust/catalytic systems whilst engine is running or right after the engine is turned off. There is a risk of burns since the systems are extremely hot.

Open Source Software Notice

This vehicle contains software with open source licenses.

Open source software information including the source code, copyright notices and referred license terms may be obtained on the website

http://worldwide.kia.com/int/open-source

Kia Corporation will provide the open source code to you in storage medium such as CD-ROM for minimum charge covering the cost of performing source distribution upon email request to

opensource@kia.com within a period of 3 years from the date of product purchase.

Vehicle data collection and event data recorders

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was travelling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

Importer information for United Kingdom



Name: Kia UK Limited

Address: Kia UK Limited, Walton Green, Walton-On-Thames, Surrey, KT12 1FJ, UK

Your vehicle at a glance 3

Exterior overview 3-2
Interior overview 3-5
Instrument panel overview 3-8
Engine compartment 3-11

Your vehicle at a glance

Exterior overview

Front view



OSG2PH012001L

* The actual features in your vehicle may not necessarily be available due to the selected options or regions.

1. Bonnet 5-34
2. Head lamp 5-76, 9-63, 9-65
3. Wheel and tyre 9-40, 10-8
4. Outside rear view mirror 5-47
5. Sunroof 5-40
6. Front windscreen wiper blades 5-82, 9-34
7. Windows 5-28
8. Front ultrasonic sensor 7-114, 7-126
9. Front radar 7-71, 7-126
10.Front view camera 7-4

11.Front fog lamp 9-63
12.Roof rack 5-110
13.Charging door 1-4

Rear view



OSG2PH012002L

* The actual features in your vehicle may not necessarily be available due to the selected options or regions.

1. Doors 5-12
2. Fuel filler door 5-36
3. Rear combination lamp 9-64
4. High mounted stop lamp 9-64
5. Tailgate 5-20
6. Antenna 5-112
7. Wide-rear view camera 7-98, 7-119
8. Rear ultrasonic sensor 7-110
9. Rear wiper 5-82, 9-34
10. Backup lamp and rear fog lamp 9-64

Interior overview

Left-hand drive



Right-hand drive



* The actual features in your vehicle may not necessarily be available due to the selected options or regions.

1. Inside door handle 5-13
2. Seat position memory system 5-18
3. Outside rearview mirror folding switch 5-47
4. Outside rearview mirror control switch 5-47
5. Central door lock/unlock switch 5-13
6. Power window switches (Front) 5-30
7. Power window switches (Rear) 5-30
8. Power window lock button/Electronic child lock button 5-16, 5-31
9. Steering wheel tilt/telescopic lever 5-44
10. Steering wheel 5-44
11. Headlamp levelling adjustment switch 5-81
12. Tailgate unlock button 5-20
13. 12V battery reset button 8-5

14.ESC OFF button 6-35
15.Bonnet release lever 5-34
16.Instrument panel fuse 9-49
17.Seat 4-3
18.Shift dial 6-12
19.Brake pedal 6-29
20.Fuel door open 5-36
21.Charging deactivation button 1-8

Instrument panel overview

Left-hand drive



Right-hand drive



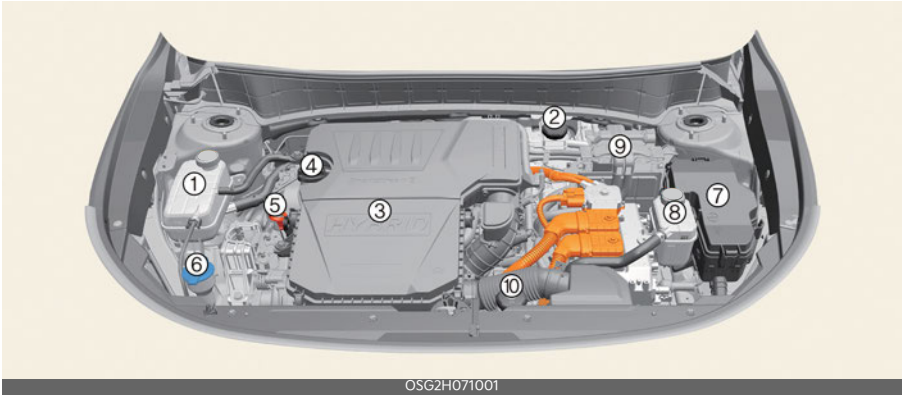
* The actual features in your vehicle may not necessarily be available due to the selected options or regions.

1. Audio remote control button
2. Driver's front air bag 4-45
3. Horn 5-46
4. Driving Assist button 7-67
5. Instrument cluster 5-50
6. Light control/turn signals lever 5-76
7. Wiper and washer control lever 5-82
8. Infotainment system 5-111
9. Hazard warning flasher switch 8-3
10. Climate control system 5-90
    Infotainment/climate switchable controller 5-91, 5-111
11. ENGINE START/STOP button 6-8
12. Front seat warmer and air ventilation seat button 5-104

13.Steering wheel heater button 5-46
14.AUTO HOLD button 6-33
15.Drive mode button 6-39
16.Parking Safety button 7-110, 7-114, 7-126
17.Parking/View button 7-98, 7-126
18.EPB button 6-30
19.Wireless smartphone charging system 5-107
20.Centre console storage box 5-100
21.Passenger's front air bag 4-45
22.Glove box 5-100
23.115V/220V Inverter 5-106
24.EV Button 1-19

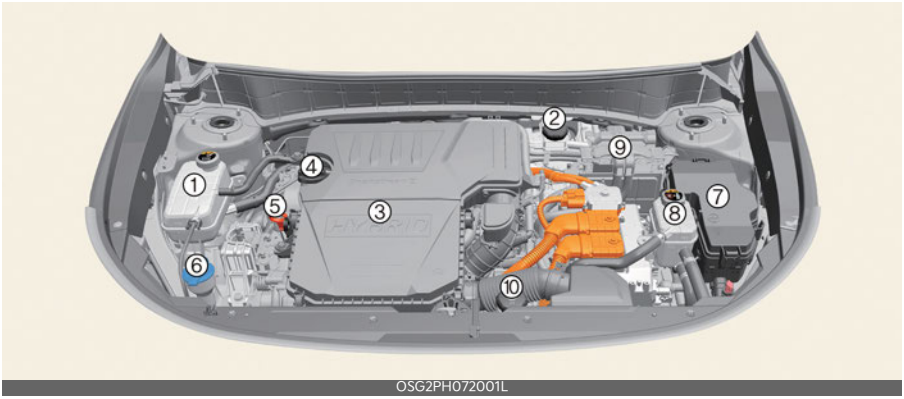
Engine compartment

Smartstream G1.6 GDi HEV



OSG2H071001

Smartstream G1.6 GDi PHEV



OSG2PH072001L

* The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

1. Engine coolant reservoir 9-26
2. Brake fluid reservoir 9-30
   * The Right-hand drive vehicle has the reservoir on the opposite side.
3. Air cleaner 9-32
4. Engine oil filler cap 9-24
5. Engine oil dipstick 9-24
6. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir 9-32
7. Fuse box 9-49
8. Inverter coolant reservoir 9-27, 9-28
9. Electric Control Unit (ECU) 8-5

10.Engine clutch actuator reservoir 9-31

Safety features of your vehicle 4

Seat 4-3
- Feature of seat leather 4-4
- Infotainment system 4-4
- Adjusting the front seat 4-5
- Relaxion comfort seat (for passenger's seat) 4-6
- Seatback pocket 4-7
- Adjusting the rear seat 4-9
- Unfolding rear seatback 4-9

Headrest 4-10
- Adjusting the headrest 4-10
- Adjusting the headrest forward and backward (for front seats) 4-11
- Removing/reinstalling the headrest 4-11

Armrest 4-12
- Adjusting the armrest 4-12

Seat belts 4-12
- Seat belt restraint system 4-14
- Seat belt precautions 4-20
- Care of seat belts 4-23

Child restraint system (CRS) 4-24
- Our recommendation: Children always in the rear 4-24
- Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS) 4-24
- Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS) 4-26

ISOFIX anchorage and top-tether anchorage (ISOFIX anchorage system) for children 4-26
- Securing a Child Restraint System with the "ISOFIX Anchorage System" 4-27
- Securing a Child Restraint System seat with "Top-tether Anchorage" system 4-27
- Securing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt 4-28

4 Safety features of your vehicle

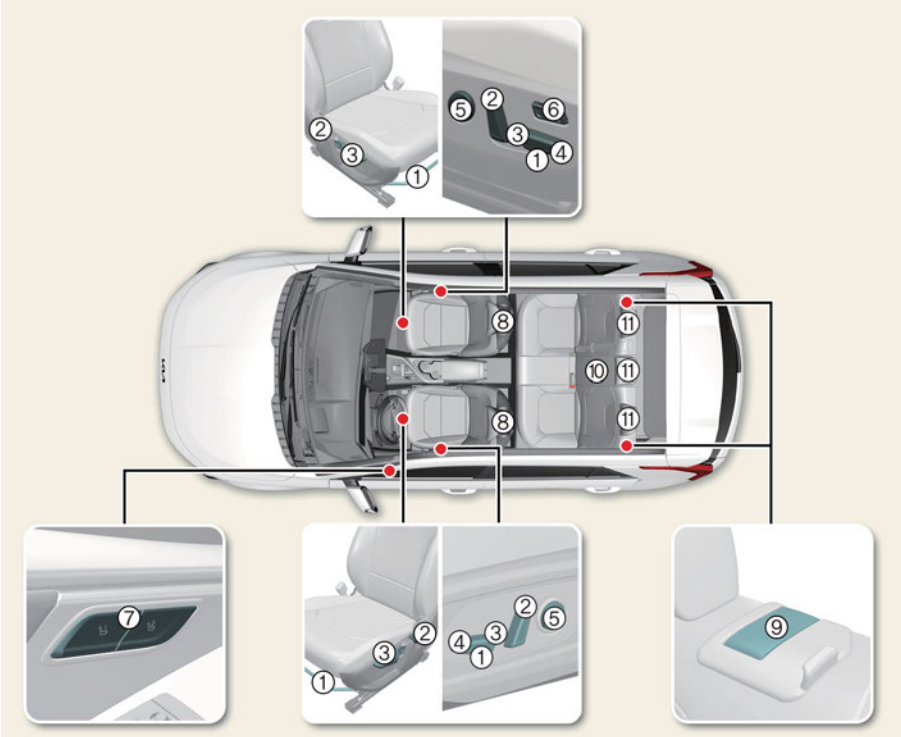
- Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems according to UN regulations for Europe (Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers) 4-29
- Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems (CRS) according to UN regulations for General (Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers) 4-31
- Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems according to UN regulations for Latin America (Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers) 4-33
- Recommended CRS for Vehicle in Latin America according to UN regulations (Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers) 4-34
- Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems (CRS) according to UN regulations for Australia (Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers) 4-35

Air bag - supplemental restraint system 4-36

- Air bag warning and indicator light 4-40
- Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch 4-40
- SRS components and functions 4-42
- Driver's and passenger's front air bag 4-45
- Side air bag and front centre air bag 4-47
- Curtain air bag 4-49
- Air bag collision sensors 4-50
- Air bag inflation conditions 4-51
- Air bag non-inflation conditions 4-52
- SRS care 4-55
- Additional safety precautions 4-56
- Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag-equipped vehicle 4-57
- Air bag warning labels 4-57

Safety features of your vehicle

Seat



* The actual features in your vehicle may not necessarily be available due to the selected options or regions.
* The picture above is based on LHD vehicle. For RHD vehicle, the operation of front seat are located on the opposite side.

Front seat

1 Forward and backward
2 Seatback angle
3 Seat height
4 Cushion tilt
5 Lumbar support
6 Relaxion comfort seat
7 Integrated memory system
8 Headrest

2nd-row seat

9 Seatback angle/folding
10 Armrest
11 Headrest

Feature of seat leather

- Our car seats are upholstered with a combination of artificial and genuine leather. The genuine leather is made from the outer skin of an animal, which goes through a special process to be available for use. Since it is a natural substance, each part differs in thickness or density. Also, wrinkles could appear depending on the temperature and humidity.
- The seat cover is made of stretchable material to improve comfort of passengers.
- The parts contacting the body are curved and the side supporting area is high which provides driving comfort and stability.
- Wrinkles may appear naturally from usage. It is not the fault of the product.

⚠ CAUTION

- Wrinkles or abrasions which appear naturally from usage are not covered by warranty.
- Belts with metallic accessories, zippers, or keys inside the back pocket may damage the seat fabric.
- Make sure not to wet the seat. It may change the nature of leather.
- Jeans or clothes which could bleach may contaminate the surface of the seat covering fabric.

Infotainment system



OSG2PH032015L

A: Vehicle settings

1 Seat

2 Seat Position Change Alert

3 Seating Easy Access

4 Rear Seat Heating/Ventilation Control

Select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Seat** from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen, you may use various convenience functions.

- **Seat Position Change Alert**: When the seat position changes, details of the change are shown with a seat image.
- **Seating Easy Access**
  - **Seat Slide Easy Access**: the seat automatically moves when the driver enters or leaves the vehicle may be selected.
- **Rear Seat Heating/Ventilation Control:** The rear seat warmer/ventilation can be controlled from the front seat.

The information provided may differ according to which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

✻ INFORMATION

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Adjusting the front seat

Operation

The seat can be adjusted by using the control levers located on the outside of the seat cushion.

INFORMATION

Adjust the seat before driving, and make sure the seat is locked securely by trying to move without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.

Manual seat



1 Forward/backward
2 Seatback angle
3 Seat height (if equipped)

Power seat (if equipped)



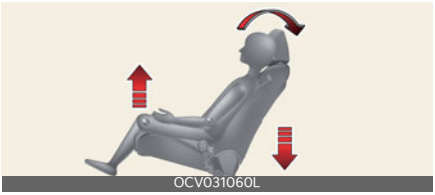
1 Forward/backward
2 Seatback angle
3 Seat height
4 Cushion tilt

Lumbar support (if equipped)



1 Increase support
2 Decrease support

Relaxion comfort seat (for passenger's seat) (if equipped)


OCV031060L

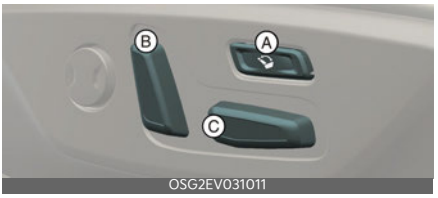
Relaxion comfort seats distribute body pressure and concentrated weight on specific body parts that occur whilst sitting in the same position for a long period of time. The seat relieves fatigue and discomfort by providing the optimal sit position.

⚠ CAUTION

Take the following precautions when using the relaxion comfort seat:

- Do not use the relaxion comfort seat whilst the vehicle is moving. Using the comfort seat could increase the risk of injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.
- Do not use the relaxion comfort seat whilst the vehicle is moving. The shoulder belt may not adhere to your chest firmly.
- Do not use the relaxion comfort seat when the luggage or other objects are placed at the rear seat.
- Do not use the relaxion comfort seat when the rear seats are not in the rearmost position and upright.

Operating relaxion comfort seat



OSG2EV031011

Operation

1. Press the rear portion of the switch (A) more than 1 second.
2. An alarm appears on the infotainment screen.
3. Press the switch (A) again for more than 1 second within 5 seconds.
4. If the seat adjustment switch (reclining (B), cushion height (C)) is operated during relaxion comfort seat operating, the operation will stop.
5. After the operation is complete, it can be adjusted more using the seat adjustment switch (B, C) for a more comfortable posture.

Operating condition(s)

- Power button is ACC, ON, START/RUN position
- Passenger's side rear seat seatbelt is not fastened

Returning relaxion comfort seat

Operation

If you press the front portion of the switch (A) more than 1 second whilst the seat is in the relaxion comfort seat position, the seat return backs to the original position.

NOTICE

When relaxion comfort seat cannot be operated, try to reset Integrated Memory System. If relaxion comfort seat does not operate even after Integrated Memory System is reset, it is recommended that you contact an authorised Kia dealer/ service partner.

Seatback pocket



1 Seatback pocket (if equipped)

2 USB charger

WARNING

- Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident.
- When you return the seatback to its upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly and be sure there are no other occupants around the seat. If the seatback is returned without being held and controlled, the back of the seat could spring forward resulting in accidental injury to a person struck by the seatback.
- Riding in a vehicle with the seatback reclined could lead to serious or fatal injury in an accident.

  If a seat is reclined during an accident, the occupant's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seatbelt, applying great force to the unprotected abdomen. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result. The driver must advise the passenger to keep the seatback in an upright position whenever the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not use a sitting cushion that reduces friction between the seat and passenger. The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result because the seat belt can't operate normally.
- Never attempt to adjust any seat whilst the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.
- Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position of the seatback. Storing items against a seatback or in any other way interfering with proper locking of a seatback could result in serious or fatal injury in a sudden stop or collision.
- Always drive and ride with your seatback upright and the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips. This is the best position to protect you in case of an accident.
- In order to avoid unnecessary and perhaps severe air bag injuries, always sit as far back as possible from the steering wheel whilst maintaining comfortable control of the vehicle. We recommend that your chest is at least

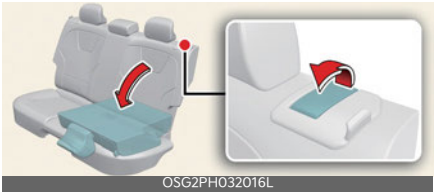
250 mm (10 inches) away from the steering wheel.
- The rear seatback must be securely latched. If not, passengers and objects could be thrown forward resulting in serious injury or death in the event of a sudden stop or collision.
- Luggage and other cargo should be laid flat in the cargo area. If objects are large, heavy, or must be piled, they must be secured. Under no circumstances should cargo be piled higher than the seatbacks. Failure to follow these warnings could result in serious injury or death in the event of a sudden stop, collision or rollover.
- No passenger should ride in the cargo area or sit or lie on folded seatbacks whilst the vehicle is moving. All passengers must be properly seated in seats and restrained properly whilst riding.
- When resetting the seatback to the upright position, make sure it is securely latched by pushing it forward and backward.
- To avoid the possibility of burns, do not remove the carpet in the cargo area. Emission control devices beneath this floor generate high temperatures.
- After adjusting the seat, always check that it is securely locked into place by attempting to move the seat forward or backward without using the lock release lever. Sudden or unexpected movement of the driver's seat could cause you to lose control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.
- Do not adjust the seat whilst wearing seat belts. Moving the seat cushion forward may cause strong pressure on the abdomen.
- Use extreme caution so that hands or other objects are not caught in the seat mechanisms whilst the seat is moving.
- Do not put a cigarette lighter on the floor or seat. When you operate the seat, gas may gush out of the lighter and cause a fire.
- If there are occupants in the rear seats, be careful whilst adjusting the front seat position.
- Use extreme caution when picking small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the centre console. Your hands might be cut or injured by the sharp edges of the seat mechanism.
- The power seat is operable with the ignition OFF. Therefore, children should never be left unattended in the car.

⚠ CAUTION

- The power seat is driven by an electric motor. Stop operating once the adjustment is complete. Excessive operation may damage the electrical equipment.
- When in operation, the power seat consumes a large amount of electrical power. To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, don't adjust the power seat longer than necessary whilst the engine is not running.
- Do not operate two or more power seat control switches at the same time. Doing so may result in power seat motor or electrical component malfunction.

Adjusting the rear seat

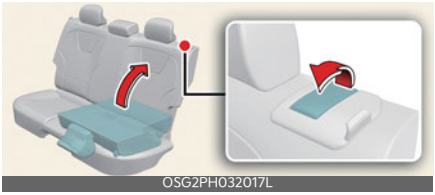
Folding rear seatback


OSG2PH032016L

Operation

1. Lower the rear headrests to the lowest position.
2. Pull on the seatback folding lever, then fold the seat toward the front of the vehicle.

Unfolding rear seatback


OSG2PH032017L

1. Whilst pulling on the seatback folding lever, lift and pull the seatback backward. Pull the seatback firmly until it clicks into place.
2. Return the rear seat belt to the proper position
3. If you want to tilt the rear seatback a bit more whilst pulling on the seatback folding lever, push the top of the rear seatback towards the rear.

⚠ WARNING

- Never attempt to adjust whilst the vehicle is moving or the rear seat is occupied as the seat may suddenly move and cause the passenger on the seat to be injured.
- The purpose of the fold-down rear seatbacks is to allow you to carry longer objects that could not be accommodated in the cargo area. Never allow passengers to sit on top of the folded down seatback whilst the vehicle is moving. This is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or sudden stop. Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seatbacks. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.
- Do not fold the rear seats if passengers, pets or luggage are in the rear seats. It may cause injury or damage to passengers, pets or luggage.
- When you return the seatback to its upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly. If the seatback is returned without holding it, the back of the seat could spring forward resulting in injury caused by being struck by the seatback.
- Cargo should always be secured to prevent it from being thrown about the vehicle in a collision and causing injury to the vehicle occupants. Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit the front seat occupants in a collision.
- Make sure the engine is off, the automatic is in P (Park), and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shift lever or dial is inadvertently moved to another position.

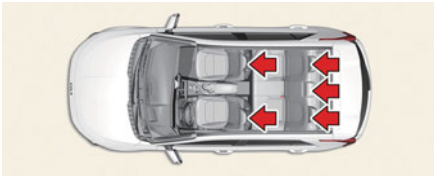
- Never attempt to adjust whilst the vehicle is moving or the rear seat is occupied as the seat may suddenly move and cause the passenger on the seat to be injured.
- Do not allow your hands or fingers to get caught in the seat mechanisms whilst adjusting the seats.
- When returning the rear seatbacks to the upright position, remember to return the rear shoulder belts to their proper position. Routing the seat belt webbing through the rear seat belt guides will help keep the belts from being trapped behind or under the seats.
- When you fold the rear seatback, insert the buckle in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion. Doing so can prevent the buckle from being damaged by the rear seatback.

⚠ CAUTION

- Avoid excessive force when unfolding rear seatback.
- Unfolding the seat with excessive force may lead to lock seatback in 2nd step. This is natural phenomenon and adjust to the desired position if necessary.

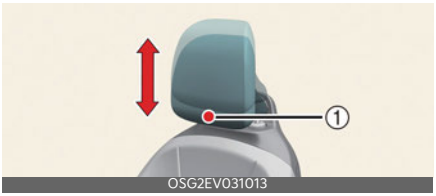
Headrest

The seats are equipped with a headrest for the occupant's safety and comfort.


OSG2PH032002L

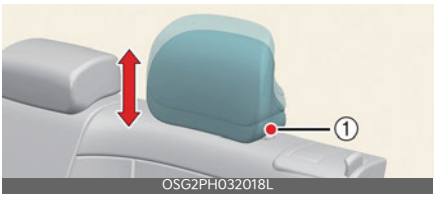
Adjusting the headrest

Front



OSG2EV031013

Rear



OSG2PH032018L

Operation

- Pull up the headrest to raise.
- Push and hold the release button (1) to lower the headrest.

Adjusting the headrest forward and backward (for front seats) (if equipped)


OSG2PH032025L

Operation

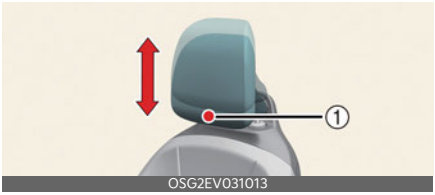
- Pull the headrest fully forward and release it.

INFORMATION

The headrest may be adjusted forward to 3 different positions by pulling the headrest forward.

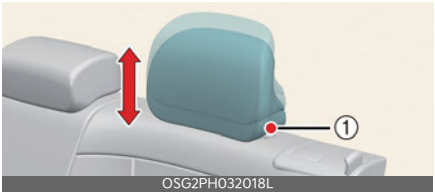
Removing/reinstalling the headrest

Front



OSG2EV031013

Rear



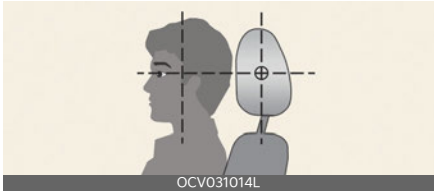
OSG2PH032018L

Operation

- Push and hold the release button (1) whilst pulling the headrest up.
- Do it in reverse order to reinstall the headrest.

WARNING

- For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest in at the same height of the centre of gravity of an occupant's head. Generally, the centre of gravity of most people's head is similar with the height of the top of their eyes. Also, adjust the headrest as close to your head as possible. For this reason, the use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.


OCV031014L

- Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed or reversed as severe injury to the occupants may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against neck injuries when properly adjusted.
- Do not adjust the headrest position of the driver's seat whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- Make sure the headrest locks in position after adjusting it to properly protect the occupants.
- NEVER allow anyone to ride in a seat with the headrests removed.

- Always make sure the headrest locks into position after reinstalling and adjusting it properly.

⚠ CAUTION

- When there is no occupant in the rear seats, adjust the height of the headrest to the lowest position. The rear seat headrest can reduce the visibility of the rear area.
- If you recline the seatback towards the front with the headrest and seat cushion raised, the headrest may come in contact with the sun visor or other parts of the vehicle.


OSG2H031061

Armrest

Adjusting the armrest


OSG2H031008

Operation

Pull the armrest forward from the seatback.

Seat belts

Seat belts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis, chest, and shoulders.

⚠ WARNING

- For maximum restraint system protection, the seat belts must always be used whenever the car is moving.
- Seat belts are most effective when seatbacks are in the upright position.
- Children age 13 and younger must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child over 13 must be seated in the front seat, he/she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.
- Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back. An improperly positioned shoulder belt can cause serious injuries in a crash. The shoulder belt should be positioned midway over your shoulder across your collarbone.

- Never wear a seat belt over fragile objects. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the seat belt can damage it.
- Avoid wearing twisted seat belts. A twisted belt can't do its job as well. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the belt webbing is straight and not twisted.
- Be careful not to damage the belt webbing or hardware. If the belt webbing or hardware is damaged, replace it.

- Seat belts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis or the pelvis, chest, and shoulders, as applicable; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided. Seat belts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed. A slack belt greatly reduce the protection afforded to the wearer. Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils and chemicals, and particularly battery acid. Cleaning may safely be carried out using mild soap and water. The belt should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated, or damaged. It is essential to replace the entire assembly after it has been worn in a severe impact even if damage to the assembly is not obvious. Belts should not be worn with straps twisted. Each belt assembly must only be used by one occupant; it is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.
- No modifications or additions should be made by the user, which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.
- When you fasten the seat belt, be careful not to latch the seat belt in buckles of other seat. It's very dangerous and you may not be protected by the seat belt properly.
- Do not unfasten the seat belt and do not fasten and unfasten the seat belt repeatedly whilst driving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.
- When fastening the seat belt, make sure that the seat belt does not pass over objects that are hard or can break easily.
- Make sure there is nothing in the buckle. The seat belt may not be fastened securely.

Seat belt restraint system

Seat belt warning light

Front seat belt warning light


OSG2H031037

Operating condition(s)

- When the vehicle is running
  - The front seat belt warning light will appear for approximately 6 seconds.
- When the front seat belt is unfastened
  - For driver's seat, the front seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 6 seconds.
  - The front seat belt warning light will stay appeared.
- When the front seat belt is unfastened during driving and the vehicle speed is under approximately 20 km/h (12 mph)
  - The front seat belt warning light will appear.
- When the vehicle speed is over approximately 20 km/h (12 mph)
  - The warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds.
  - The front seat belt warning light will blink.

Rear passenger's seat belt warning lights (if equipped)



OSG2H031033

- Rear seat: (1) Driver's side, (2) Centre, (3) Passenger's side

Operating condition(s)

For rear left and right seat (for Europe, Australia and New Zealand)

- When the vehicle is running
  - The rear passenger's seat belt warning light will appear for approximately 6 seconds.
- When the seat belt is unfastened during driving, and the vehicle speed is under approximately 20 km/h (12 mph)
  - Rear passenger's seat belt warning light will appear for approximately 70 seconds or stay appeared.
- When the vehicle speed is over approximately 20 km/h (12 mph)
  - Rear passenger's seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 35 seconds
  - Rear passenger's seat belt warning light will blink.
- When the vehicle is driven without the seat belt fastened, or the driver has unfastened the seat belt when the vehicle speed is over approximately 20 km/h (12 mph)

- Rear passenger's seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 35 seconds
- Rear passenger's seat belt warning light will blink.

Non-operating condition(s)

- When the rear door is open or closed, and the vehicle speed is under 10 km/h (6 mph)
  - Seat belt warning light and the seat belt warning chime will not work even if the vehicle speed is over approximately 20 km/h (12 mph).

For rear centre seat (for Europe, Australia and New Zealand)

- When the vehicle is running
  - Rear passenger's seat belt warning light will appear for approximately 6 seconds.
- When the seat belt is unfastened during driving and the vehicle speed is under approximately 20 km/h (12 mph)
  - Rear passenger's seat belt warning light will appear for approximately 70 seconds.
- When the vehicle speed is over approximately 20 km/h (12 mph)
  - Rear passenger's seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 35 seconds
  - Rear passenger's seat belt warning light will blink.

Non-operating condition(s)

- When the rear door is open or closed, and the vehicle speed is under 10 km/h (6 mph)
  - Seat belt warning light and the seat belt warning chime will not work even if the vehicle speed is over approximately 20 km/h (12 mph).

For all rear seats (except Europe, Australia and New Zealand)

- When the vehicle is running
  - Rear passenger's seat belt warning light will appear for approximately 6 seconds.
- When the seat belt is unfastened during driving and the vehicle speed is under approximately 20 km/h (12 mph)
  - Rear passenger's seat belt warning light will blink for approximately 70 seconds.
- When the vehicle speed is over approximately 20 km/h (12 mph)
  - Rear passenger's seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 35 seconds
  - Rear passenger's seat belt warning light will blink.

Non-operating condition(s)

- When the rear door is open or closed, and the vehicle speed is under 10 km/h (6 mph)
  - Seat belt warning light and the seat belt warning chime will not work even if the vehicle speed is over approximately 20 km/h (12 mph).

⚠ WARNING

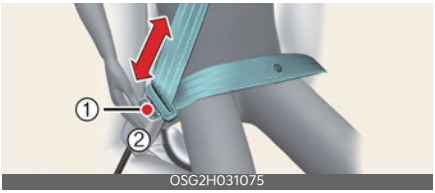
Riding in an improper position adversely affects the front seat belt warning system. It is important for the driver to instruct the passenger to be properly seated as instructed in this manual.

NOTICE

- Although the front passenger seat is not occupied, the seat belt warning light will blink or appear for 6 seconds.
- The front passenger's seat belt warning may operate when luggage is placed.

Fastening and releasing the seat belt

3-point system with emergency locking retractor

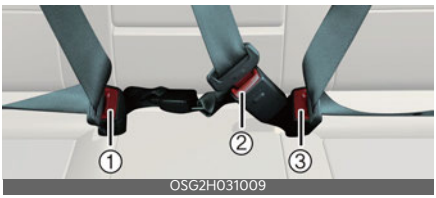


Operation

- To fasten the seat belt, insert the metal tab into the buckle (2).
- To release the seat belt, press the release button (1) in the locking buckle.

INFORMATION

There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.



1 Rear right seat belt fastening buckle

2 Rear centre seat belt fastening buckle (with the "**CENTER** " mark)

3 Rear left seat belt fastening buckle

WARNING

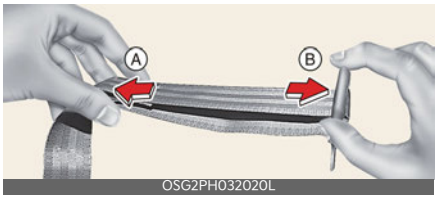
- You should place the lap belt portion as low as possible and snugly across your hips, not on your waist. If the lap belt is located too high on your waist, it may increase the chance of injury in the event of a collision. Both arms should not be under or over the belt. Rather, one should be over and the other under, as shown in the illustration. Never wear the seat belt under the arm near the door.
- Prior to fastening the rear seat belts, ensure the latch matches the seat belt buckle. Forcefully fastening the left or right seat belt to the centre buckle can result in an improper fastening scenario that will not protect you in an accident.

CAUTION

Do NOT fold down the left portion of the rear seatback when the rear centre seat belt is buckled. ALWAYS UNBUCKLE the rear centre seat belt before folding down the left portion of the rear seatback. If the rear centre seat belt is buckled when the left portion of the rear seatback is folded down, distortion and damage to the top portion of the seatback and seat belt garnish may result, causing the seatback to lock into the folded down position.

2-point system (rear centre seat) (if equipped)

- To fasten the seat belt:
  - With a 2-point static type seat belt, the length must be adjusted manually so it fits snugly around your body. Fasten the belt and pull on the loose end to tighten it.



OSG2PH032020L

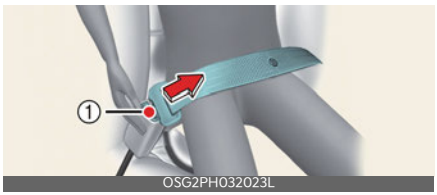
[A]: Shorten, [B]: Lengthen

  - To fasten a 2-point static type belt, insert the metal tab (1) into the locking buckle (2).



OSG2PH032019L

- To release the seat belt, press the button (1) in the locking buckle.

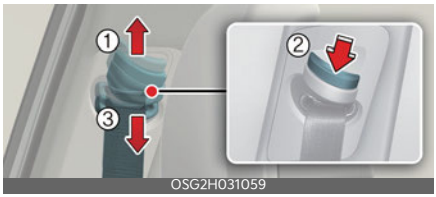


OSG2PH032023L

NOTICE

- The belt should be placed as low as possible on your hips, not on your waist. If the belt is too high, it could increase the possibility of you being injured in an accident.
- When using the rear centre seat belt, the buckle with the "CENTER" mark must be used.

Adjusting height of the shoulder belt



OSG2H031059

Operation

- Pull the height adjuster up (1).
- Press the height adjuster button (2) and push the height adjuster down (3).

WARNING

- After a collision, the seat belt system should be inspected to ensure it is operating normally. Replace any belts that are not functioning appropriately.
- Verify the shoulder belt anchor is locked into position at the appropriate height. Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face.

CAUTION

- Do not force to lock the left or right seat belt into the centre seat belt buckle. Make sure to lock the rear centre seat belt into the centre seat belt buckle. If not, the improperly fastened seat belt will not be able to provide protection.
- When pulling out to wear the seat belt, the tongue should be slowly pulled out of the seat belt guide so that the

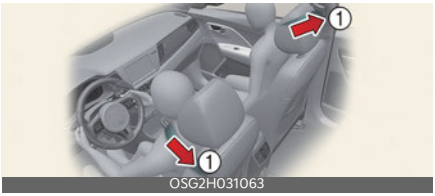
seat belt guide does not come off the trim.

NOTICE

If you are not able to pull out the seat belt from the retractor, firmly pull the belt out and release it. Then you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.

Pre-tensioner seat belt

Your vehicle is equipped with driver's, front passenger's and rear passengers' (if equipped) pre-tensioner seat belts.



OSG2H031063

The purpose of the pre-tensioner is to make sure that the seat belts fit tightly against the occupant's body in certain collisions.

The pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in crashes where the collision is severe enough.

When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position. In certain frontal collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.

1 Retractor Pre-tensioner

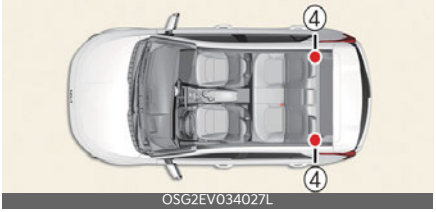
The purpose of the retractor pre-tensioner is to make sure that the shoulder belts fit in tightly against the occupant's upper body in certain frontal collisions.

If the system senses excessive tension on the driver or passenger's seat belt when the pre-tensioner system activates, the load limiter inside the retractor pre-tensioner will release some of the pressure on the affected seat belt.

The seat belt pre-tensioner system consists mainly of the following components. Their locations are shown in the illustration:



ONQ5E021072L



OSG2EV034027L

1 SRS air bag warning light

2 Front retractor pre-tensioner assembly

3 SRS control module

4 Rear retractor pre-tensioner assembly (if equipped)

Operating condition(s)

- When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position.
- In certain frontal collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.
- When the system senses excessive tension on the driver or passenger's seat belt when the pre-tensioner system activates, the load limiter inside

the retractor pre-tensioner will release some of the pressure on the affected seat belt.

⚠ WARNING

- For your safety, be sure that the belt webbing is not loose or twisted and always sit properly on your seat.
- To obtain maximum benefit from a pre-tensioner seat belt:
  1. The seatbelt must be working correctly and adjusted to the proper position. Please read and follow all the important information and precautions about your vehicle's occupant safety features - including seat belts and air bags that are provided in this manual.
  2. Be sure you and your passengers always wear their seat belts, and wear them properly.
- Pre-tensioners seat belts systems are designed to operate only one time. After activation, pre-tensioner seat belts must be replaced. All seat belts of any type should always be replaced after they have been worn during a collision.
- The pre-tensioner seat belt assembly mechanisms become hot during activation. Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated.
- Do not attempt to inspect or replace the pre-tensioner seat belts yourself. Have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not attempt to service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt system in any manner.
- Improper handling of the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies, and failure to heed the warnings not to strike, modify, inspect, replace, service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies may lead to improper operation or inadvertent activation and serious injury.
- Always wear the seat belts when driving or riding in a motor vehicle.
- If the vehicle or pre-tensioner seat belt must be discarded, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Body work on the front area of the vehicle may damage the pre-tensioner seat belt system. Therefore, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/ service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

If the pre-tensioner seat belt is not working properly, the SRS air bag warning light will appear even if there is no malfunction of the SRS air bag. If the SRS air bag warning light does not appear when the ignition key is turned to ON, or if it remains appeared after appearing for approximately 3~6 seconds, or if it appears whilst the vehicle is being driven, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

NOTICE

- The pre-tensioner will activate not only in a frontal collision but also in a side collision, if the vehicle is equipped with a side or curtain air bag.
- When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.
- Although it is harmless, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be breathed for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated.
- Because the sensor that activates the SRS air bag is connected with the pre-tensioner seat belt, the SRS air bag warning light on the instrument panel will appear for approximately 3~6 seconds after the vehicle is in ON position, and then it should turn off.

Seat belt precautions

WARNING

All occupants of the vehicle must wear their seat belts at all times. Seat belts and child restraints reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries for all occupants in the event of a collision or sudden stop. Without a seat belt, occupants could be shifted too close to a deploying air bag, strike the interior structure or be thrown from the vehicle. Properly worn seat belts greatly reduce these hazards. Always follow the precautions about seat belts, air bags, and occupant seat contained in this manual.

Infant or small child

You should be aware of the specific requirements in your country. Child and/or infant seats must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat.

INFORMATION

Refer to "Child restraint system (CRS)" on page 4-24.

WARNING

Every person in your vehicle needs to be properly restrained at all times, including infants and children. Never hold a child in your arms or lap when riding in a vehicle. The violent forces created during a crash will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior. Always use a child restraint appropriate for your child's height and weight.

NOTICE

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country. Before buying any child restraint system, make sure that it has labels certifying that it meets Safety Standards of your country. The restraint must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the child restraint for this information. Refer to "Child restraint system (CRS)" on page 4-24.

Larger children

Children who are too large for child restraint systems should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. The lap portion should be fastened and snugged on the hips and as low as possible. Check if the belt fits periodically. A child's squirming could put the belt out of position. Children are afforded the most safety in the event of an accident when they are restrained by a proper restraint system in the rear seat. If a larger child (over age 13) must be seated in the front seat, the child should be securely restrained by the available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position. Children age 13 and under should be restrained securely in the rear seat. NEVER place a child age 13 and under in the front seat. NEVER place a rear facing child seat in the front seat of a vehicle.

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child's neck or face, try placing the child closer to the centre of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck they need to be returned to a child restraint system.

WARNING

- Never allow a shoulder belt to be in contact with a child's neck or face whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- If seat belts are not properly worn and adjusted on children, there is a risk of death or serious injury.

Pregnant women

The use of a seat belt is recommended for pregnant women to lessen the chance of injury in an accident. When a seat belt is used, the lap belt portion should be placed as low and snugly as possible on the hips, not across the abdomen. For specific recommendations, consult a physician.

⚠ WARNING

Pregnant women must never place the lap portion of the safety belt over the area of the abdomen where the fetus in located or above the abdomen where the belt could crush the fetus during an impact.

Injured person

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. When this is necessary, you should consult a physician for recommendations.

One person per belt

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in case of an accident.

Do not lie down

To reduce the chance of injuries in the event of an accident and to achieve maximum effectiveness of the restraint system, all passengers should be sitting up and the front seats should be in an upright position when the car is moving. A seat belt cannot provide proper protection if the person is lying down in the rear seat or if the front seat is in a reclined position.

⚠ WARNING

Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop. The protection of your restraint system (seat belts and air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seat. Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. The more the seatback is reclined, the greater the chance that an occupant's hips will slide under the lap belt causing serious internal injuries or the occupant's neck could strike the shoulder belt. Drivers and passengers should always sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

Care of seat belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or other abuse.

⚠ WARNING

- When you return the rear seatback to its upright position after the rear seatback was folded down, be careful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle. Be sure that the webbing or buckle does not get caught or pinched in the rear seat. A seat belt with damaged webbing or buckle will not be as strong and could possible fail during a collision or sudden stop, resulting in serious injury. If the webbing or buckles are damaged, get them replaced immediately.
- Seat belts can become hot in a vehicle that has been closed up in sunny weather. They could burn infants and children.

Periodic inspection

It is recommended that all seat belts be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

Keep belts clean and dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

When to replace seat belts

Entire in-use seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. In this case, have the system replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Child restraint system (CRS)

Our recommendation: Children always in the rear

Infants and younger children must be restrained in an appropriate rearward-facing or forward-facing CRS that has first been properly secured to the seat of the vehicle. Read and comply with the instructions for installation and use provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.

Children under age 13 should always ride in the rear seats and must always be properly restrained to minimise the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden manoeuvre.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. Children too large for a Child Restraint System must use the seat belts provided.

Most countries have regulations which require children to travel in approved Child Restraint Systems.

The laws governing the age or height/weight restrictions at which seat belts can be used instead of Child Restraint System differs among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country, and where you are travelling.

Child Restraint Systems must be properly installed in the vehicle seat. Always use a commercially available Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of your country.

⚠ WARNING

- Always properly restrain children in the vehicle. Children of all ages are safer when riding in the rear seats. Never place a rearward-facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated.
- Always follow the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.
- Always properly restrain your child in the Child Restraint System.
- Do not use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback, it may not provide adequate protection in an accident.
- After an accident, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS)

Operation

1. Select a Child Restraint System based on your child's height and weight. The required label or the instructions for used typically provide this information.
2. Select a Child Restraint System that fits the vehicle seating position where it will be used.

✻ INFORMATION

- Make sure the Child Restraint System has a label certifying that it meets the applicable Safety Standards of your country.

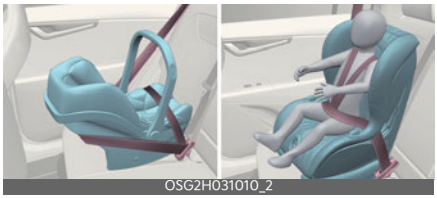
  A Child Restraint System may only be installed if it was approved in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R44 or ECE-R129 or relevant regulation.

- Select a Child Restraint System based on your child's height and weight. The required label or the instructions for use typically provide this information.
- Select a Child Restraint System that fits the vehicle seating position where it will be used.

  For the suitability of Child Restraint Systems on the vehicle's seating positions, please refer to "Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISO-FIX Child Restraint Systems according to UN regulations for Europe (Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)" on page 4-29.
- Read and comply with the warnings and instructions for installation and use provided with the Child Restraint System.

Child restraint system types

Forward/rearward-facing Child Restraint System



A rearward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the child. The harness system holds the child in place, and in an accident, acts to keep the child positioned in the Child Restraint Systems and reduce the stress to the fragile neck and spinal cord.

All children under the age of one year must always ride in a rearward-facing Child Restraint System. There are different types of rearward-facing Child Restraint Systems: infant-only Child Restraint Systems can only be used rearward-facing. Convertible and 3-in-1 Child Restraint Systems typically have higher height and weight limits for the rearward-facing position, allowing you to keep your child rearward-facing for a longer period of time.

Keep using Child Restraint Systems in the rearward-facing position as long as children fit within the height and weight limits allowed by the Child Restraint System's manufacturer.

A forward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint for the child's body with a harness. Keep children in a forward-facing Child Restraint System with a harness until they reach the top height or weight limit allowed by your Child Restraint System's manufacturer.

Once your child outgrows the forward-facing Child Restraint System, your child is ready for a booster seat.

Booster seats

A booster seat is a Child Restraint System designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's seat belt system. A booster seat positions the seat belt so that it fits properly over the stronger parts of your child's body. Keep your children in booster seats until they are big enough to fit in a seat belt properly.

For a seat belt to fit properly, the lap belt must lie comfortable across the upper thighs, not the stomach. The shoulder belt should lie comfortable across the shoulder and chest and not across the neck or face. Children under age 13 must always be properly restrained to minimise the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden manoeuvre.

Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS)

Operation

1. Properly secure the Child Restraint System to the vehicle.
2. Make sure the Child Restraint System is firmly secured.
3. Secure the child in the Child Restraint System.

⚠ WARNING

- Before installing your Child Restraint System always: Read and follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System. Failure to follow all warnings and instructions could increase the risk of the serious injury or death if an accident occurs.
- If the vehicle's headrest prevents proper installation of a Child Restraint System, the headrest of the respective seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.

⚠ CAUTION

A Child Restraint System in a closed vehicle can become very hot. To prevent burns, check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in the Child Restraint System.

ISOFIX anchorage and top-tether anchorage (ISOFIX anchorage system) for children

ISOFIX anchorages are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each ISOFIX seating position that will accommodate a Child Restraint System with lower attachments.



OSG2PH032003L_4

1 ISOFIX anchor position indicator

2 ISOFIX anchor

ISOFIX anchorages have been provided in the left and right outboard rear seating positions.


OSG2H031012

⚠ WARNING

Do not attempt to install a Child Restraint System using ISOFIX anchorages in the rear centre seating position. There are no ISOFIX anchorages provided for this seat. Using the outboard seat anchorages, for the CRS installation on the rear centre seating position, can damage the anchorages.

Securing a Child Restraint System with the "ISOFIX Anchorage System"

Operation

1. Move the seat belt buckle away from the ISOFIX anchorages.
2. Move any other objects away from the anchorages.
3. Place the Child Restraint System on the vehicle seat, then attach the seat to the ISOFIX anchorages according to the instructions provided by the Child Restraint System manufacturer.
4. Follow the instructions of the Child Restraint System's manufacturer for proper installation and connection of the ISOFIX attachments on the Child Restraint System to the ISOFIX anchorages.

⚠ WARNING

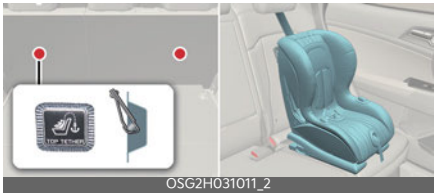
Take the following precautions when using the ISOFIX system:

- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- To prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts, buckle all unused rear seat belts and retract the seat belt webbing behind the child. Children can be strangled if a shoulder belt becomes wrapped around their neck and the seat belt tightens.
- NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single anchorage. This could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or break.
- Always have the ISOFIX (i- Size) system inspected by your dealer after an accident. An accident can damage the ISOFIX system and may not properly secure the Child Restraint System.

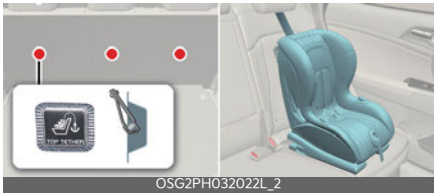
Securing a Child Restraint System seat with "Top-tether Anchorage" system

When not using the ISOFIX system, all Child Restraint Systems must be secured to a rear seat with the lap part of a lap/shoulder belt.

Type A



Type B



Operation

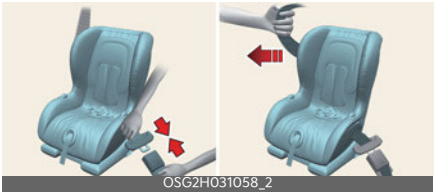
1. Route the Child Restraint System seat strap over the seatback.
2. Connect the top-tether to the top-tether anchorage,
3. Tighten the top-tether according to the instructions of your Child Restraint System's manufacturer.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when installing the top-tether:

- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single ISOFIX top-tether anchorage. This could cause the anchorage or attachment to come loose or break.
- Do not attach the top-tether to anything other than the correct top-tether anchorage. It may not work properly if attached to something else.
- Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted Child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seatbelts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

Securing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt


OSG2H031058_2

Operation

1. Place the Child Restraint System on a rear seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the Child Restraint System.
2. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle.
3. Remove as much slack from the belt as possible by pushing down on the Child Restraint System whilst feeding the shoulder belt back into the retractor.
4. Push and pull on the Child Restraint System to confirm that the seat belt is holding it firmly in place.
5. If your Child Restraint System manufacturer recommends the use of a top-tether with the lap/shoulder belt, see Securing a Child Restraint System seat with "Top-tether Anchorage" system section in this chapter.
6. To remove the Child Restraint System, press the release button on the buckle and then pull the lap/shoulder belt out of the Child Restraint System and allow the seatbelt to retract fully.

Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems according to UN regulations for Europe (Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

- Yes: Suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- No: Not suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- "-": Not applicable
- The table is based on LHD vehicle. Except for the front passenger seat, the table is valid for RHD vehicle. For RHD vehicle front passenger seat, please use information for the seating position number 3.

F: Forward facing
R: Rearward facing

CRS categories		Seating positions					
		1, 2	3		4	5	6
			Airbag ON	Airbag Off			
Universal belted CRS	All mass groups	-	No	Yes*1 (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	Yes*2 (F, R)	Yes (F, R)
i-size CRS	ISOFIX CRF: F2, F2X, R1, R2	-	No	No	Yes (F, R)	No	Yes (F, R)
Carry-cot (ISOFIX lateral facing CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: L1, L2	-	No	No	No	No	No
ISOFIX infant* CRS (*: ISOFIX baby CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: R1	-	No	No	Yes (R)	No	Yes (R)
ISOFIX toddler CRS - small	ISOFIX CRF: F2, F2X, R2, R2X	-	No	No	Yes (F, R)	No	Yes (F, R)
ISOFIX toddler CRS - large* (*: not booster seats)	ISOFIX CRF: F3, R3	-	No	No	Yes (F, R)	No	Yes (F, R)
Booster Seat - reduced width	ISO CRF: B2	-	No	No	Yes	No	Yes
Booster Seat - full width	ISO CRF: B3	-	No	No	Yes	No	Yes

* 1. To install Universal CRS, 1st row passenger seat should be adjusted appropriate position which do not interfere stable installation (adjust to possible height or upright position)

* 2. Never install CRS with a support leg on 2nd row centre seating position

Seat Number	Position in the vehicle	Seating positions
1	Front left	
2	Front centre	
3	Front right	
4	2nd row left	
5	2nd row centre	
6	2nd row right	

OSG2PH032004L

* If the head restraints prevent proper installation of a CRS, the head restraints of the seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.

* Never place a rearward facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated.

Recommended CRS for Vehicle in Europe according to UN regulations (Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

Child Height or Mass Group	CRS Manufacturer	CRS Model name	Type of Fixation	ECE Approval Number
40~83 cm	Britax Römer	BABY-SAFE 3 i-SIZE with Flex Base i-Sense	ISOFIX with support leg (Rearward facing)	E1*129R03/04*0060
76~105 cm	Britax Römer	TRIFIX2 i-SIZE	ISOFIX and top-tether	E1*129R02/06*0015
Group II	Britax Römer	KidFix II R	ISOFIX and vehicle belt, using CRS lap belt guide	R44/04 - E1 - 04301304
Group III	Graco	Junior III Booster Basic	Vehicle belt	R44: E11-0444165

CRS Manufacturer information (for Europe)

Britax: http://www.britax.com

Graco: http://www.gracobaby.com

Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems (CRS) according to UN regulations for General (Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

- Yes: Suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- No: Not suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- "-": Not applicable
- The table is based on LHD vehicle. Except for the front passenger seat, the table is valid for RHD vehicle. For RHD vehicle front passenger seat, please use information for the seating position number 3.

F: Forward facing
R: Rearward facing

CRS categories		Seating positions					
		1, 2	3	4	5		6
					2 Pointbelt	3 Pointbelt	
Universal belted CRS	All mass groups	-	No	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F)	Yes*2 (F, R)	Yes (F, R)
i-size CRS	ISOFIX CRF: F2, F2X, R1, R2	-	No	Yes (F, R)	No	No	Yes (F, R)
Carry-cot (ISOFIX lateral facing CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: L1, L2	-	No	No	No	No	No
ISOFIX infant* CRS (*: ISOFIX baby CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: R1	-	No	Yes (R)	No	No	Yes (R)
ISOFIX toddler CRS - small	ISOFIX CRF: F2, F2X, R2, R2X	-	No	Yes (F, R)	No	No	Yes (F, R)
ISOFIX toddler CRS - large* (*: not booster seats)	ISOFIX CRF: F3, R3	-	No	Yes (F, R)	No	No	Yes (F, R)
Booster Seat - reduced width	ISO CRF: B2	-	No	Yes	No	No	Yes
Booster Seat - full width	ISO CRF: B3	-	No	Yes	No	No	Yes

* 1. To install Universal CRS, 1st row passenger seat should be adjusted appropriate position which do not interfere stable installation (adjust to possible height or upright position).

* 2. Never install CRS with a support leg on 2nd row centre seating position.

Seat Number	Position in the vehicle	Seating positions
1	Front left	 OSG2PH032004L
2	Front centre	
3	Front right	
4	2nd row left	
5	2nd row centre	
6	2nd row right	

* If the head restraints prevent proper installation of a CRS, the head restraints of the seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.

* Never place a rearward facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated.

Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems according to UN regulations for Latin America (Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

- Yes: Suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- No: Not suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- "-": Not applicable
- The table is based on LHD vehicle. Except for the front passenger seat, the table is valid for RHD vehicle. For RHD vehicle front passenger seat, please use information for the seating position number 3.

F: Forward facing
R: Rearward facing

CRS categories		Seating positions				
		1, 2	3	4	5	6
Universal belted CRS	All mass groups	-	No	Yes (F, R)	Yes*1 (F, R)	Yes (F, R)
i-size CRS	ISOFIX CRF: F2, F2X, R1, R2	-	No	Yes (F, R)	No	Yes (F, R)
Carry-cot (ISOFIX lateral facing CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: L1, L2	-	No	No	No	No
ISOFIX infant* CRS (*: ISOFIX baby CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: R1	-	No	Yes (R)	No	Yes (R)
ISOFIX toddler CRS - small	ISOFIX CRF: F2, F2X, R2, R2X	-	No	Yes (F, R)	No	Yes (F, R)
ISOFIX toddler CRS - large* (*: not booster seats)	ISOFIX CRF: F3, R3	-	No	Yes (F, R)	No	Yes (F, R)
Booster Seat - reduced width	ISO CRF: B2	-	No	Yes	No	Yes
Booster Seat - full width	ISO CRF: B3	-	No	Yes	No	Yes

* 1. Never install CRS with a support leg on 2nd row centre seating position.

Seat Number	Position in the vehicle	Seating positions
1	Front left	
2	Front centre	
3	Front right	
4	2nd row left	
5	2nd row centre	
6	2nd row right	

OSG2PH032004L

* If the head restraints prevent proper installation of a CRS, the head restraints of the seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.
* Never place a rearward facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated.

Recommended CRS for Vehicle in Latin America according to UN regulations (Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

Mass group	CRS Manufacturer	CRS Model name	Type of Fixation	ECE Approval Number
Group 0+/I/II/III	JOIE	JOIE SPIN 360	ISOFIX & Leg Support Type (Rear & Forward-Facing)	E11-041621

CRS Manufacturer information (for Latin America)

JOIE: http://www.joiebaby.com

Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems (CRS) according to UN regulations for Australia (Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

- Yes: Suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- No: Not suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- "-": Not applicable
- The table is based on LHD vehicle. Except for the front passenger seat, the table is valid for RHD vehicle. For RHD vehicle front passenger seat, please use information for the seating position number 3.

F: Forward facing
R: Rearward facing

CRS categories		Seating positions				
		1, 2	3	4	5	6
Universal belted CRS	All mass groups	-	No	Yes (F, R)	Yes*2 (F, R)	Yes (F, R)
i-size CRS	ISOFIX CRF: F2, F2X, R1, R2	-	No	Yes (F, R)	No	Yes (F, R)
Carry cot (ISOFIX lateral facing CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: L1, L2	-	No	No	No	No
ISOFIX infant* CRS (*: ISOFIX baby CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: R1	-	No	Yes (R)	No	Yes (R)
ISOFIX toddler CRS - small	ISOFIX CRF: F2, F2X, R2, R2X	-	No	Yes (F, R)	No	Yes (F, R)
ISOFIX toddler CRS - large* (*: not booster seats)	ISOFIX CRF: F3, R3	-	No	Yes (F, R)	No	Yes (F, R)
Booster Seat - Reduced width	ISO CRF: B2	-	No	Yes	No	Yes
Booster Seat - Full width	ISO CRF: B3	-	No	Yes	No	Yes

* 1. To install Universal CRS, 1st row passenger seat should be adjusted appropriate position which do not interfere stable installation (adjust to possible height or upright position)

* 2. Never install CRS with a support leg on 2nd row centre seating position

Seat Number	Position in the vehicle	Seating positions
1	Front left	
2	Front centre	
3	Front right	
4	2nd row left	
5	2nd row centre	
6	2nd row right	

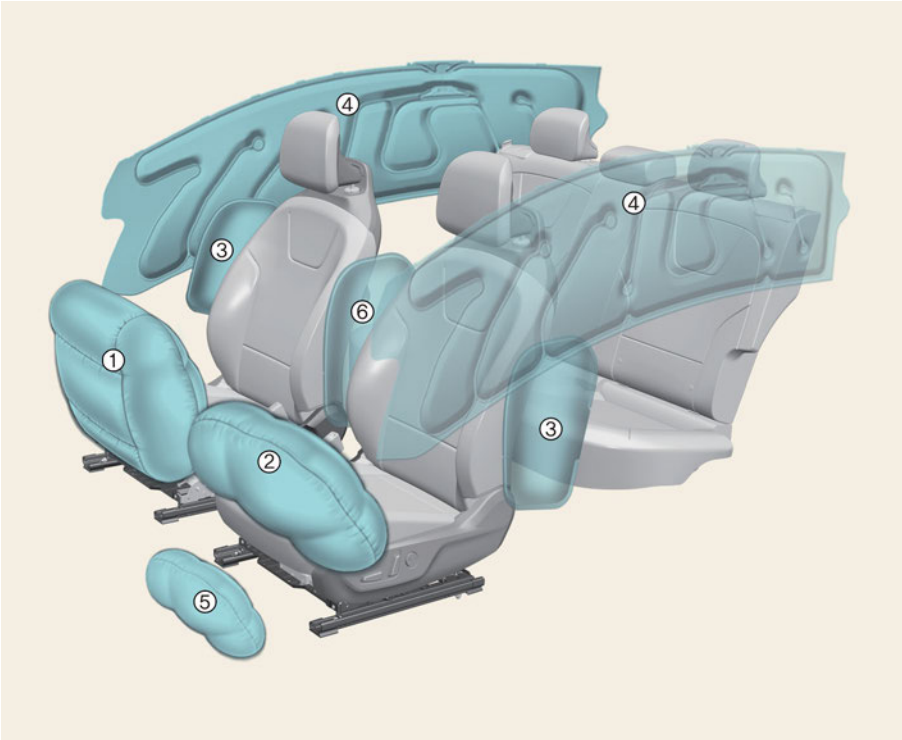
OSG2PH032004L

* If the head restraints prevent proper installation of a CRS, the head restraints of the seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.

* Never place a rearward facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated.

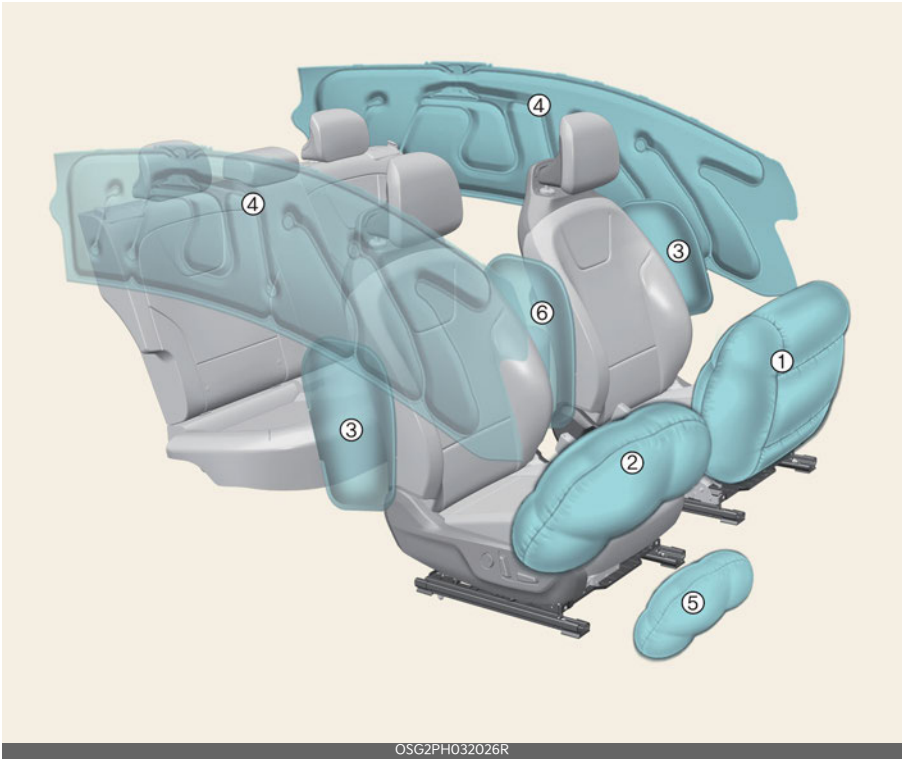
Air bag - supplemental restraint system

Left-hand drive



OSG2H031079

Right-hand drive



OSG2PH032026R

* The actual features in your vehicle may not necessarily be available due to the selected options or regions.

1 Passenger's front air bag
2 Driver's front air bag
3 Side air bag*
4 Curtain air bag*
5 Driver's knee air bag*
6 Front centre side air bag*

* : if equipped

How does the air bag system operate?

- Air bags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the vehicle is in the ON position and it can be activated within about 3 minutes after ignition off.
- Air bags inflate instantly in the event of serious frontal or side collision (if equipped with side air bag or curtain air bag) in order to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- There is no single speed at which the air bags will inflate. Generally, air bags are designed to inflate based upon the severity of a collision and its direction. These two factors determine whether the sensors produce an electronic deployment/ inflation signal.
- Air bags will inflate based upon the severity of a collision and its direction, etc. Air bags will not inflate in every crash or collision situation.
- The front air bags will completely inflate and deflate in an instant. It is virtually impossible for you to see the air bags inflate during an accident. It is much more likely that you will simply see the deflated air bags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.
- In order to help provide protection in a severe collision, the air bags must inflate rapidly. The speed of air bag inflation is a consequence of extremely short time in which a collision occurs and the need to get the air bag between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries in a severe collision and is thus a necessary part of air bag design.
- However, air bag inflation can also cause injuries which can include facial abrasions, bruises and broken bones because the inflation speed also causes the air bags to expand with a great deal of force.
- **There are even circumstances under which contact with the steering wheel air bag can cause fatal injuries, especially if the occupant is positioned excessively close to the steering wheel.**

⚠ WARNING

- Even in vehicles with air bags, you and your passengers must always wear the safety belts provided in order to minimise the risk and severity of injury in the event of a collision or in most rollover situations.
- SRS and pre-tensioners contain explosive chemicals. If scraping a vehicle without removing SRS and pre-tensioners from a vehicle, it may cause a fire. Before scraping a vehicle, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Keep the SRS parts and wirings away from water or any liquid. If the SRS components are inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it may cause fire or severe injury.
- To avoid severe personal injury or death caused by deploying air bags in a collision, the driver should sit as far back from the steering wheel air bag. The front passenger should always move their seat as far back as possible and sit back in their seat.

- Air bag inflates instantly in an event of a collision, passengers may be injured by the air bag expansion force if they are not in a proper position.
- Air bag inflation may cause injuries including facial or bodily abrasions, injuries from broken glasses or burns.

NOTICE

If equipped with rollover sensor

Also, the air bags inflate instantly in the event of a rollover (if equipped with a side air bag or curtain air bag) in order to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.

Noise and smoke

When the air bags inflate, they make a loud noise and they leave smoke and powder in the air inside the vehicle. This is normal and is a result of the ignition of the air bag inflator. After the air bag inflates, you may feel substantial discomfort in breathing due to the contact of your chest with both the seat belt and the air bag, as well as from breathing the smoke and powder.

Open your doors and/or windows as soon as possible after impact in order to reduce discomfort and prevent prolonged exposure to the smoke and powder.

Though smoke and powder are nontoxic, it may cause irritation to the skin (eyes, nose and throat, etc.). If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and consult the doctor if the symptom persists.

WARNING

- When the air bags deploy, the air bag related parts in the steering wheel and/or instrument panel and/or in both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors are very hot. To prevent injury, do not touch the air bag storage areas internal components immediately after an air bag has inflated.
- Do not install or place any accessories near air bag deployment areas, such as the instrument panel, windows, pillars, and roof rails.

Air bag warning and indicator light

Air bag warning light

Operating condition(s)

- When the engine is running, the warning light should appear for approximately 3~6 seconds, and go off.

Malfunction

- The light does not turn on briefly when the engine is running.
- The light stays on after appearing for approximately 3~6 seconds.
- The light comes on whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- The light blinks when the engine is running.

Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch (if equipped)

The passenger's front air bag can be deactivated by the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch if a child restraint is installed on the front passenger's seat or if the front passenger's seat is unoccupied by a person.



ONQ5E021079L



OSG2EV033022L

Operation

- Insert master key into the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch
- Turn the key to activate/deactivate passenger's front air bag.
  - When the child restraint is installed on the front passenger's seat.
  - When the seat is unoccupied.

INFORMATION

To ensure the safety of your child, the passenger's front air bag must be deactivated when it should be necessary to install a rearward facing child seat on the front passenger seat in exceptional circumstances.

Front passenger air bag ON/OFF indicator



OCV031033L_2

Operating condition(s)

- After the vehicle is running
  - The Front passenger air bag ON/OFF indicator appears for approximately 4 seconds.
- When the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the ON/OFF position
  - The Front passenger air bag ON/OFF indicator is appeared.

Non-operating condition(s)

- When the vehicle is running within approximately 3 minutes after the vehicle is turned off
  - The front air bag ON/OFF indicator will not appear.

⚠ WARNING

- The front air bag ON/OFF switch could turn by using a similar small rigid device. Always check the status of the front air bag ON/OFF switch and Front passenger air bag ON/OFF indicator.
- The driver is responsible for the proper position of the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch.
- Deactivate the passenger's front air bag only when the ENGINE START/STOP button is in OFF position, or the malfunction may occur in the SRS Control Module.

  And there may be a danger that the driver's and/or front passenger's and/or side and curtain air bag may fail to trigger, or not trigger correctly during a collision.
- Never install a rearward facing child seat on the front passenger's seat unless the passenger's front air bag has been deactivated. The infant or child could be severely injured or killed by an air bag deployment in case of an accident.
- Even though your vehicle is equipped with the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch, do not install a child restraint system in the front passenger's seat. A child restraint system must never be placed in the front seat. Children who are too large for child restraint systems should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. In the event of an accident, children are afforded the most safety when they are restrained by a proper restraint system in the rear seat.
- As soon as the child seat is no longer needed on the front passenger's seat, reactivate the front passenger's air bag.
- Never place or insert any object into any small opening near side airbag labels attached to the vehicle seats. When the air bag deploys, the object may affect the deployment and result in unexpected accident or bodily harm.
- No objects (such as crash pad cover, mobile phone holder, cup holder, perfume or stickers) should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument cluster, windscreen glass, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box. Such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy. Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself.

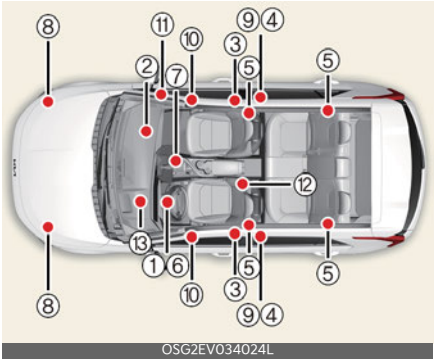
⚠ CAUTION

- If the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is not working properly, the air bag warning light on the instrument panel will appear. And, the passenger's front air bag OFF indicator (🚸) will not appear (The passenger's front air bag ON indicator comes on), the SRS Control Module reactivate the passenger's front air bag and the passenger's front air bag will inflate in frontal impact crashes even if the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position (🚸). In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the SRS air bag warning light blinks or does not appear when the vehicle is in ON position, or if it appears whilst the vehicle is being driven, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

✻ NOTICE

- When the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the ON position, the passenger's front air bag is activated and child or infant seat should not be installed on the front passenger's seat.
- When the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position, the passenger's front air bag is deactivated.

SRS components and functions



OSG2EV034024L

* The actual features in your vehicle may not necessarily be available due to the selected options or regions.

1 Driver's front air bag module
2 Passenger's front air bag module
3 Side air bag modules*
4 Curtain air bag modules*
5 Retractor pre-tensioner assemblies*
6 Air bag warning light/Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF menu
7 SRS control module (SRSCM)/rollover sensor*
8 Front impact sensors
9 Side impact sensors*
10 Side pressure sensors*
11 Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF menu*
12 Driver's centre side air bag module*
13 Driver's knee air bag module*

*: if equipped

Operation

After the engine is running, the SRS air bag warning light on the instrument panel will appear for approximately 6 seconds.

The SRS air bag warning light on the instrument panel will appear for about 6 seconds after the vehicle is in the ON position, after which the air bag warning light should go out.

⚠ WARNING

If any of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the SRS. In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/ service partner.

- The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the vehicle ON.
- The light stays on after appearing for approximately 6 seconds.
- The light comes on whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- The light blinks when the vehicle is in ON position.

Driver's front air bag (1)



Driver's front air bag (2)



Driver's front air bag (3)



Passenger's front air bag



The air bag modules are located both in the centre of the steering wheel and in the front passenger's panel above the glove box. When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the front air bags.

Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the air bags. Further opening of the covers then allows full inflation of the air bags.

A fully inflated air bag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

After complete inflation, the air bag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and the ability to steer or operate other controls.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not install or place any accessories (drink holder, CD holder, sticker, etc.) on the front passenger's panel above the glove box in a vehicle with a passenger's air bag. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the passenger's air bag inflates.
- When installing a container of liquid air freshener inside the vehicle, do not place it near the instrument cluster nor on the instrument panel surface.

  It may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the passenger's air bag inflates.
- If an air bag deploys, there may be a loud noise followed by a fine dust released in the vehicle. These conditions are normal and are not hazardous - the air bags are packed in this fine powder. The dust generated during air bag deployment may cause skin or eye irritation as well as aggravate asthma for some persons. Always wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly with cold water and a mild soap after an accident in which the air bags were deployed.
- The SRS can function only when the vehicle is in the ON position. If the SRS air bag warning light does not appear, or continuously remains on after appearing for about 6 seconds when the vehicle is in the ON position, or after the engine is started, comes on whilst driving, the SRS is not working properly. In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Before you replace a fuse or disconnect the battery terminal (For plug-in hybrid vehicle) or the battery connector (For hybrid vehicle), turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position and remove the ignition key or turn off the ENGINE START/STOP button. Never remove or replace the air bag related fuse(s) when the vehicle is in the ON position. Failure to heed this warning will cause the SRS air bag warning light to appear.

Driver's and passenger's front air bag

Driver's front air bag / Passenger's front air bag



Driver's knee air bag (if equipped)



The indications of the system's presence are the letters "AIR BAG" intagliated on the air bag pad cover in the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

⚠ WARNING

- The driver's hands should be placed on the steering wheel at the 9:00 and 3:00 positions. The passenger's arms and hands should be placed on their laps.
- Always use seat belts and child restraints - every trip, every time, everyone! Air bags inflate with considerable force and in the blink of an eye. Seat belts help keep occupants in proper position to obtain maximum benefit from the air bag. Even with air bags, improperly and unbelted occupants can be severely injured when the air bag inflates. Always follow the precautions about seat belts, air bags, and occupant safety contained in this manual.
- To reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries and receive the maximum safety benefit from your restraint system:
  - Never place a child in any child or booster seat in the front seat.
  - ABC - Always Buckle Children in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride.
  - Front and side air bags can injure occupants improperly positioned in the front seats.
  - Move your seat as far back as practical from the front air bags, whilst still maintaining control of the vehicle.
  - You and your passengers should never sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bags. Improperly positioned drivers and passengers can be severely injured by inflating air bags.
  - Never lean against the door or centre console - always sit in an upright position.
  - No objects should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy.
  - Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental deployment of the air bags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.

- If the SRS air bag warning light remains appeared whilst the vehicle is being driven, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Air bags can only be used once - have the system replaced by a professional workshop.

  Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- The SRS is designed to deploy the front air bags only when an impact is sufficiently severe and when the impact angle is less than 30° from the forward longitudinal axis of the vehicle. Additionally, the air bags will only deploy once. Seat belts must be worn at all times.
- Front air bags are not intended to deploy in side-impact, rear-impact or rollover crashes. In addition, front air bags will not deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold.
- A child restraint system must never be placed in the front seat. The infant or child could be severely injured or killed by an air bag deployment in case of an accident.
- Children age 13 and under must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child over age 13 must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.
- For maximum safety protection in all types of crashes, all occupants including the driver should always wear their seat belts whether or not an air bag is also provided at their seating position to minimise the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash. Do not sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bag whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- Sitting improperly or out of position can result in serious or fatal injury in a crash. All occupants should sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centre on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked and the ignition key is removed.
- The SRS air bag system must deploy very rapidly to provide protection in a crash. If an occupant is out of position because of not wearing a seat belt, the air bag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.

• No objects (such as crash pad cover, mobile phone holder, cup holder, perfume or stickers) should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, windscreen glass, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box. Such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy. Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself.

Side air bag and front centre air bag (if equipped)

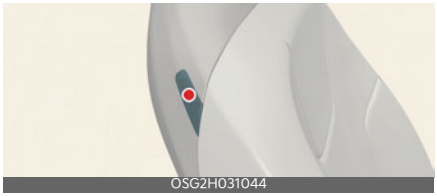
Your vehicle is equipped with a side air bag in each front seats and front centre air bag in each front seat.


OSG2H031016

* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

The purpose of the air bag is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt alone.

The side air bags and front centre air bag are designed to deploy only during certain side-impact collisions, depending on the crash severity. The side air bags and driver's centre air bag are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations.


OSG2H031044


OSG2H031036

* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not allow the passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side and/or curtain air bags.
- The side air bags and front centre air bag are supplemental to the driver's and the passenger's seat belt systems and is not a substitute for them. Therefore, your seat belts must be worn at all times whilst the vehicle is in motion. The air bags deploy only in certain side impact or rollover conditions (Only vehicle equipped with rollover sensor) severe enough to cause significant injury to the vehicle occupants.
- For best protection from the side air bag system and to avoid being injured by the deploying side air bag, both front seat occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belt properly fastened.
- Do not use any accessory seat covers.
- Use of seat covers could reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.
- To prevent unexpected deployment of the side air bag that may result in personal injury, avoid impact to the side impact sensor when the vehicle is in ON position and within approximately 3 minutes after the vehicle is in OFF position.
- If the seat or seat cover is damaged, have the system serviced by a professional workshop.

  Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar.
- Do not place any objects between the door and the seat. They may become dangerous projectiles if the side air bag inflates.
- Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side air bags.

NOTICE

If equipped with rollover sensor

Also, the air bags inflate instantly in the event of a rollover (if equipped with a side air bag or curtain air bag) in order to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.

Curtain air bag (if equipped)


OSG2H031017


OSG2H031018

* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Curtain air bags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear seat occupants in certain side impact collisions.

The curtain air bags are designed to deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity. The curtain air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations, collisions from the front or rear of the vehicle or in most rollover situations.

⚠ WARNING

- Failure to follow the instructions mentioned can result in injury or death to the vehicle occupants in an accident.
  - Do not hang heavy items on the coat hooks for safety reasons.
  - In order for side and curtain air bags to provide the best protection, both front seat occupants and both outboard rear occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belts properly fastened.

    Importantly, children should sit in a proper child restraint system in the rear seat.
  - When children are seated in the rear outboard seats, they must be seated in the proper child restraint system.

    Make sure to put the child restraint system as far away from the door side as possible, and secure the child restraint system in a locked position.
  - Do not allow the passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side and/or curtain air bags.
  - Never try to open or repair any components of the curtain air bag system. If necessary, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not place any objects over the air bag. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar, roof side rail.
- Do not hang hard or breakable objects on the clothes hanger.

✻ NOTICE

If equipped with rollover sensor

Also, the air bags inflate instantly in the event of a rollover (if equipped with a side air bag or curtain air bag) in order to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.

Air bag collision sensors



OSG2PH032001L

1



OSG2H031020

2



OSG2H031021

3



OSG2H031022

4



OSG2H031023

* The actual features in your vehicle may not necessarily be available due to the selected options or regions.

1 Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) control module/rollover sensor*

2 Front impact sensor

3 Side pressure sensors (front door)*

4 Side impact sensor (B-pillar)*

*: if equipped

⚠ WARNING

- Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where air bag or sensors are installed.

  This may cause unexpected air bag deployment, which could result in serious personal injury or death.
- If the installation location or angle of the sensors is altered in any way, the air bags may deploy when they should not or they may not deploy when they should, causing severe injury or death.

  Therefore, do not try to perform maintenance on or around the air bag sensors. Have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Problems may arise if the sensor installation angles are changed due to the deformation of the front bumper, body or B pillar where side collision sensors are installed. In this case, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/ service partner.
- Your vehicle has been designed to absorb impact and deploy the air bag(s) in certain collisions. Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard to install bumper guards or replace a bumper. If not, it may adversely affect your vehicle's collision and air bag deployment performance.
- **If equipped with rollover sensor**

  If your vehicle is equipped with side and curtain air bag, set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to OFF or ACC position and wait for 3 minutes when the vehicle is being towed.

  The side and curtain air bag may deploy when the vehicle is in ON position or the vehicle is in OFF position within 3 minutes, and the rollover sensor detects the situation as a rollover.

Air bag inflation conditions

Air bag inflation conditions	
 OSG2PH032008L	Front air bags are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the intensity, speed or angles of impact of the front collision.
 OSG2EV034025L  OSG2PH034052L	Side and/or curtain air bags are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side collision sensors depending on the strength, speed or angles of impact resulting from a side impact collision.

✻ INFORMATION

Side and curtain air bags (if equipped)

Also, the side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor.

Although the front air bags (driver's and front passenger's air bags) are designed to inflate only in frontal collisions, they also may inflate in other types of collisions if the front impact sensors detect a sufficient impact. Side air bags (side and/or curtain air bags) are designed to inflate only in side impact collisions, but they may inflate in other collisions if the side impact sensors detect a sufficient impact.

For instance, side airbag and curtain air bags may inflate if rollover sensors indicate the possibility of a rollover occurring (even if none actually occurs) or in other situations, including when the vehicle is tilted whilst being towed. Even if side and/or curtain air bags do not provide impact protection in a rollover, they will deploy to prevent ejection of occupants, especially those who are restrained with seat belts.

If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads or sidewalks, air bags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.

NOTICE

If equipped with rollover sensor

Also, the side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor.

Air bag non-inflation conditions

Air bag non-inflation conditions	
 OSG2PH032008L	In certain low-speed collisions the air bags may not deploy.
 OSG2PH032010L	Air bags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions.

Air bag non-inflation conditions	
 OSG2PH032011L	Heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to "ride" under a vehicle with a higher ground clearance. Air bags may not inflate in this "under-ride" situation because deceleration forces that are detected by sensors may be significantly reduced by such "under-ride" collisions.
 OSG2H031029	In an angled collision, the force of impact may send the occupants in a direction where the air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit; thus, the sensors may not deploy any air bags.
 OSG2PH032009L	Front air bags may not inflate in side impact collisions. However, if equipped with side and curtain air bags, the air bags may inflate depending on the intensity, vehicle speed and angles of impact.
 OSG2H031030	Air bags may not inflate in rollover accidents because the vehicle cannot detect the rollover. However, side and/or curtain air bags may inflate when the vehicle is rolled over following (or after) side impact collision.
 OSG2PH032012L	Air bags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, meaning the point of impact is concentrated in one area and the full force of the impact is not delivered to the sensors.

WARNING

- The SRS is designed to deploy the front air bags only when an impact is sufficiently severe and when the impact angle is less than 30° from the forward longitudinal axis of the vehicle.
- Front air bags are not intended to deploy in side-impact, rear-impact or rollover crashes. In addition, front air bags will not deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold.

- The air bags deploy only in certain side impact or rollover conditions (Only vehicle equipped with rollover sensor) severe enough to cause significant injury to the vehicle occupants.
- If your vehicle is equipped with side and curtain air bag, set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to OFF or ACC position and wait for 3 minutes when the vehicle is being towed. This side and curtain air bag may deploy when the ignitions is ON or the ignition is OFF within 3 minutes, and the rollover sensor detects the situation as a rollover.
- Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where air bag or sensors are installed. This may cause unexpected air bag deployment, which could result in serious personal injury or death.
- If the installation location or angle of the sensors in altered in any way, the air bags may deploy when they should not or they may not deploy when they should, causing severe injury or death. Therefore, do not try to perform maintenance on or around the air bag sensors. Have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Your vehicle has been designed to absorb impact and deploy the air bag(s) in certain collisions.

  Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard to install bumper guards or replace a bumper. If not, it may adversely affect your vehicle`s collision and air bag deployment performance.
- If an air bag deploys, there may be a loud noise followed by a fine dust released in the vehicle. These conditions are not hazardous.

- The air bags are packed in this fine power. The dust generated during air bag deployment It may cause skin or eye irritation as well as aggravate asthma for some persons. Always wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly with cold water and a mild soap after an accident in which the air bags were deployed.
- For cleaning the air bag pad covers, use only a soft, dry cloth or one which has been moistened with plain water.
- Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the air bag covers and proper deployment of the system.
- Keep the SRS parts and wirings away from water or any liquid. If the SRS components are inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it may cause a fire or severe injury.
- If any of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the SRS. In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
  - The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the ignition ON.
  - The light stays on after appearing for approximately 6 seconds.
  - The light comes on whilst the vehicle is in motion.
  - The light blinks when the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is in ON position.
- Before you replace a fuse or disconnect the battery terminal (For plug-in hybrid vehicle) or the battery connector (For hybrid vehicle), turn the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the LOCK position and remove the ignition key or turn off the ENGINE START/STOP button. Never remove or replace the air bag related fuse(s) when the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON position. Failure to heed this warning will cause the SRS air bag warning light to appear.
- Do not tamper with or disconnect wiring or other components of the SRS system, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure. Doing so could adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury. If necessary, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If your car was flooded and has soaked carpeting or water on flooring, you shouldn't try to start the engine; in this case, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Air bags can only be used once. If the air bags inflate, have the system replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed, such as removing SRS and pre-tensioners from a vehicle due to the risk of fire. Failure to follow these precautions and procedures could increase the risk of personal injury. An authorised Kia dealer knows these precautions and can give you the necessary information.

NOTICE

- **If equipped with rollover sensor**

  The side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor. The air bags may inflate in a rollover, when it is detected by the rollover sensor.
- **If equipped without rollover sensor**

  However, side and/or curtain air bags may inflate when the vehicle is rolled over by a side impact collision, if the vehicle is equipped with side air bags and curtain air bags.

SRS care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and so there are no parts you can safely service by yourself.

If the SRS air bag warning light does not appear, or continuously remains on, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

- Modification to SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure, can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.
- For cleaning the air bag pad covers, use only a soft, dry cloth or one which has been moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the air bag covers and proper deployment of the system.
- No objects should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to inflate.
- If the air bags inflate, have the system replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring, or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental inflation of the air bags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.
- If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. An authorised Kia dealer knows these precautions and can give you the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions and procedures could increase the risk of personal injury.
- If your car was flooded and has soaked carpeting or water on flooring, you shouldn't try to start the engine; in this case, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Additional safety precautions

- **Never let passengers ride in the cargo area or on top of a folded-down back seat.** All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor.
- **Passengers should not move out of or change seats whilst the vehicle is moving.** A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a crash or emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or out of the vehicle.
- **Each seat belt is designed to restrain one occupant.** If more than one person uses the same seat belt, they could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.
- **Do not use any accessories on seat belts.** Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a crash.
- **Passengers should not place hard or sharp objects between themselves and the air bags.** Carrying hard or sharp objects on your lap or in your mouth can result in injuries if an air bag inflates.
- **Keep occupants away from the air bag covers.** All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor. If occupants are too close to the air bag covers, they could be injured if the air bags inflate.
- **Do not attach or place objects on or near the air bag covers.** Any object attached to or placed on the front or side air bag covers could interfere with the proper operation of the air bags.
- **Do not modify the front seats.** Modification of the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components or side air bags.
- **Do not place items under the front seats.** Placing items under the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components and wiring harnesses.
- **Never hold an infant or child on your lap.** The infant or child could be seriously injured or killed in the event of a crash. All infants and children should be properly restrained in appropriate child safety seats or seat belts in the rear seat.

⚠ WARNING

- Sitting improperly or out of position can cause occupants to be shifted too close to a deploying air bag, strike the interior structure or be thrown from the vehicle resulting in serious injury or death.
- Always sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centred on the seat cushion with your seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and your feet on the floor.

Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag-equipped vehicle

If you modify your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal or ride height, this may affect the operation of your vehicle's air bag system.

Air bag warning labels

Left-hand drive



OSG2H031032_2

Right-hand drive



OSG2PH032027R_2

Air bag warning label (Type A)



OCV031062L

Air bag warning label (Type B)



OCV031063L

Air bag warning labels are attached to alert the passengers of potential risk of air bag system.

Be sure to read all of the information about the air bags that are installed on your vehicle in this Owners Manual. Note that these government warnings focus on the risk of children. We also want you to be aware of the risks adult are exposed to which have been described in previous pages. If equipped with the air bags mentioned below, additional warning labels are attached on each air bag modules and inflators. Read the below warning to be aware of the potential risks of the air bag system.

⚠ WARNING

- Never place a rear facing child restraint in the front passenger seat, unless the passenger-side air bag is deactivated. An inflating passenger-side air bag could impact the rear-facing child restraint and kill the child.
- Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an airbag in front of it!
- Never put a child restraint in the front passenger's seat. If the front passenger air bag inflates, it can cause serious or fatal injuries.
- NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it. DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

- When children are seated in the rear outboard seats of a vehicle equipped with side and/or curtain air bags, be sure to install the child restraint system as far away from the door side as possible, and securely lock the child restraint system in position.

  Inflation of side and/or curtain air bags could cause serious injury or death to an infant or child.

NOTICE

If equipped with rollover sensor

- The air bags inflate instantly in the even of a rollover (if equipped with a side air bag or curtain air bag) in order to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- The side and/or the curtain air bag may deploy when the rollover sensor detects the situation as a rollover.

Features of your vehicle 5

Keys 5-5
- Replacing the key battery 5-5
- Using the remote key 5-6
- Using the smart key 5-7
- Theft-alarm system 5-9
- Immobiliser system 5-10

Door locks 5-12
- Door locks outside the vehicle 5-12
- Door locks inside the vehicle 5-13
- Door lock features 5-15
- Manual door lock switch 5-15
- Rear door locks 5-15
- Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) 5-16

Integrated Memory System 5-18
- Storing memory positions 5-18
- Recalling memory positions 5-18
- Seat easy access 5-18
- Resetting the System 5-19

Tailgate 5-20
- Opening/closing the manual tailgate 5-20
- Power tailgate 5-20

Windows 5-28
- Controlling power windows switch 5-30
- Resetting power windows 5-30
- Power windows automatic reversal 5-30
- Power windows lock button 5-31
- Remote window closing/opening (for front seats) 5-32

Bonnet 5-34
- Opening the bonnet 5-34
- Closing the bonnet 5-34

5 Features of your vehicle

Fuel filler door 5-36
• Opening the fuel filler door (Hybrid vehicle) 5-36
• Opening the fuel filler door (Plug-in hybrid vehicle) 5-37
• Closing the fuel filler door 5-38
Sunroof 5-40
• Sunshade 5-40
• Tilt open/close 5-40
• Slide open/close 5-41
• Automatic reversal 5-41
• Resetting the sunroof 5-42
• Sunroof open warning 5-43
Steering wheel 5-44
• Electric Power Steering (EPS) 5-44
• Adjusting steering wheel angle and height 5-44
• Heated steering wheel 5-46
• Horn 5-46
Mirrors 5-47
• Inside rear view mirror 5-47
• Outside rear view mirror 5-47
Instrument cluster 5-50
• Full LCD cluster 5-53
LCD display 5-56
• LCD display modes 5-56
• LCD display messages 5-64
Vehicle settings (infotainment system) 5-68
Warning and indicator lights 5-69
Head-Up Display (HUD) 5-74
• Head Up Display Information 5-74
• Head-Up Display Setting 5-75
Lighting 5-76

Features of your vehicle 5

• Lighting functions 5-76
• Lighting controls 5-77
• High Beam Assist (HBA) 5-79
• Headlamp levelling adjustment switch 5-81

Wipers and washers 5-82

• Wipers 5-82
• Washers 5-83

Welcome system 5-85

• Illuminating functions 5-85

Interior lights 5-86

• Map lamp 5-86
• Room lamp 5-86
• Luggage room lamp 5-86
• Vanity mirror lamp 5-87
• Glove box lamp 5-87

Climate control system 5-87

Automatic climate control system 5-90

• Using the infotainment/climate switchable controller control panel 5-91
• Operating climate control system 5-92
• Controlling heating and air conditioning automatically 5-95
• Controlling temperature 5-96
• Adjusting driver and passenger side temperature equally 5-96
• Changing temperature scale 5-97
• Controlling fan speed 5-97
• Turning the fan OFF 5-97
• Climate control features 5-97

Windscreen defrosting and defogging 5-98

• Defrosting/defogging windscreen 5-98
• Auto defogging for automatic climate control 5-98
• Rear window/outside mirror defroster 5-99

5 Features of your vehicle

• Resetting defogging logic 5-99

Storage compartment 5-100

• Centre console storage/glove box 5-100
• Luggage board 5-100
• Luggage net holder 5-101
• Cargo security screen 5-101

Interior features 5-103

• Ambient lights 5-103
• Cup holders 5-103
• Ashtray 5-103
• Seat warmer/ventilation 5-104
• Sun visor 5-105
• USB charger 5-105
• AC inverter 5-106
• Power outlet 5-107
• Wireless smartphone charging system 5-107
• Coat hook 5-109
• Floor mat anchors 5-109

Exterior features 5-110

• Roof rack 5-110

Infotainment system 5-111

• Using the infotainment/climate switchable controller 5-111

Audio system 5-112

• Antenna 5-112
• USB port 5-112
• How vehicle radio works 5-113

Features of your vehicle

* The information provided may differ according to which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

Keys

⚠ WARNING

Never leave the keys in your vehicle

Leaving children unattended in a vehicle with the keys is dangerous even if the vehicle is ACC or ON position.

Unattended children could place the key in the ignition switch or press the ENGINE START/STOP button and may operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in SERIOUS BODILY INJURY OR EVEN DEATH. Never leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children, when the engine is running.

Record your key number

The key code number is stamped on the key code tag attached to the key set.

If you lose your keys, Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Remove the key code tag and store it in a safe place. Also, record the key code number and keep it in a safe place (not in the vehicle).

⚠ WARNING

Kia recommends to use parts for replacement from an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. If an aftermarket key is used, the vehicle may not return to ON after START. If this happens, the starter will continue to operate causing damage to the starter motor and possible fire due to excessive current in the wiring.

Replacing the key battery



OSG2H041451

Operation

1. Pry open the key cover gently.
2. Replace the old battery with a new battery.

   If the battery is assembled with incorrect polarity, it will discharge, rendering the key unusable.

⚠ WARNING

THIS PRODUCT CONTAINS A BUTTON BATTERY

If swallowed, a lithium button battery can cause severe or fatal injuries within 2 hours.

Keep batteries out of reach of children.

If you think batteries may have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.

✻ INFORMATION

The battery is CR2032 (3V).

⚠ CAUTION

- The remote key or smart key is designed to give you years of trouble-free use, however it can malfunction if exposed to moisture or static electricity. If you are unsure how to use or

replace the battery, Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/ service partner.

- Using the wrong battery can cause the remote key or smart key to malfunction. Be sure to use the correct battery.
- To avoid damaging the remote key or smart key, don't drop it, get it wet, or expose it to heat or sunlight.



•An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

Using the remote key (if equipped)



ONQ5031065L

1 Lock button
2 Unlock button
3 Tailgate open/close button
4 Mechanical key release button

Operation

1. Press the corresponding button.
2. Fold the mechanical key whilst pressing the mechanical key release button (4).

Non-operating condition(s)

- The mechanical key is in the ignition switch.
- Exceeding the operating distance limit (approximately 10 m [30 ft.])
- The battery in the key is low.
- Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
- The weather is extremely cold.
- The key is close to a radio transmitter, such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the remote key.

✻ INFORMATION

- After pressing the lock/unlock button (1, 2) on the key, the hazard warning lights will blink.
- After pressing unlock button (2), the doors will lock automatically unless you open any door within 30 seconds.
- Press and hold the tailgate unlock button (3) to unlock the tailgate. The tailgate will lock automatically once the tailgate is opened and closed.
- If any door, bonnet or tailgate remains open, the hazard warning lights will not blink.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not fold the key without pressing the release button. This may damage the key.

✻ NOTICE

- Keep the remote key away from water or any liquid and fire. If the inside of the remote key gets damp (due to drinks or moisture), or is heated, internal circuit may malfunction, excluding the car from the warranty.
- Avoid dropping or throwing the remote key.
- Protect the remote key from extreme temperatures.

- When the remote key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the remote key, Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the remote key is in close proximity to your mobile phone or smartphone, the signal from the transmitter could be blocked by normal operation of your mobile phone or smartphone. This is especially important when the phone is active such as making call, receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails.
- Avoid placing the remote key and your mobile phone or smartphone in the same pants or jacket pocket and maintain adequate distance between the two devices.

Using the smart key (if equipped)



OCV041003L

1 Lock button
2 Unlock button
3 Power tailgate unlock/open button (if equipped)
4 Remote start button (if equipped)
5 Remote Start Parking Assist (Forward) button (if equipped)
6 Remote Start Parking Assist (Backward) button (if equipped)

Operation

- Press the corresponding button.

Non-operating condition(s)

- The key is close to a radio transmitter, such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the smart key.
- Being near a mobile two-way radio system or a mobile phone.
- Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.

✻ INFORMATION

- After pressing the lock/unlock button (1, 2) on the key, the hazard warning lights will blink.
- After pressing unlock button (2), the doors will lock automatically unless you open any door within 30 seconds.
- Press and hold the tailgate unlock/open button (3) to unlock or open the tailgate, according to the vehicle options. The tailgate will lock automatically once the tailgate is opened and closed.
- If any door, bonnet or tailgate remains open, the hazard warning lights will not blink.

✻ NOTICE

- If, for some reason, you happen to lose your smart key, you will not be able to start the vehicle. Tow the vehicle, if necessary, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- A maximum of 2 smart keys can be registered to a single vehicle. If you lose a smart key, Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- When the smart key does not work properly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the smart key, Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Tinting the vehicle windows with film, especially metalized film, may interfere with receiving frequency transmitted by the smart key, reducing its operating range.

Starting the vehicle remotely (if equipped)

Operation

1. Lock the doors by pressing the lock button (1) within 10 m (32 ft.) distance from the vehicle.
2. Within 4 seconds after locking the doors, press and hold the remote start button (4) for over 2 seconds.
3. Press the remote start button (4) again to turn off the vehicle.

INFORMATION

If no further action for operating/driving the vehicle is taken, the vehicle will be turned off 10 minutes after starting the vehicle remotely.

Parking the vehicle remotely (if equipped)

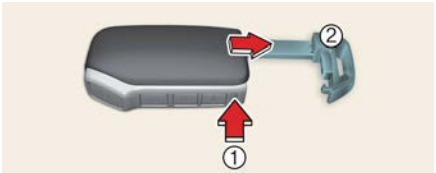
Operation

1. Press the Remote Start Parking Assist (Forward) button (5) on the smart key to move the vehicle forward.
2. Press the Remote Start Parking Assist (Backward) button (6) on the smart key to move the vehicle backward.

INFORMATION

For more information, refer to "Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA) (if equipped)" on page 7-126.

Removing the mechanical key from the smart key



OSG2H041452

1 Tab

2 Mechanical key

Operation

1. Press and hold the tab (1).
2. Pull the mechanical key (2) out.

NOTICE

- If, for some reason, you happen to lose your smart key, you will not be able to start the vehicle. Tow the vehicle, if necessary, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- A maximum of 2 smart keys can be registered to a single vehicle. If you lose a smart key, Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- When the smart key does not work properly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the smart key, Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the smart key is not moved for some time, the detection function for smart key operation will pause. Lift the smart key to activate the detection again (if equipped).

Theft-alarm system



The system provides an audible alarm and the hazard warning lights blink if triggered. The system is operated in 3 stages.

Armed stage

Operation

1. Lock the doors by pressing the lock button on the key or door handle.
2. The hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate that the system is armed.
3. The chime will sound for approximately 3 seconds if any doors remain open.

Operating condition(s)

- 30 seconds after all doors are closed and locked.
- Mechanical key is removed from the ignition switch.
- ENGINE START/STOP button is in the OFF position.

Theft-alarm stage

Operation

1. The horn will sound.
2. The hazard warning lights will blink continuously for approximately 30 seconds.
3. Unlock the doors with the key to turn off the system.

Disarmed stage

Operation

1. The hazard warning lights will blink twice after the doors are unlocked.
2. After pressing the door unlock button, if any door (or tailgate) is not opened within 30 seconds, the system will be rearmed.

Operating condition(s)

- Door unlock button is pressed.
- The button of the front outside door is pressed whilst carrying the smart key.
- The engine is started. (within 3 seconds)
- After pressing the unlock button, the hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound twice (in smart key) to indicate that the system is disarmed.
- After pressing the unlock button, if any door (or tailgate) is not opened within 30 seconds, the system will be rearmed.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it. Electrical problems could result that may make your vehicle inoperable.
- Do not change, alter or adjust the theft-alarm system because it could cause the theft-alarm system to malfunction. In this case, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the theft-alarm system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.

✻ NOTICE

- Avoid trying to start the engine whilst the alarm is activated. The vehicle starting motor is disabled during the theft-alarm stage.
- If the system is not disarmed with the remote key, insert the mechanical key into the ignition switch, turn the ignition switch to the ON position and wait for 30 seconds. Then the system will be disarmed.

Immobiliser system

The immobiliser system reduces the risk of unauthorised vehicle use.

It is comprised of a small transponder in the ignition switch and electronic devices inside the vehicle. It checks and determines and verifies if the ignition key is valid or not.

If the key is valid, the engine will start. If the key is invalid, the engine will not start.

Vehicles with the remote key

Operation

1. To deactivate the immobiliser system, insert the mechanical key into the ignition switch and turn to the ON position.
2. To activate the immobiliser system, turn the mechanical key to the OFF position.
3. The immobiliser system activates automatically. Without a valid remote key for your vehicle, the vehicle will not start.

Vehicles with the smart key (if equipped)

Operation

1. To deactivate the immobiliser system, press the ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
2. To activate the immobiliser system, press the ENGINE START/STOP button to the OFF position.
3. The immobiliser system activates automatically. Without a valid smart key for your vehicle, the vehicle will not start.

⚠ WARNING

In order to prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your immobiliser password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential. Do not leave this number anywhere in your vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not put metal accessories near the ignition switch or the ENGINE START/STOP button. Metal accessories may interrupt the transponder signal and may prevent the vehicle from being started.
- The transponder in your key is an important part of the immobiliser system. It is designed to give years of trouble-free service, however you should avoid exposure to moisture, static electricity and rough handling. Immobiliser system malfunction could occur.
- Do not change, alter or adjust the immobiliser system because it could cause the immobiliser system to malfunction. In this case, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the immobiliser system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.
- Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it. Electrical problems could result that may make your vehicle inoperable.

✻ NOTICE

- When starting the vehicle, do not use the key with other immobiliser keys around. Otherwise, the engine may not start or may stop soon after it starts. Keep each key separately in order to avoid a starting malfunction.
- If you need additional keys or lose your keys, Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Door locks

Door locks outside the vehicle

Locking/unlocking with the smart key


OSG2H041004

Operation

1. Press the front door handle button (driver's side).
2. Hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound.
   - Locking: Once
   - Unlocking: Twice

Operating condition(s)

- All doors are closed
- Smart key is detected within 0.7~1 m (28~40 inches)

Non-operating condition(s)

- Smart key is in the vehicle.
- The vehicle is in ACC or ON position.
- Doors (except tailgate) are open.

⚠ CAUTION

When leaving your vehicle with a smart key, be sure to close all doors (including bonnet and tailgate) and check by pressing the front door handle button. If the button is unpressed, the doors are unlocked.

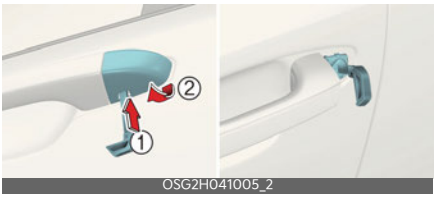
✻ NOTICE

- After pressing the button, the doors will lock automatically unless you open any door within 30 seconds.
- By pulling the driver-side exterior door handle, you can find whether the door has locked or not.
- Make sure the doors are closed securely.
- If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.
- Always place the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the OFF position, engage the parking brake, close all windows, and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.
- If the Welcome Mirror/Light function is selected, the outside rear view mirror will automatically unfold when the doors are unlocked.

Limitation(s)

- Smart key is detected within 0.7~1 m (28~40 inches).

Locking/unlocking with the mechanical key



OSG2H041005_2

1 Tab
2 Cover

Operation

1. Pull the driver's side door handle, holding it in place.
2. Insert the key into the tab (1).
3. Lift the cover (2).
4. Turn the key.
   - Locking: Left
   - Unlocking: Right

⚠ WARNING

- If you don't close the door securely, the door may open again.
- Be careful that someone's body and hands are not trapped when closing the door.
- If people must spend a longer time in the vehicle whilst it is very hot or cold outside, there is risk of injuries or danger to life. Do not lock the vehicle from the outside when there are people in it.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not frequently repeat opening and closing of doors, or apply excessive force to a door whilst the door closer is operating.

✻ NOTICE

- When locking the door with a mechanical key, be aware that only the driver's door can be locked/unlocked.
- To lock all doors, operate the central lock switch inside the vehicle. Open the car door using the inner handle, then close the door and lock the driver's door with a mechanical key.
- Refer to "Door locks inside the vehicle" on page 5-13 to lock from inside the vehicle.
- Be careful not to lose or scratch the cover when removing it.
- When the key cover freezes and does not open, tap it lightly or indirectly warm (hand temperature, etc.) it up.
- Do not apply excessive force to the door and door handle. It may be damaged.
- If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.

Door locks inside the vehicle

Unlocking with the door handle


OSG2H041006

Operation

1. Front door

   If the inner door handle is pulled once when the door is locked, the door will unlock and open.
2. Rear door

   If the inner door handle is pulled once when the door is locked, the door will unlock. If the inner door handle is pulled once more, the door will open.

⚠ WARNING

- If a power door lock ever fails to function whilst you are in the vehicle, try one or more of the following techniques to exit:

- Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) whilst simultaneously pulling on the door handle.
- Operate the other door locks and handles, front and rear.
- Lower a front window and use the key to unlock the door from outside.
- Move to the cargo area and open the tailgate.

- Do not pull the inner door handle of driver's (or passenger's) door whilst the vehicle is moving.

Locking/unlocking with the central door lock switch



OSG2H041068

1 Door lock button
2 Door unlock button
3 Door indicator light

Operation

- Press the corresponding button below.
  - Switch (1): Lock
  - Switch (2): Unlock

✻ INFORMATION

- When all vehicle doors are locked, the door indicator light (3) on the driver's door and passenger's door will turn on. If any door is unlocked, it would go off.
- Any door is open, the doors will not lock even though the central door lock switch is pressed.

⚠ WARNING

- The doors should always be fully closed and locked whilst the vehicle is in motion to prevent accidental opening of the door. Locked doors will also discourage potential intruders when the vehicle stops or slows down.
- Be careful when opening doors and watch for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles or pedestrians approaching the vehicle in the path of the door. Opening a door when something is approaching can cause damage or injury.
- Leaving your vehicle unlocked can increase the risk of vehicle theft or any possible criminal harm caused by someone hiding in your vehicle whilst you are gone. Always remove the ignition key, engage the parking brake, close all windows and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.
- **Unattended children, the elderly or pets**

  An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot, causing death or severe injury such as heatstroke to unattended children, the elderly or pets who cannot escape the vehicle. When left or trapped in a hot vehicle, make sure to stay hydrated and avoid sun exposure through the vehicle's windscreen. Furthermore, children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them, or they could encounter other harm, possibly from someone gaining entry to the vehicle.

Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle.

Door lock features

Your vehicle is equipped with features that will automatically lock or unlock your vehicle based on settings you select in the cluster or infotainment system screen.

Auto lock enable on speed

When this feature is set in the cluster or infotainment system screen, all the doors will be locked automatically when the vehicle exceeds 15 km/h (9 mph).

Impact sensing door unlock system (if equipped)

All doors will automatically unlock when an impact causes the air bags to deploy.

Deadlocks (if equipped)

Some vehicles are equipped with deadlock system. Deadlocks prevent opening of a door from either inside or outside the vehicle once the dead-locks have been activated providing an additional measure of vehicle security.

To lock the vehicle using the deadlock function, the doors must be locked by using the smart key. To unlock the vehicle, the smart key must be used again.

Manual door lock switch


OSG2H041506

Operation

1. Open the door.
2. Insert the mechanical key.
3. Turn the key to the lock position.
4. Close the door securely.

Operating condition(s)

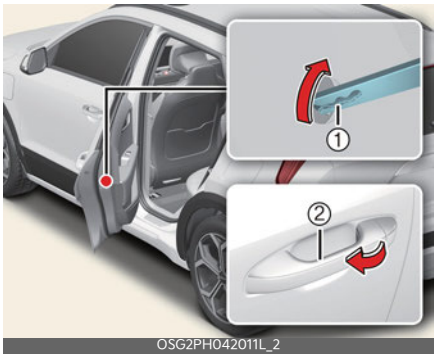
- The power door lock switch is not operating.

✻ NOTICE

If the electrical power to door lock switch is not operating (ex. dead car battery) and the tailgate is closed, you will not be able to open the tailgate until power is restored.

Rear door locks

Child-protector rear door lock (if equipped)



OSG2PH042011L_2

Operation

1. Insert the mechanical key.
2. Turn the child safety lock to the lock position (1).
3. To allow a rear door to be opened from inside the vehicle, unlock the child safety lock.

4. To open the rear door, pull the outside door handle (2).

Electronic child safety lock system (if equipped)


OSG2H041061

Operation

- Push the electronic child safety lock button.

INFORMATION

- If you push the electronic child safety lock switch and the indicator appears, rear passengers cannot open the rear door from inside the vehicle
- Safe Exit Assist (SEA) does not automatically activate the electronic child safety lock system. If your vehicle is equipped with the Electronic child safety lock, the child-protector rear door locks, which are manually operated, are not provided.
- If 3 minutes passes after the EV button is pressed to the OFF or ACC position, the indicator on the button turns off, and the driver cannot turn off electronic child safety lock by pressing the button. To turn off the function, press the EV button to the ON position, and then press the electronic child safety lock button.

WARNING

If the Electronic child safety lock is not operated when pushing the Electronic child safety lock switch, the message is displayed and the alarm will sound.



OSG2PHQ012004L

A: **Child safety lock error**

If this occurs, have the system checked by a professional workshop.

Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

- If children accidentally open the rear doors whilst the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out and be severely injured or killed. To prevent the rear doors from being opened by children from the inside, the rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.
- The system does not detect every obstacle approaching the vehicle exit.
- The driver and passenger are responsible for the accident occurred whilst exiting the vehicle. Always check the surrounding before you exit the vehicle.

Rear Occupant Alert (ROA)

The Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) is provided to help prevent exiting the vehicle with a rear passenger left in the vehicle.

Operation

- Select **Convenience** → **Rear Occupant Alert** on the Settings menu.

Alert operation



OSG2PH042101L

A: **Check rear seat for passengers and belongings**

When you turn off the vehicle and open the driver's door after opening and closing the rear door or tailgate, the warning message appears on the cluster.

⚠ WARNING

Rear Occupant Alert provides information to the driver to check the rear seats but it does not detect whether there is an object or passenger in the back seats. Always make sure to check the rear seats before you leave the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

The door open and close history is initialized when the driver turns off the engine and locks the vehicle door. Even though the rear door is not opened again, an alert may occur if the previous history is not initialized. For example, if driver does not lock the vehicle door and opens the door to get off after the alert sounds, the alert may go off.

Integrated Memory System (if equipped)

Integrated Memory System for the driver's seat is provided to store and recall the following memory settings with a simple button operation.



- Driver's seat position
- Outside rearview mirror position
- Head-Up Display (HUD): display mode, position

⚠ WARNING

Never attempt to operate the integrated memory system whilst the vehicle is moving.

This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.

✻ NOTICE

- If the battery is disconnected, the memory settings will be erased.
- If integrated memory system does not operate normally, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Storing memory positions

1. Shift to P (Park) whilst the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON position.
2. Adjust the driver's seat position, outside rearview mirror position, and head-up display height to the desired position.
3. Hold the button (1 or 2). The system will beep once and notify you 'Driver 1 (or 2) settings saved' will appear on the infotainment screen.

Recalling memory positions

1. Shift to P (Park) whilst the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON position.
2. Press the desired memory button (1 or 2). The system will beep once, and then driver's seat position, outside rearview mirror position, and head-up display height will automatically adjust to the stored positions.
3. 'Driver 1 (or 2) settings applied' willappear on the infotainment screen.

- Whilst recalling one of the memory positions, pressing one of the memory buttons (1 or 2) temporarily stops the adjustment of the recalled memory position.
- Whilst recalling the stored positions, pressing one of the control buttons for the driver's seat, outside rearview mirror, or instrument panel illumination will cause the movement of that component to stop and move in the direction that the control button is pressed.

Seat easy access

Exiting the vehicle:

The driver's seat will move as follows when the Start/Stop button is in the OFF position with the gear in P (Park) and the driver's door open.

- Driver seat: Moves rearward depending on the distance selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.

However, the driver's seat may not move rearward if there is not enough space between the driver's seat and the rear seats.

Entering the vehicle:

The driver's seat will move as follows when the Start/Stop button is pressed to the ACC, ON or START position or whilst carrying the smart key, the driver's door is closed with the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the OFF position.

- Driver seat: Moves back to its original position.

You can set the Seat Easy Access function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen.

- Driver seat: Select **Setup → Vehicle Settings → Seat → Seating Easy Access → Driver Seat Easy Access → Normal/Extended/Off**

Resetting the System

Take the following procedures to reset the integrated memory system, when it does not operate properly.

Resetting integrated memory system

1. Stop the vehicle and open the driver's door with the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the ON position and the vehicle shifted to P (Park).
2. Adjust the driver's seat and seatback to the foremost position.
3. Press the memory button 1 (or 2) and push forward the driver's seat movement switch over 2 seconds simultaneously.

Whilst integrated memory system

1. Resetting starts with a notification sound.
2. The driver's seat and seatback is adjusted to the rearward position with the notification sound.
3. The driver's seat and seatback is re-adjusted to the default position (central position) with the notification sound.

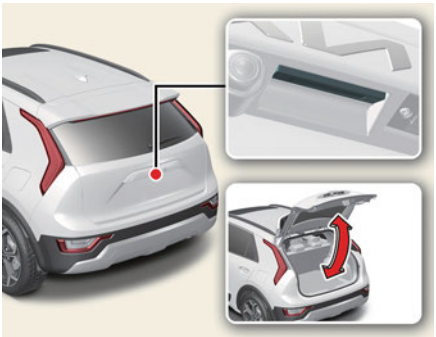
   However, in the following cases, the resetting procedure and the notification sound may stop.
   - The memory button is pressed.
   - The seat control switch is operated.
   - The gear is shifted out of P (Park).
   - The driving speed exceeds 3 km/h (2 mph).
   - The driver's door is closed.

✻ NOTICE

- Whilst integrated memory system is being reset, if the resetting and notification sound stops incompletely, restart the resetting procedure again.
- Make sure that there is no objects around the driver's seat in advance of resetting the integrated memory system.
- After resetting the integrated memory system, the adjustment for the driver seat must be stored again to recall the memory position.

Tailgate

Opening/closing the manual tailgate


OSG2H041529_2

Operation

1. Press the outside handle switch (1) to open the tailgate.
2. Pull up the tailgate.
3. Push down the tailgate to close it. Make sure that the tailgate is securely latched.

Operating condition(s)

- The tailgate is locked or unlocked using the key or central door lock switch.

Power tailgate (if equipped)

Operating the power tailgate



OSG2PH042002L_6



OSG2H041511

Operation

1 Press the power tailgate open/close button inside the vehicle or with the smart key for 1 second. The power tailgate opens with a warning sound.

Press and hold the power tailgate open/close button inside the vehicle or with the smart key to close the tailgate.

- Whilst the tailgate is opening, press the power tailgate open/close button again to stop tailgate operation.
- If you release the power tailgate open/close button whilst the tailgate is closing, or the smart key is not within operation range (approximately 10 m (33 ft.)) from the vehicle, power tailgate operation will stop with a warning sound for 5 seconds.

2 The tailgate will open or close with a warning sound when the power tailgate open/close button outside the vehicle.

   If the vehicle is locked, press the power tailgate open/close button outside the vehicle with the smart key in your possession.

3 Press the power tailgate open/close button inside the tailgate. The tailgate opens or closes with a warning sound.

Operating condition(s)

- When the gear is in P (Park) with the vehicle in ON position
- When the vehicle is in OFF position

Non-operating condition(s)

- The vehicle speed is above 3 km/h (1.8 mph)

Automatic reverse

If the power tailgate senses any obstacle, the tailgate will stop or will fully open.

Operating condition(s)

- If the power tailgate senses any obstacles

Non-operating condition(s)

- If the detected resistance is below a certain level
- If the tailgate is almost fully closed near the latched position
- If a strong impact is applied with no obstructions placed

⚠ WARNING

- Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle. Children may operate the power tailgate. Doing so can result in injury to themselves or others and can damage the vehicle.
- Make sure that there are no people or objects in the path of the power tailgate or smart tailgate prior to use. Serious injury, damage to the vehicle or damage to surrounding objects (for example, walls, ceilings, vehicles, etc.) may result if contact with the tailgate occurs.



OSG2H041501

  - A: 70 cm (28 inches)
  - B: 70 cm (28 inches)

- A tailgate covered with snow or equipped with heavy objects (e.g. bike racks, ladders) may not be opened; with the tailgate open, it may be accidentally closed, causing injuries to anyone around the vehicle.
- Do not open the tailgate if the tailgate is covered with snow or equipped with heavy objects.
- Make sure to remove snow and heavy objects before opening the tailgate.
- Never intentionally place any object or part of your body in the path of the power tailgate to make sure the automatic reverse feature operates. Serious injury, or damage to the vehicle or object may occur.

⚠ CAUTION

- For safety, apply the parking brake and operate when in the N (Neutral position.
- Do not close or open the tailgate manually. This may cause damage to the power tailgate. If it is necessary to close or open the tailgate manually when the battery is discharged or disconnected, do not apply excessive force.
- Do not operate the power tailgate more than 10 times continuously when the engine is not running. Use the power tailgate with the engine running when the power tailgate is used repeatedly to prevent battery discharge.
- Do not leave the power tailgate open for a long period of time. This may drain the battery.
- Do not apply excessive force when the power tailgate is operating. Doing so could result in vehicle damage.
- Do not grab or hold on to the tailgate support struts at any time. Damage to the tailgate support struts could result. Deformation of the tailgate support struts may cause vehicle damage and personal injury may occur.



OSG2H041514

- Do not modify or repair any part of the power tailgate by yourself. This must be done by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not operate the power tailgate under the following conditions. The power tailgate may not operate properly.
  - One side of the vehicle is lifted to inspect the vehicle or change a tyre
  - Parking on an uneven road such as a slope, etc.
- Close the tailgate completely and lock all doors and tailgate using the central door lock button before using an automatic car wash.
- Do not spray high pressure water directly on the power tailgate outside open/close button. The tailgate may open unintentionally.

✻ NOTICE

- If the tailgate is not fully closed and vehicle speed is at or above 3 km/h (1.8 mph), a warning will sound 10 times. Immediately park the vehicle at a safe place, close the tailgate, and check that the tailgate open warning on the instrument cluster is turned off.
- In cold and wet climates, the outside power tailgate open/close button may not work properly due to freezing conditions. If this occurs, remove the ice before using the outside power tailgate open/close button or use the power tailgate open/close button on the smart key or the instrument panel.

- Operating the power tailgate more than 5 times continuously could cause damage to the operating motor. If this occurs, the power tailgate will not operate to prevent the motor from overheating. If any of the power tailgate buttons are pressed to try to open the tailgate, the chime will sound 3 times, but the tailgate will remain closed. Allow the power tailgate system to cool for about 1 minute before operating the system again.
- The power tailgate may stop operating if the automatic reverse feature operates more than two times whilst attempting to open or close the tailgate. If this occurs, carefully open or close the tailgate manually, and then after 30 seconds try to operate the power tailgate automatically again.

Setting the power tailgate

Power tailgate opening speed

You can adjust the power tailgate opening speed. Select the desired opening speed (**Fast**/**Slow**) (Default setting is **Fast**).

Operation

- **Instrument cluster (if equipped)**
  Select **Settings** → **Door** → **Power Tailgate Opening Speed** → **Fast**/**Slow**.
- **Infotainment system (if equipped)**
  Select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Door** → **Power Tailgate Opening Speed** → **Fast**/**Slow**.

Power tailgate opening height

You can adjust the power tailgate opening height. Select the desired opening height (**Full Open**/**Level 3**/**Level 2**/**Level 1**/**User Height Setting**).

Operation

- **Instrument cluster (if equipped)**
  Select **Settings** → **Door** → **Power Tailgate Opening Height** → **Full Open**/**Level 3**/**Level 2**/**Level 1**/**User Height Setting**.
- **Infotainment system (if equipped)**
  Select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Door** → **Power Tailgate Opening Height** → **Full Open**/**Level 3**/**Level 2**/**Level 1**/**User Height Setting**.

User height setting

Operation

1. Position the tailgate manually to the height you prefer.
2. Press the power tailgate open/close button located inside the tailgate for more than approximately 3 seconds.
   If **User Height Setting** is selected for the power tailgate opening height, the power tailgate will automatically open to the height manually set by you.

✻ INFORMATION

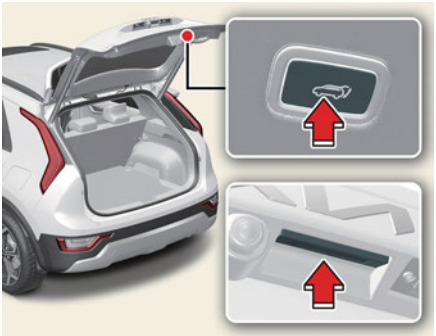
- The infotainment system may change after updates. For detailed information on system settings, see the infotainment system web manual.
- To use each feature, you must select the opening speed or opening height from the settings menu. Deselect the settings when you do not want to use the feature.

- If the power tailgate opening height has not been manually set, the power tailgate will fully open when **User Height Setting** from the infotainment system is selected.
- If one of the height setting **(Full Open/Level 3/Level 2/Level 1/User Height Setting**) is selected from the settings menu in the infotainment system, and then **User Height Setting** is selected, the tailgate will open to the height manually set by you.
- The power tailgate opening speed and opening height settings change according to the linked User Profile. If the User Profile is changed, power tailgate opening speed and opening height settings will change accordingly.

Resetting the power tailgate

Operation

1. With the vehicle in OFF or ON position, shift to P (Park).
2. Press the power tailgate open/close button inside the tailgate and the power tailgate open/close button outside the vehicle simultaneously until a chime sounds.



OSG2H041509_2

3. Slowly close the tailgate manually.
4. Press the power tailgate open/close button outside the vehicle. The power tailgate will open with a chime sound.

NOTICE

- In some circumstances resetting the power tailgate operation may need to be performed. Some instances where resetting the power tailgate may be required include:
  - When the 12-volt battery is recharged
  - When the 12-volt battery is reinstalled after removal or replacement
  - When the related fuse is reinstalled after removal or replacement
- Wait until the tailgate fully opens to complete resetting. If the tailgate stops before it is fully open, resetting cannot be completed.
- If the power tailgate does not operate properly after the above procedure, we recommend the system inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Emergency tailgate safety release


OSG2PH054226L

Operation

1. Insert a long, flat object into the opening at the bottom of the tailgate.
2. Slide the latch in the direction of the arrow to unlock the tailgate.
3. Push the tailgate to open.

⚠ WARNING

- For emergencies, be fully aware of the location of the emergency tailgate safety release latch in the vehicle and how to open the tailgate if you are accidentally locked in the luggage compartment.
- No one, including animals, should be allowed to occupy the luggage compartment of the vehicle at any time. The luggage compartment is a very dangerous location in the event of an accident.
- Use the release latch for emergencies only. Use extreme caution, especially whilst the vehicle is in motion.

Opening the smart tailgate (if equipped)


OSG2H041512

Operation

- Select **Door** → **Smart tailgate** from the Settings menu.

Operating condition(s)

- After 15 seconds when all doors are closed and locked.
- Positioned in the detecting area for more than 3 seconds.
- Disconnecting the charging connector

Non-operating condition(s)

- The smart key is detected less than 15 seconds after the doors are closed and locked and is continuously detected.
- The smart key is detected less than 15 seconds after the doors are closed and locked and 1.5 m from the front door handles (for vehicles equipped with Welcome Light).
- A door is not locked or closed.
- The smart key is in the vehicle.
- The vehicle is on charge

Limitation(s)

- Smart key is not detected within 50~100 cm (28~40 inches) radius behind the vehicle

Detect and Alert

Operation

1. The hazard warning lights will flash.
2. The alarm will sound when the smart key is detected.

Automatic opening

Operation

1. The tailgate will open.
2. The hazard warning lights will flash.
3. The alarm will sound 6 times.

Deactivating smart tailgate with smart key

Operation

1. Press any of the following smart key buttons during "Detect and Alert" stage to deactivate the function.
   - Door lock button
   - Door unlock button
   - Tailgate open/close button

NOTICE

- If you press the door unlock button, the Smart Tailgate with Auto Open function will be deactivated temporarily. But, if you do not open any door for 30 seconds, the Smart Tailgate with Auto Open function will be activated again.
- If you press the tailgate open button for more than 1 second, the tailgate opens.
- If you press the door lock button or tailgate open button when the Smart Tailgate with Auto Open function is not in the Detect and Alert stage, the Smart Tailgate with Auto Open function will not be deactivated.
- In case you have deactivated the Smart Tailgate with Auto Open function by pressing the smart key button and opened a door, the Smart Tailgate with Auto Open function can be activated again by closing and locking all doors.

Non-operating condition(s)

- The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport, which can interfere with the normal operation of the smart key.
- The smart key is near a mobile two-way radio system or a cell phone.
- Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.
- The detecting range may decrease or increase when:
  - One side of the vehicle is raised to replace a tyre or to inspect the vehicle.
  - The vehicle is parked at a slant on a slope, an unpaved road, etc.

WARNING

- Make sure you close the tailgate before driving your vehicle.
- Make sure there are no people or objects around the tailgate before opening or closing the tailgate.
- Make sure objects in the tailgate do not come out when opening the tailgate on a slope. It may cause serious injury.
- Make sure to deactivate the Smart Tailgate with Auto Open when washing your vehicle. Otherwise, the tailgate may open inadvertently.

- The key should be kept out of reach of children. Children may inadvertently open the Smart Tailgate with Auto Open whilst playing around the rear area of the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not approach the detecting area if you do not want the tailgate to open. If you have unintentionally entered the detecting area and the hazard warning lights and chime starts to operate, leave the detecting area with the smart key. The tailgate will stay closed.

✻ NOTICE

- If the power tailgate opening height is set manually, and then **User height setting** is selected from the Settings menu, the power tailgate will automatically open to the height manually set by the driver.
- If the power tailgate opening height has not been manually set, the power tailgate will fully open when **User height setting** from the Settings menu is selected.
- If one of the height (**Full open** /**Level 3** /**Level 2** /**Level 1**) is selected from the Settings menu, and then **User height setting** is selected, the power tailgate open height will be set to the previously saved height.

Tailgate emergency safety release


OSG2PH054226L

Operation

1. Insert the mechanical key into the keyhole.
2. Move the mechanical key to the right (1).
3. Push the tailgate upward.

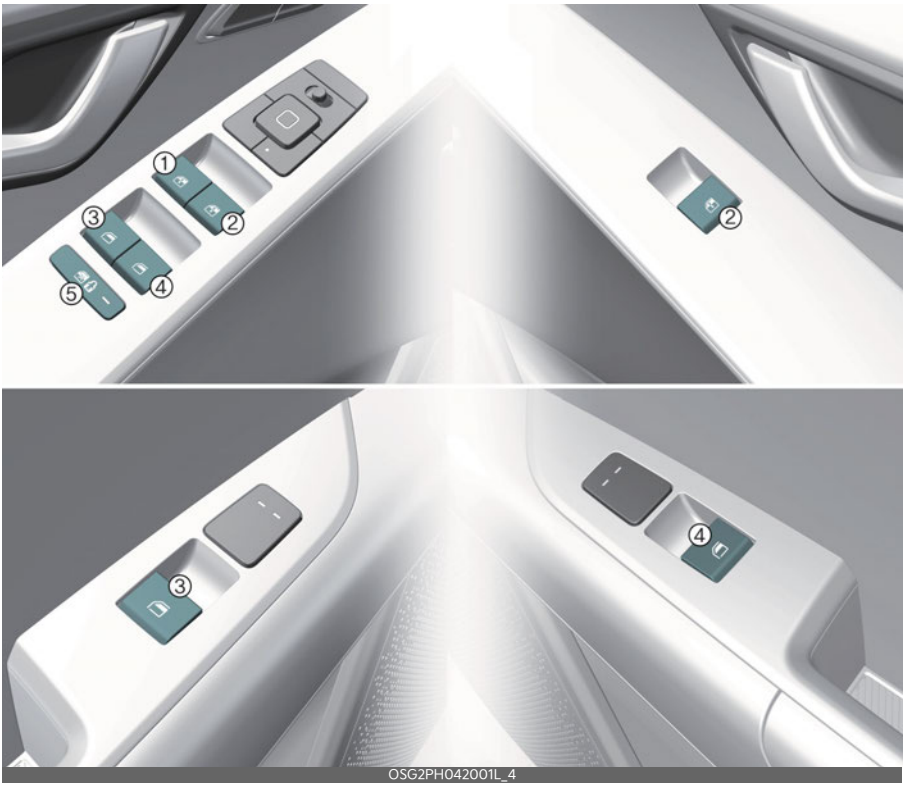
⚠ WARNING

- For emergencies, be fully aware of the location of the emergency tailgate safety release lever in the vehicle and how to open the tailgate if you are accidentally locked in the luggage compartment.
- No one should be allowed to occupy the cargo area of the vehicle at any time. The cargo area is a very dangerous location in the event of a crash.
- Use the release lever for emergencies only. Use with extreme caution, especially whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not grasp the part supporting the tailgate (gas lifter), as this may cause serious injury.


OSG2H041514

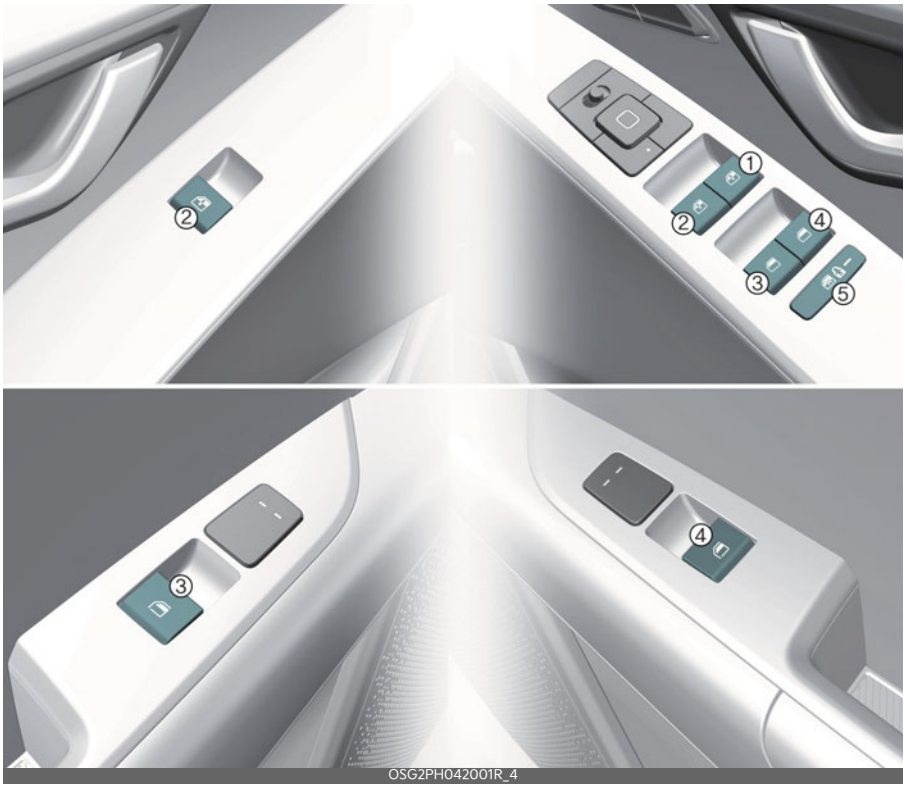
Windows

Left-hand drive



OSG2PH042001L_4

Right-hand drive



1 Driver's door power window switch
2 Front passenger's door power window switch
3 Rear door (left) window switch
4 Rear door (right) window switch
5 Power window lock switch

Controlling power windows switch



- Type A: 1
- Type B: 1, 2 (if equipped)

Operation

- Press or pull the switch to the first/ second detent position (1, 2).

✻ INFORMATION

Only type B can use auto up/down function.

Operating condition(s)

- The vehicle is in the ON position.

⚠ WARNING

Do not install any accessories in the area of windows. It may impact jam protection.

✻ NOTICE

- Whilst driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof (if equipped) in an open (or partially open position), your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is a normal occurrence and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions. If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately 2.5 cm (1 inch). If you experience the noise with the sunroof open, slightly reduce the size of the sunroof opening.
- In cold and wet climates, power windows may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

Resetting power windows

Operation

1. Close the window.
2. Pull the power window switch.
   - Approximately 1 second

Operating condition(s)

- The vehicle is in the ON position.

Power windows automatic reversal (if equipped)

Operation

1. Windows will stop and move down.
   - Approximately 30 cm (12 inches)
2. Windows will move down.
   - Approximately 2.5 cm (1 inch)

Operating condition(s)

- Object or part of the body is detected
- Force is detected

⚠ WARNING

- Always check for obstructions before raising any window to avoid injuries or vehicle damage. If an object less than 4 mm (0.16 inch) in diameter is caught between the window glass and the upper window channel, the automatic reverse window may not detect the resistance and will not stop and reverse direction.

- The automatic reverse feature is not activated whilst resetting power window system. Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.

NOTICE

The automatic reverse feature for the window is only active when the "auto up" feature is used by fully pulling up the switch. The automatic reverse feature will not operate if the window is raised using the halfway position on the power window switch.

Power windows lock button


OSG2H041070

Operation

1. Push the power windows lock button.
   - Rear passenger window is inoperable.
2. The front driver and passenger window can be operated.

WARNING

- NEVER leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children, when the engine is running.
- NEVER leave any child unattended in the vehicle. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or otherwise injure themselves or others.
- Always double check to make sure all arms, hands, head and other obstructions are safely out of the way before closing a window.
- Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock button in the LOCK position (pressed). SERIOUS INJURY can result from unintentional window operation by the child.
- Do not extend heads or any limbs outside the window whilst the vehicle is in motion.

CAUTION

- To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.
- Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.

Remote window closing/opening (for front seats) (if equipped)



ONQ5031141L_2

1 Lock button

2 Unlock button

If Auto window up/down function (safety window function) is equipped, you can still control the corresponding windows movement with engine turned off.

Operation

1. Press and hold the door lock button (1) on the smart key to close the windows. The windows will move up as long as the button is pressed.
2. Press and hold the door unlock button (2) on the smart key to open the windows. The windows will move down as long as the button is pressed.
3. Remote window operation can be activated or deactivated from the Settings menu.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not install any accessories in the area of windows. It may impact jam protection.
- Always check for obstructions before raising any window to avoid injuries or vehicle damage. If an object less than 4 mm (0.16 inches) in diameter is caught between the window glass and the upper window channel, the automatic reverse window may not detect the resistance and will not stop and reverse direction.
- The automatic reverse feature is not activated whilst resetting power window system. Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.
- NEVER leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children, when the vehicle is running.
- NEVER leave any child unattended in the vehicle. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or otherwise injure themselves or others.
- Always double check to make sure all arms, hands, head and other obstructions are safely out of the way before closing a window.
- Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock button in the LOCK position (pressed). SERIOUS INJURY can result from unintentional window operation by the child.
- Do not extend heads or any limbs outside the window whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- Make sure body parts of other objects are safely out of the way before remote closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.

⚠ CAUTION

- To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.
- Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.

✻ NOTICE

- Whilst driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof (if equipped) in an open (or partially open position), your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is a normal occurrence and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions. If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately one inch. If you experience the noise with the sunroof open, slightly reduce the size of the sunroof opening.
- In cold and wet climates, power windows may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- The automatic reverse feature for the window is only active when the "auto up" feature is used by fully pulling up the switch. The automatic reverse feature will not operate if the window is raised using the halfway position on the power window switch.

Bonnet

Opening the bonnet



OSG2H041017_2



OSG2PH042004L

1 Bonnet release lever
2 Secondary bonnet release lever
3 Bonnet

Operation

1. Pull the bonnet release lever (1).
2. Push the secondary bonnet release lever (2) to the left.
3. Lift the bonnet (3) upwards.
4. Go to the front of the vehicle, raise the bonnet slightly, push the secondary bonnet release lever (2) to the left and lift the bonnet.

⚠ WARNING

- Open the bonnet after turning off the engine on a flat surface, shifting the gear to the P (Park) position and setting the parking brake.
- Grasp the support rod in the area wrapped in rubber. The rubber will help prevent you from being burned by hot metal when the engine is hot.
- The support rod must be inserted completely into the hole provided in the bonnet whenever you inspect the engine compartment. This will prevent the bonnet from falling and possibly injuring you.

Closing the bonnet


OSG2PH042005L

Operation

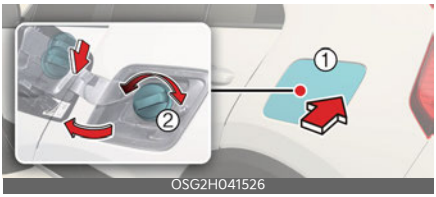
1. Before closing the bonnet, check the following:
   - All filler caps in the engine compartment must be correctly installed.
   - Gloves, rags or any other combustible material must be removed from the engine compartment.
2. Lower the bonnet until it is about 30 cm (12 inches) above the closed position and let it drop. Make sure that it locks into place.
3. Check that the bonnet has engaged properly.
   - If the bonnet can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged.
   - Open it again and close it with a little more force.

⚠ WARNING

- Before closing the bonnet, ensure that all obstructions are removed from the bonnet opening. Closing the bonnet with an obstruction present in the bonnet opening may result in property damage or severe personal injury.
- Do not leave gloves, rags or any other combustible material in the engine compartment. Doing so may cause a heat-induced fire.
- Always double check to be sure that the bonnet is firmly latched before driving away. If it is not latched, the bonnet could open whilst the vehicle is being driven, causing total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.
- Do not move the vehicle with the bonnet raised. The view will be blocked and the bonnet could fall or be damaged.

Fuel filler door

Opening the fuel filler door (Hybrid vehicle)



1 Fuel filler door

2 Fuel tank cap

Operation

1. Turn the engine off.
2. Ensure all the doors are unlocked.
3. Press the rear centre edge to open the fuel filler door (1).
4. Remove the fuel tank cap (2) by turning it counterclockwise.
5. Place the cap on the fuel filler door.

⚠ WARNING

Before refuelling, be sure to check what type of fuel is used for your vehicle.

If you put diesel fuel into a petrol-powered vehicle or petrol into a diesel-powered vehicle, it may affect the fuel system and cause serious damage to the vehicle.

✻ NOTICE

- The fuel filler door will unlock when driver's door is unlocked.

  To unlock fuel filler door:

  - Press the unlock button on your smart key.
  - Press the central door unlock button on armrest trim of driver's door.
  - Pull the driver's inside door handle outward.

  The fuel filler door will lock when all doors are locked.

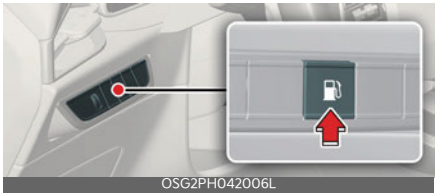
  To lock fuel filler door:

  - Press the lock button on your smart key.
  - Press the central door lock button on armrest trim of driver's door.

  * All doors will automatically lock after the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (9.3 mph). Fuel door is also locked when vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (9.3 mph).
- If the fuel filler door does not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the door to break the ice and release the door. Do not pry on the door. If necessary, spray around the door with an approved de-icer fluid (do not use radiator anti-freeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

Opening the fuel filler door (Plug-in hybrid vehicle)

1. Stop the engine. To open the fuel filler door, push the fuel filler door opener button.


OSG2PH042006L

2. Wait until the fuel tank is depressurized. The message is displayed when the fuel filler door unlocks after the fuel tank is depressurized.



OSG2PH042159L

A: **Unlocking fuel lid...**

3. The fuel door is unlocked when the message is displayed.



OSG2PH042160L

A: **Fuel lid unlocked**

4. When the fuel door is open, a message is displayed.


OSG2PH042007L



OSG2PH042161L

A: **Fuel lid open**

5. Pull open the fuel filler door (1).

   To remove the cap, turn the fuel filler cap (2) counterclockwise.

   Refuel as needed.



OSG2H041526

✻ NOTICE

- It may take up to 20 seconds to unlock fuel filler door.
- If the fuel filler door does not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the door to break the ice and release the door.
- Do not pry on the door. If necessary, spray around the door with an approved de-icer fluid (do not use radiator anti-freeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

⚠ WARNING

Before refuelling, be sure to check what type of fuel is used for your vehicle. If you put diesel fuel into a petrol-powered vehicle or petrol into a diesel-powered vehicle, it may affect the fuel system and cause serious damage to the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

- Add fuel into the fuel tank within 20 minutes after opening the fuel filler door. After 20 minutes, the fuel tank may shut off, causing fuel to overflow. In this case, press the fuel filler door opening button again.
- Do not leave the fuel filler door open for an extended period of time. It may discharge the battery.
- Close the fuel filler door after fueling the vehicle. If you start the vehicle with the fuel filler door open, "Check fuel door" message appears on the LCD display.
- Avoid refuelling the vehicle whilst charging the (high-voltage) hybrid battery. It may cause a fire or an explosion due to static electricity.

Closing the fuel filler door

Operation

1. Turn the fuel tank cap (2) clockwise until it "clicks".
2. Press the rear centre edge to close the fuel filler door (1).
3. Ensure all the doors and the fuel filler door are locked.

⚠ WARNING

Automotive fuels are flammable materials. When refuelling, please note the following guidelines carefully. Failure to follow these guidelines may result in severe personal injury, severe burns or death by fire or explosion.

- Read and follow all warnings posted at the gas station.
- Before refuelling, note the location of the Emergency Petrol Shut-Off, if available, at the gas station.
- Before touching the fuel nozzle, you should eliminate the potential build-up of static electricity by touching a metal part of the vehicle, a safe distance away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle, or other gas sources, with your bare hand.
- Do not use mobile phones whilst refuelling. Electric current and/or electronic interference from mobile phones can potentially ignite fuel vapours and cause a fire.
- Do not get back into a vehicle once you have begun refuelling. You can generate a build-up of static electricity by touching, rubbing or sliding against any item or fabric capable of producing static electricity. Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapours causing a fire. If you must re-enter the vehicle, you should once again eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching a metal part of the vehicle, away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle or other petrol sources, with your bare hand.
- When refuelling, always shift the gear to the P (Park) position, set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the LOCK/OFF position.
- Sparks produced by electrical components related to the engine can ignite fuel vapours causing a fire.
- When using an approved portable fuel container, be sure to place the container on the ground prior to refuelling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapours causing a fire. Once refuelling has begun, contact between your bare hand and the vehicle should be maintained until the filling is complete.

- Use only approved portable plastic fuel containers designed to carry and store petrol.
- Do not use matches or a lighter and do not smoke or leave a lit cigarette in your vehicle whilst at a gas station, especially during refuelling.
- Do not over-fill or top-off your vehicle tank, which can cause petrol spillage.
- If a fire breaks out during refuelling, leave the vicinity of the vehicle, and immediately contact the manager of the gas station and then contact the local fire department. Follow any safety instructions they provide.
- If pressurized fuel sprays out, it can cover your clothes or skin and thus subject you to the risk of fire and burns. Always remove the fuel cap carefully and slowly. If the cap is venting fuel or if you hear a hissing sound, wait until the condition stops before completely removing the cap.
- Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.
- In case of using EV drive mode for a certain time without running engine, EMM (Engine Maintenance Mode) will automatically activate by the system to protect the fuel system and the engine.

  Therefore, even though if it is possible to use EV drive mode with enough battery power, the engine may run by the system to protect fuel system and the engine.

  If you leave the fuel without refuelling or using for over 6 months, the remained fuel in the fuel system may be deteriorated. From this corrosion or blocking problem may occur.

  It is recommended using minimum 40 % of remained fuel at least every 6 months by selecting Hybrid (CS) mode and refuel the vehicle with new fuel.

⚠ CAUTION

Keep the door into LOCK position when the vehicle is being washed (i.e. high pressure washer, automatic car washer, etc.)

✻ NOTICE

- Make the vehicle door to LOCK position when the fuel filler door is completely closed in order to lock the fuel filler door. If the fuel filler door is not completely closed, the fuel filler door will not be locked.
- Make sure to refuel your vehicle according to the fuel requirements.
- Do not spill fuel on the exterior surfaces of the vehicle. Any type of fuel spilled on painted surfaces may damage the paint.
- If the fuel filler cap requires replacement, use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard for your vehicle. An incorrect fuel filler cap can result in a serious malfunction of the fuel system or emission control system.
- After refuelling, make sure the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

Sunroof (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof switch located on the overhead console.


OSG2H041071

The sunroof can only be operated when the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position.

The sunroof can be operated for approximately 3 minutes after the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or OFF position.

However, if the front door is open, the sunroof cannot be operated even within 3 minutes period.

⚠ WARNING

- Be sure to operate the sunroof whilst the car is stationary. If you operate the sunroof whilst driving, it may interfere with driving and cause an accident.
- Even when leaving the vehicle for a short time, turn off the ignition and carry the key to prevent children from operating the sunroof.
- Do not sit on the roof. Sitting on a roof or lifting heavy objects can damage the sunroof.

✻ NOTICE

Do not operate the sunroof when roof bars are installed on the vehicle or when there is luggage on the roof.

Sunshade


OSG2H041064

Use the sunshade to block direct sunlight coming through the sunroof glass.

Open or close the sunshade by hand.

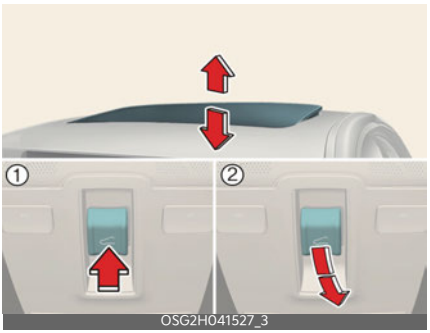
✻ INFORMATION

The sunshade opens automatically when the sunroof glass is opened, but the sunshade does not close automatically when the sunroof glass is closed. Also, only the sunshade cannot be closed when the sunroof glass is open.

✻ NOTICE

Do not pull the sunshade up or down, or apply excessive force as such action may damage the sunshade or cause it to malfunction.

Tilt open/close



OSG2H041527_3

1 Tilt open

2 Tilt close

- Push the sunroof switch upward, the sunroof glass tilts open.

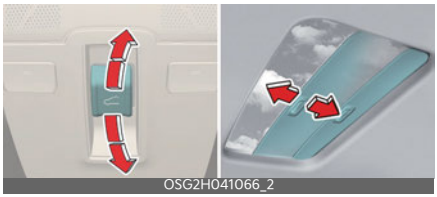
- Push the sunroof switch forward when the sunroof glass is tilt opened, the sunroof glass closes.

The sunroof glass tilts open or closes whilst the switch is pushed.

✻ INFORMATION

The sunroof glass cannot slide open and tilt open at the same time. You cannot tilt the sunroof glass open whilst the sunroof glass is slide open. Also, you cannot slide the sunroof glass open whilst the sunroof is tilt open. Slide open or tilt open the sunroof glass when the sunroof glass is completely closed.

Slide open/close



OSG2H041066_2

- Push the sunroof switch rearward, the sunshade and sunroof glass slide open.

  Push the sunroof switch forward, only the sunroof glass closes.
- Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the first detent position, the sunroof glass moves until the switch is released.
- Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the second detent position, the sunroof glass operates automatically (auto slide feature). To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.
- The sunroof glass stops halfway (first detent position) before it is fully opened. To fully open the sunroof glass, push the sunroof switch rearward once more. At this time, the sunroof glass opens only whilst the switch is pushed.

✻ INFORMATION

To reduce wind noise whilst driving, we recommend that you drive at the recommended position (first detent position) before the maximum slide open position.

Automatic reversal



OSG2H041072

If the sunroof glass senses any obstacle whilst it is closing automatically, it will reverse direction then stop at a certain position.

The auto reverse function may not work if an object thin or soft is caught between the sliding sunroof glass and sunroof sash.

⚠ WARNING

- Make sure heads, hands, arms or any other body parts or objects are out of the way before operating the sunroof. Body parts or objects may get caught causing injuries or vehicle damage.
- Never deliberately use your body parts to test the automatic reversal function. The sunroof glass may reverse direction, but there is a risk of injury.

NOTICE

- Do not continue to push the sunroof switch after the sunroof is fully opened, closed, or tilted. Damage to the sunroof motor could occur.
- Continuous operations such as slide open/close, tilt open/close, etc may cause the motor or sunroof system to malfunction.
- Regularly remove any accumulated dust on the sunroof rail.
- Dust accumulated between the sunroof and roof panel can make noise. Open the sunroof and remove dust regularly using a clean cloth.
- Do not try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice. The sunroof may not work properly and may break if opened by force.
- Do not open or drive with the sunroof glass open immediately after rain or washing the vehicle. Water may wet the interior of the vehicle.
- Do not extend any luggage outside the sunroof whilst driving. Vehicle damage may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.

WARNING

Do not extend your head, arms, body parts or objects outside the sunroof whilst driving. Injuries may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.

Resetting the sunroof


OSG2H041073

In some circumstances resetting the sunroof operation may need to be performed. Some instances where resetting the sunroof may be required include:

- When the 12-volt battery is either disconnected or discharged
- When the sunroof fuse is replaced
- If the sunroof one-touch AUTO OPEN/CLOSE operation is not functioning properly

Sunroof resetting procedure:

1. It is recommended to perform the reset procedure with the vehicle engine running. Start the vehicle in P (Park).
2. Make sure the sunroof glass is in the fully closed position. If the sunroof glass is open, push the switch forward until the sunroof glass is fully closed.
3. Release the switch when the sunroof glass is fully closed.
4. Push the switch forward until the sunroof glass moves slightly. Then release the switch.
5. Once again push and hold the sunroof switch forward until the sunroof glass slides open and closed. Do not release the switch until the operation is complete.

   If you release the switch during operation, start the procedure again from step 2.

✻ INFORMATION

If the sunroof does not reset when the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or the sunroof fuse is blown, the sunroof may not operate normally.

Sunroof open warning


OSG2HQ01015

If the driver turns off the engine when the sunroof is not fully closed, the warning chime will sound for several seconds and the sunroof open warning will appear on the cluster LCD display.

Close the sunroof securely when leaving your vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

Make sure the sunroof is closed fully when leaving your vehicle. If the sunroof is left open, rain or snow may wet the interior of the vehicle.

Also, leaving the sunroof open when the vehicle is unattended may invite theft.

Steering wheel

Electric Power Steering (EPS)

Power steering uses the motor to assist you in steering the vehicle.

If the engine is off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, the vehicle may still be steered, but it will require increased steering effort.

The EPS is controlled by the power steering control unit which senses the steering wheel torque and vehicle speed to command the motor.

The steering effort becomes heavier as the vehicle's speed increases and becomes lighter as the vehicle's speed decreases for better control of the steering wheel.

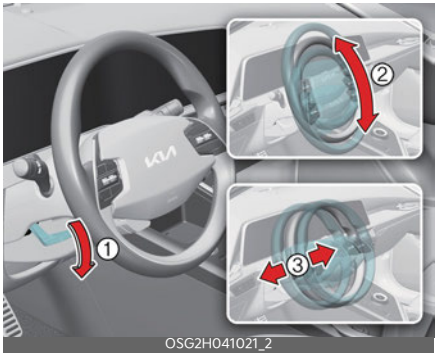
Should you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Adjusting steering wheel angle and height

A tilt and telescopic steering wheel allows you to adjust the steering wheel before you drive.

You can also raise it to give your legs more room when you exit and enter the vehicle.

The steering wheel should be positioned so that it is comfortable for you to drive, whilst permitting you to see the instrument panel warning lights and gauges.



Operation

1. Pull the lock-release lever (1) down.
2. Adjust the steering wheel to the desired angle (2) and height (3) (if equipped).
3. Pull the lock-release lever up.

INFORMATION

Be sure to adjust the steering wheel to the desired position before driving.

WARNING

- Never adjust the angle and height of the steering wheel whilst driving. You may lose steering control and cause severe personal injury, death or accidents.
- After adjusting, push the steering wheel both up and down to be certain it is locked in position.
- Whilst adjusting the steering wheel angle and height, please do not push or pull it hard since the fixture can be damaged.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not press or pull the steering wheel hardly whilst adjusting. The steering wheel column may be damaged.

✻ NOTICE

- After adjustment, sometimes the lock-release lever may not lock the steering wheel.

  It is not a malfunction. This occurs when two gears engage. In this case, adjust the steering wheel again and then lock the steering wheel.
- The following symptoms may occur during normal vehicle operation:
  - The EPS warning light does not appear.
  - The steering effort is high immediately after turning the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button on. This happens as the EPS system performs the diagnostics. When the diagnostics is complete, the steering effort will return to its normal condition.
  - A click noise may be heard from the EPS relay after the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is turned to the ON or LOCK position.
  - Motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at a stop or at a low driving speed.
  - When the abnormality is detected in the electric power steering system, a deadly accident prevention purposes, steering assist functions will be stopped. At this time, the instrument panel warning light turns on or blinks and the power to manipulate the steering will be off. Please check immediately after moving the vehicle to a safe zone.
  - The steering effort increases if the steering wheel is rotated continuously when the vehicle is not in motion. However, after a few minutes, it will return to its normal conditions.
  - If the Electric Power Steering System does not operate normally, the warning light appear on the instrument cluster. The steering wheel may become difficult to control or operate abnormally. In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
  - When you operate the steering wheel in low temperature, abnormal noise could occur. If temperature rises, the noise will disappear. This is a normal condition.
  - When jump starting the vehicle after battery discharge, the steering wheel may not function properly. It is a temporary situation due to low battery voltage, and upon stable battery charging, the steering wheel will function normally again. Please move the steering wheel around to make sure the steering wheel is functioning properly before driving the vehicle.
- When the charging system warning light comes on due to the low voltage (when the alternator or battery does not operate normally or malfunctions), the steering wheel may require increased steering effort.
- The steering effort can suddenly increase, if the operation of the EPS system is stopped to prevent serious accident when EPS control unit detects malfunction of the EPS system by self-diagnosis.

- If the Electric Power Steering system does not operate normally, the warning light will appear or blink on the instrument cluster. If the power assistance of steering fails, you will need to use more force to steer.

Heated steering wheel (if equipped)


OSG2H041022

Operation

1. Press the button to turn the heated steering wheel ON or OFF.
2. The heated steering wheel reverts to the OFF position whenever the vehicle is restarted.

INFORMATION

The heated steering wheel automatically controls the steering wheel temperature depending on the ambient temperature when the vehicle is running.

WARNING

If the steering wheel becomes too warm, turn the system off. The heated steering wheel may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.

CAUTION

- Do not install any type of grip cover for the steering wheel, it may impair the function of the heated steering wheel system.
- When cleaning the heated steering wheel, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol and petrol. Doing so may damage the surface of the steering wheel.
- If the surface of the steering wheel is damaged by a sharp object, damage to the heated steering wheel components could occur.

NOTICE

The heated steering wheel will turn off automatically approximately 30 minutes after the heated steering wheel is turned on.

Horn


OSG2H041074

Operation

- Press the area around the horn symbol on your steering wheel.

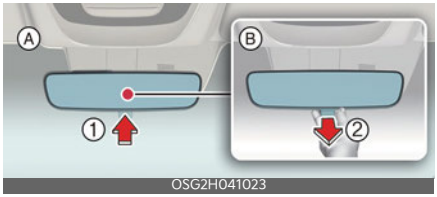
CAUTION

- Do not strike the horn severely to operate it, or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.
- When cleaning the steering wheel, do not use an organic solvent such as thinner, benzene, alcohol and petrol. Doing so may damage the steering wheel.

Mirrors

Inside rear view mirror

Adjusting the day/night rear view mirror (if equipped)



OSG2H041023

- A: Day
- B: Night

Operation

1. Push the day/night lever (1) during daytime.
2. Pull the day/night lever (2) to reduce the headlamp glare during low light and night driving conditions.

Electric Chromic Mirror (ECM) (if equipped)

The sensor detects the light level and automatically controls the headlamp glare during low light and night driving conditions.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not place objects in the rear seat or cargo area which would interfere with your vision out the rear window.
- Do not adjust the rear view mirror whilst the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause DEATH, SERIOUS INJURY, or property damage.
- Do not modify the inside mirror and don't install a wide mirror. It could result in injury, during an accident or deployment of the air bag.

Outside rear view mirror

Adjusting the outside rear view mirror



OSG2H041056

Operation

1. Move the outside rear view mirror switch (1) to select the left or right side of the mirror.
2. Adjust the mirror adjustment control (2) to move the selected mirror.

⚠ WARNING

- The outside rear view mirror is convex. Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.
- Use your interior rear view mirror or direct observation to determine the actual distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.
- Do not adjust or fold the outside rear view mirrors whilst the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause DEATH, SERIOUS INJURY, or property damage.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not scrape ice off the mirror face; this may damage the surface of the glass. If ice should restrict the movement of the mirror, do not force the mirror for adjustment. To remove ice, use a deicer spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with warm water.
- If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved spray de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) to release the frozen mechanism or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.
- The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate whilst the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary, the motor may be damaged.
- Do not attempt to adjust the outside rear view mirror by hand. Doing so may damage the parts.

Folding the outside rear view mirror

Manual type

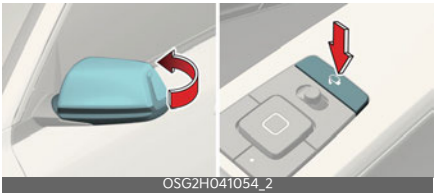


OSG2PH042015L

Operation

- Grasp the housing of the mirror and fold it toward the rear of the vehicle.

Electric type



OSG2H041054_2

Operation

- Press the button to fold or unfold the mirror.

Auto reverse function (if equipped)



OSG2H041025_2

The outside rear view mirror will move downwards when the vehicle is in R (Reverse) position to assist reverse parking.

Operation

- The outside rear view mirror switch (1) position determines the mirror movement:
  - L/R: Outside rear view mirrors will move.
  - Centre: Outside rear view mirrors will not move.

Auto Reverse function user setting

Operation

1. Shift to P (Park).
2. Move the switch to the L or R position depending on the mirror you want to adjust.
3. Shift to R (Reverse).
4. Adjust the mirror.

Initializing the Auto Reverse function

Operation

1. Shift to P (Park).
2. Move the switch to the L or R position depending on the mirror you want to adjust.
3. Shift to R (Reverse).
4. Adjust the mirror higher than the standard angle.
5. Shift to another gear position.

⚠ WARNING

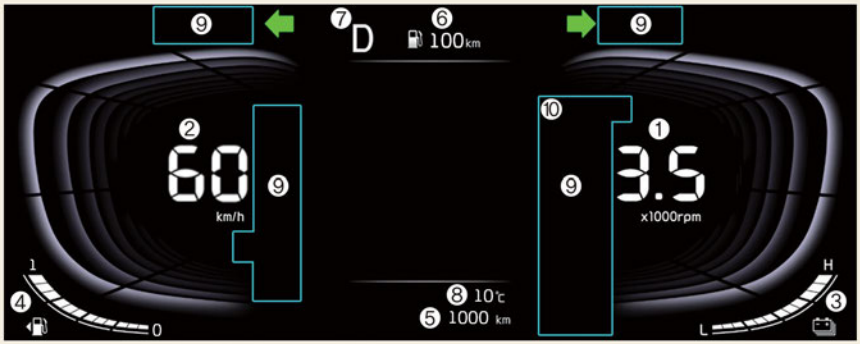
- The outside rear view mirror is convex. Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.
- Use your interior rear view mirror or direct observation to determine the actual distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.
- Do not adjust or fold the outside rear view mirrors whilst the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause DEATH, SERIOUS INJURY, or property damage.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not scrape ice off the mirror face; this may damage the surface of the glass. If ice should restrict the movement of the mirror, do not force the mirror for adjustment. To remove ice, use a deicer spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with warm water.
- If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved spray de-icer (not cooling system antifreeze) to release the frozen mechanism or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.
- The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate whilst the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary, the motor may be damaged.
- Do not attempt to adjust the outside rear view mirror by hand. Doing so may damage the parts.
- The electric type outside rear view mirror operates even though the vehicle is in the OFF position. However, to prevent unnecessary battery discharge, do not adjust the mirrors longer than necessary whilst the vehicle is not running.
- In case it is an electric type outside rear view mirror, don't fold it by hand. It could cause motor failure.
- We recommend following the procedures in an orderly manner to change or initialize the auto reversing user settings. If you move to the next step before completing the previous one, the changed angle may not be changed or initialization may not work properly.

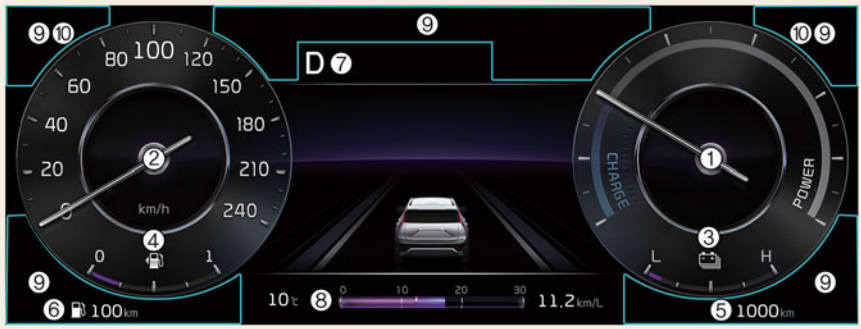
Instrument cluster

Type A



OSG2PH042109L

Type B



OSG2PH042100L

1. Tachometer/Power gauge

- **Tachometer**

  Indicates the approximate number of engine revolutions per minute (rpm).

  For type B, select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Cluster** → **Tachometer display** to display tachometer based on drive mode.

- **Power gauge**

  Indicates whether the current driving condition is fuel efficient or not.

  - CHARGE: energy made by the vehicle is being converted to electrical energy. (Regenerated energy)
  - ECO: Shows that the vehicle is being driven in an Eco-friendly manner.
  - POWER: Shows that the vehicle is exceeding the Eco-friendly range.

2. Speedometer

- km/h, MPH
- The speed of the vehicle in kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph).

3. Hybrid battery SOC gauge

- Indicates the remaining hybrid battery power.

4. Fuel gauge

- Indicates the approximate amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

5. Odometer

- Indicates the total distance that the vehicle has been driven.

6. Distance to empty

- Indicates the distance the vehicle can be driven with the remaining fuel.

7. Transmission shift indicator (if equipped)

- Indicates which gear is selected.

Dual clutch transmission shift indicator



ONQ5E031151L

This indicator displays which shift lever is selected.

- Park: P
- Reverse: R
- Neutral: N
- Drive: D_1, D_2, D_3, D_4, D_5, D_6
- Manual mode: S_1, S_2, S_3, S_4, S_5, S_6

Dual clutch transmission shift indicator in manual shift mode (if equipped)

In the Manual shift mode, this indicator informs which gear is desired whilst driving to save fuel.



ONQ5E031150L

- Shifting up: ▲2, ▲3, ▲4, ▲5, ▲6
- Shifting down: ▼1, ▼2, ▼3, ▼4, ▼5

For example

- ▲3: Indicates that shifting up to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 2nd or 1st gear).
- ▼3: Indicates that shifting down to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 4th, 5th or 6th gear).When the system is not working properly, the indicator is not displayed.

8. Outside temperature gauge

- Indicates the current outside air temperatures.

9. Warning and indicator lights

- Refer to "Warning and indicator lights" on page 5-69.

10. Plug-in hybrid mode indicator (Plug-in hybrid vehicle)

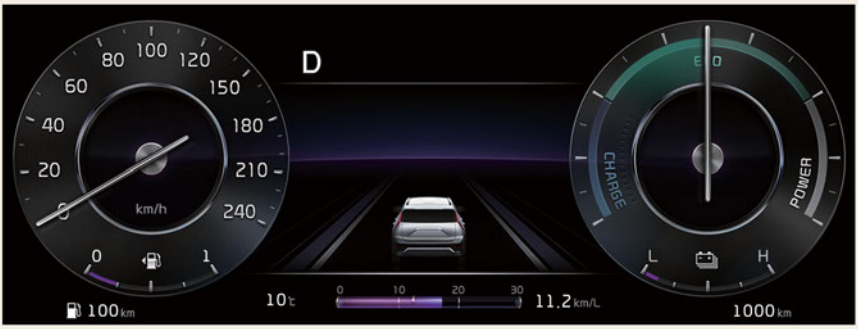
- CD (Charge Depleting, Electric) mode: The high-voltage (hybrid) battery is used to drive the vehicle.
- AUTO mode: The AUTO mode will be automatically selected from either from Electric (CD) mode or Hybrid (CS) mode by the system according to the driving
- CS (Charge Sustaining, Hybrid) mode: The high-voltage (hybrid) battery and petrol engine is used to drive the vehicle. A corresponding message is displayed to indicate the selected mode.
- EV+ mode: The high-voltage (hybrid) battery is only used to drive the vehicle. (Except completely depressing the accelerator pedal)

Full LCD cluster (if equipped)

The full LCD type cluster provides two themes.

Link to Drive Mode

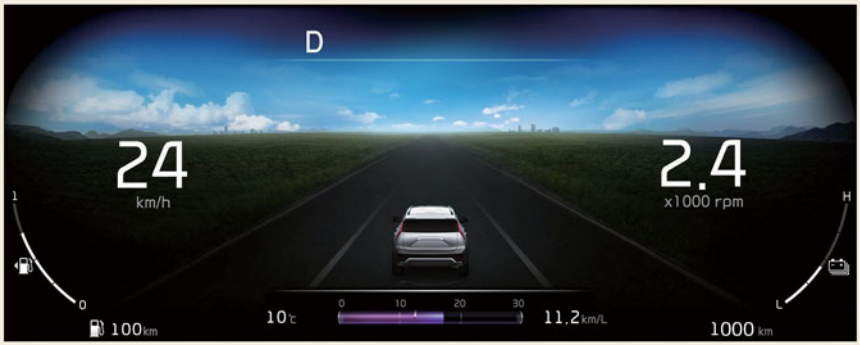
This is the basic theme of the full LCD type cluster and provides different graphic styles depending on drive mode.



OSG2PH042119L

Theme

This is set by the user and provides digital display. The background screen changes according to the weather and time.



OSG2PH042120L

- Weather: sunny, cloudy, rainy, snowy, foggy, lightning (7 types)
- Time: night, day, sunrise and sunset (4 types)

You can change the theme by selecting "Vehicle → Cluster → Cluster theme" on the menu.

⚠ CAUTION

The information is displayed after getting information from a weather information provider via GPS. Depending on conditions of GPS reception, the information may be different from the current weather in your area.

If no information is received via GPS (e.g., not subscribed to Kia Connect service), the weather and time will be displayed as 'sunny' and 'night' on the cluster.

⚠ WARNING

- Never remove the engine coolant reservoir cap when the engine is hot. The engine coolant is under pressure and could severely burn. Wait until the engine is cool before adding coolant to the reservoir.
- Running out of fuel can expose vehicle occupants to danger. You must stop and obtain additional fuel as soon as possible after a low fuel warning light (⛽) appears or when the gauge indicator comes close to the "E (0) (Empty)" level.

⚠ CAUTION

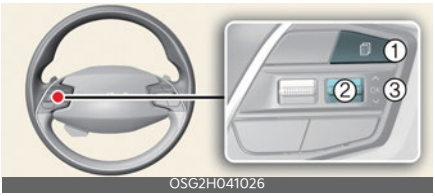
- For full LCD type cluster (Type B), the information is displayed after getting information from a weather information provider via GPS. Depending on conditions of GPS reception, the information may be different from the current weather in your area. If no information is received via GPS (e.g., not subscribed to Kia Connect service), the weather and time will be displayed as 'sunny' and 'night' on the cluster.
- Be careful whilst driving as dynamic themed animation effects can distract the driver and lead to unexpected accidents.
- Do not operate the engine within the tachometer's red zone. This may cause severe engine damage.

✻ NOTICE

- According to the hybrid system gauge area, the "EV" indicator comes on or off.
  - "EV" indicator ON: Vehicle is driven using the electric motor or the petrol engine is stopped.
  - "EV" indicator OFF: Vehicle is driven using the petrol engine.
- Never try to start the vehicle if the fuel tank is empty. In this condition, the engine cannot charge the high voltage battery of the hybrid system. If you try to start the vehicle when the fuel is empty, the high voltage battery will become discharged and be damaged.
- The fuel tank capacity is given in "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 10-9.
- The fuel gauge is supplemented by a low fuel warning light (⛽), which will appear when the fuel tank is nearly empty.
- On inclines or curves, the fuel gauge pointer may fluctuate or the low fuel warning light may come on earlier than usual due to the movement of fuel in the tank.
- If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the distance to empty function may not operate correctly.

- The distance to empty may differ from the actual driving distance as it is an estimate of the available driving distance.
- The trip computer may not register additional fuel if less than 6 litres (1.6 gallons) of fuel are added to the vehicle.
- The fuel economy and distance to empty may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.
- Use a clean soft microfiber cloth to gently wipe any fingerprints off the screen.

LCD display



OSG2H041026

1 : MODE button for changing modes
2 ∧/∨: MOVE switch for changing items
3 OK: SELECT/RESET button for setting or resetting the selected item

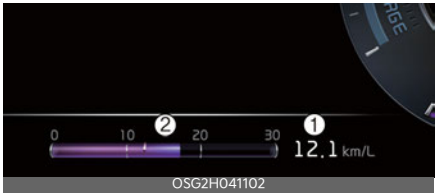
LCD display modes

	Mode				
	Driving Assist	Trip Computer	Turn By Turn (TBT)*	User Settings*	Information/Master Warning
	Lane Keeping Assist Smart Cruise Control* Lane Following Assist* Highway Driving Assist*	Range*1	Route Guidance	Driver Assistance*	TPMS
		Drive Info	Destination Info	Eco Vehicle	Engine Temperature
∧ ∨ Up/ Down		Since Refuelling*		Head-Up Display*	The Master Warning mode displays warning messages related to the vehicle when one or more systems is not operating normally.
		Accumulated Info		Cluster	
		Energy Flow		Lights*	
		Digital Speedometer*2		Door*	
				Convenience*	
				Units	
				Language	
				Reset	

* : if equipped
* 1: For Plug-In Hybrid vehicle
* 2: Full LCD type

Fuel economy

This information is always displayed at the bottom centre of the Full LCD cluster.



OSG2H041102

1 Average fuel economy
2 Instant fuel economy

1. Average fuel economy

The average fuel economy is calculated by the total driving distance and fuel consumption since the last average fuel economy reset.

- **At vehicle start**: The information will automatically reset when the driver's door is open after the vehicle is turned off, or approximately 3 minutes have passed after the vehicle is turned off.
- **After refuelling**: After refuelling more than 6 litres (1.5 gallons) and driving over 1 km/h (1 mph), the vehicle will reset to default automatically.
- **Manually**: Press and hold the OK button on the steering wheel when the average fuel economy is displayed.

2. Instant fuel economy

Displays the instant fuel economy during the last few seconds when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 10 km/h (6 mph).

✻ INFORMATION

This information is always displayed at the bottom centre of the Full LCD cluster.

Driving Assist mode

This mode displays the state of:

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist
  Lane Keeping Assist
  Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist
  Smart Cruise Control
  Lane Following Assist
  Highway Driving Assist

Trip computer mode

* You may change through items in the following order.

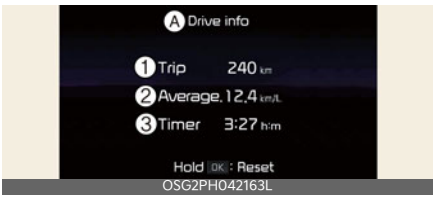
Drive info

Type A



OSG2PH042162L

Type B



OSG2PH042163L

A: **Drive info**

1 Accumulated trip distance
2 Average fuel efficiency
3 Total driving time

The information after one ignition cycle.

Drive Info screen will reset when the driver's door is open after turning off the vehicle, or the vehicle is turned on after 3 minutes have passed.

Since refuelling

Type A



OSG2PH042114L

Type B



OSG2PH042164L

A: **Since refuelling**

1 Accumulated trip distance

2 Average fuel efficiency

3 Total driving time

The information after refuelling.

To manually reset the information, press and hold the OK button on the steering wheel when viewing the **Since refuelling**.

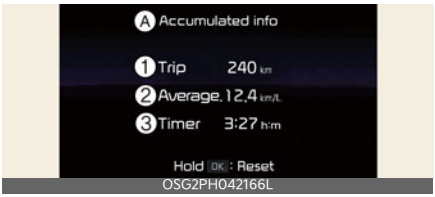
Accumulated info

Type A



OSG2PH042165L

Type B



OSG2PH042166L

A: **Accumulated info**

1 Accumulated trip distance

2 Average fuel efficiency

3 Total driving time

The information is accumulated starting from the last reset.

To manually reset the information, press and hold the OK button on the steering wheel when viewing the **Accumulated Info**.

✻ NOTICE

- The average fuel economy is not displayed for more accurate calculation if the vehicle does not drive more than 10 seconds or approximately 50 m (0.03 miles) since the vehicle is in ON position.
- Fuel efficiency is calculated after the vehicle has run for more than 300 metres.
- The information will be accumulated even if the engine is running and the vehicle is not in motion.

Digital speedometer



ONQ5EP031400L

Indicates the speed of the vehicle.

Range (Plug-in hybrid vehicle)

The range is the estimated distance the vehicle can be driven with the remaining high-voltage (hybrid) battery (1, Electric) and fuel in the fuel tank (2, Petrol).



ONQ5EP041337L

A: **Range**

1 Estimated distance with the remaining high-voltage (hybrid) battery (Electric)

2 Estimated distance with the fuel in the fuel tank (Petrol)

- If the estimated distance is below 1 km (1 mile), the trip computer will display "---" as distance to empty.
  - Distance range: 1 ~ 510 km or 1 ~ 510 miles.

✻ NOTICE

- If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the range function may not operate correctly.
- The range may differ from the actual driving distance as it is an estimate of the available driving distance.
- The trip computer may not register additional fuel if less than 6 litres (1.6 gallons) of fuel are added to the vehicle.
- The range may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.

Energy flow



OSG2PH042167L

A: **Hybrid mode**

The hybrid system informs the driver about its energy flow in various operating modes. Whilst driving, the current energy flow is specified in 11 modes.

* For more details, refer to "Energy flow" on page 1-29.

Engine coolant temperature



ONQ5H043041L

A: **Engine temperature**

This gauge indicates the temperature of the engine coolant when the engine is running.

✻ NOTICE

When the gauge indicator gets out of the normal range, toward the "130 or H (Hot)" position, it indicates overheating of the engine. It may damage the engine. Do not continue driving with the overheated engine.

Turn By Turn (TBT) mode

This mode displays the Navigation status.

Information mode

Master warning mode



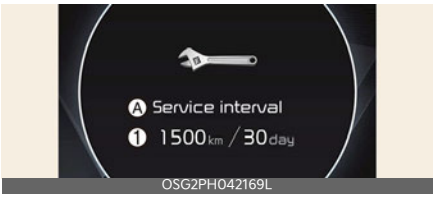
OSG2PH042104L

This mode informs you of the following situations:

- Driver assistance system malfunction, limitation or radar/camera blockage
- LED headlamp malfunction
- Lamp malfunction
- TPMS failure, low tyre pressure, etc.

At this time, the Master warning light (⚠) will appear. If the warning situation is solved, the master warning light will be turned off and the Master Warning icon will disappear.

Service Interval



OSG2PH042169L

A: **Service interval**

1 Service interval schedule

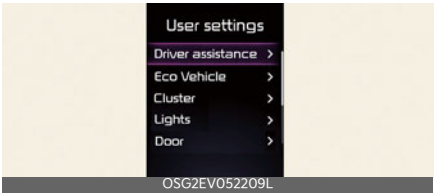
It calculates and displays when you need a scheduled maintenance service (mileage or days).

To reset the service interval, select **Convenience** → **Service Interval** → **Reset** from the Settings menu.

NOTICE

- If the remaining mileage or time reaches 1,500 km (900 miles) or 30 days, the message **Service in** is displayed for several seconds each time you set the vehicle to the ON position.
- If you do not have your vehicle serviced according to the already inputted service interval, **Service required** message is displayed for several seconds each time you set the vehicle to the ON position.
- If any of the following conditions occurs, the mileage and days may be incorrect.
  - The battery terminal is disconnected (For plug-in hybrid vehicle)
  - The battery connector is disconnected (For hybrid vehicle)
  - The battery is discharged.

User settings mode



OSG2EV052209L

In this mode, you can change the settings of the instrument cluster, doors, lights, etc.

* The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

1. Driver Assistance (if equipped)

Items	Explanation
Driving Convenience	• Smart Cruise Control
Speed Limit	• Country Selection • Speed Limit Offset • Speed Limit Assist/Speed Assist Warning/Speed Limit Information/Off
Warning Methods	• Warning Volume • Haptic Warning • Lane Safety Audible Warning Off
Driver Attention Warning	• Leading vehicle departure alert
Driving Safety	• Forward Safety • Forward Safety Warning Timing - Normal/Late • Lane Safety • Blind-Spot Safety • Exit Safety
Parking Safety	• Parking Distance Warning Auto On • Rear Cross-Traffic Safety

2. Eco Vehicle (if equipped)

Items	Explanation
Green Zone EV Drive	Activate/Deactivate
Coasting Guide	• Enable Coasting Guide • Sound On/Sound Off
Start Coasting	• Early/Normal/Late
Smart Regeneration	Activate/Deactivate
Charging Connector Locking Mode (for PHEV)	• Always lock/Whilst charging/Do not lock
Charge Guidance Sound (for PHEV)	• High/Medium/Low/Off

3. Head-Up Display (if equipped)

Items	Explanation
Enable Head-Up Display	Activate/Deactivate
Display Height	• 1~20 Level
Rotation	• -5 ~ +5
Brightness	• 1~20 Level
Content Selection	• Turn by Turn • Traffic Signs • Driving Convenience Info • Blind-Spot Safety Info • Radio/Media Info

4. Cluster (if equipped)

Items	Explanation
Theme Selection	• Link to Drive Mode • Theme A/Theme B/Theme C
Wiper/Lights Display	Activate/Deactivate
Traffic Signs	Activate/Deactivate
Icy Road Warning	Activate/Deactivate
Cluster Voice Guidance Volume	• 0~3 Level
Welcome Sound	Activate/Deactivate

5. Lights (if equipped)

Items	Explanation
Illumination	• 1~20 Level
One Touch Turn Signal	• Off/3/5/7 Flashes
Ambient Brightness	• Off/1/2/3/4
Ambient Light Colour	• 8 colours
Headlight Delay	Activate/Deactivate
High Beam Assist	Activate/Deactivate

6. Door (if equipped)

Items	Explanation
Automatically Lock	• Enable on shift/Enable on speed/Off
Automatically Unlock	• On shift to P/Vehicle Off/On key out (if equipped)/Off
Power Tailgate	Activate/Deactivate
Power Tailgate Opening Speed	• Fast/Normal
Power Tailgate Opening Height	• Full open/Level 3/Level 2/ Level 1/User Height Setting
Smart Tailgate	Activate/Deactivate
Remote Window Control (if equipped)	Activate/Deactivate

✻ INFORMATION

- **Automatically Lock**
  - **Enable On Shift**: All doors will be automatically unlocked when the vehicle is shifted to P (Park) to R (Reverse), N (Neutral), or D (Drive). (With the Engine ON, it is activated.)
  - **Enable On Speed**: All doors will be automatically locked when the vehicle speed is over 15 km/h (9 mph).
- **Automatically Unlock**
  - **On Shift to P**: All doors will be automatically unlocked if the gear is shifted to the P (Park) position. (With the Engine ON, it is activated.)
  - **Vehicle Off/On key out (if equipped)**: All doors will be automatically unlocked when the ignition key is removed from the ignition switch or the ENGINE START/STOP button is set to the OFF position.

7. Convenience (if equipped)

Items	Explanation
Seat Easy Access	• Off/Normal/Extended
Rear Occupant Alert	Activate/Deactivate
Service Interval	• Enable Service Interval/ Adjust Interval/Reset
Welcome Mirror/Light	• On door unlock/On door unlock
Wireless Charging System	Activate/Deactivate
Auto rear wiper (in R)	Activate/Deactivate
PASSENGER AIR BAG	Activate/Deactivate

8. Units

Items	Explanation
Speed Unit	• km/h, MPH
Temperature Unit	• °C, °F
Fuel Economy Unit	• km/L, L/100km
Tyre Pressure Unit	• psi/kPa/bar

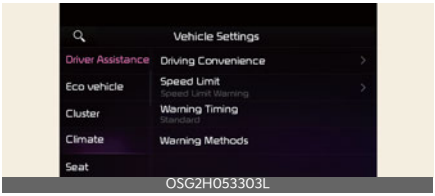
9. Language

Items	Explanation
Language	Activate

10. Reset

Items	Explanation
Reset	• Yes/No

Driver Assistance settings (infotainment system) (if equipped)



OSG2H053303L

Select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** on the infotainment system screen to set the Driver Assistance function.

- **Driver Assistance**
  - **Driving Convenience**
  - **Speed Limit**
  - **Driving Safety**
  - **Warning Methods**
  - **Haptic Warning**
  - **Driver Attention Warning**
  - **Parking Safety**

✻ INFORMATION

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

LCD display messages

LCD displays	Displayed contents
 OSG2PH042106L	Door, bonnet, tailgate, sunroof open
 OSG2PH042110L	Low tyre pressure warning display A: **Low tyre pressure**
 ONQ5041286L	• A: **Lights** • 1: • 2: • 3: AUTO • 4: OFF (O)
 OSG2PH042170L	• A: **Front wipers** • 1: OFF (O) • 2: AUTO • 3: LO (1) • 4: HI (2)
Low washer fluid	The washer fluid level in the reservoir is nearly empty.
Engine overheated	The engine coolant temperature is above 120 °C (248 °F).
Low key battery (for smart key system)	The battery of the smart key is discharged
Key not in vehicle (for smart key system)	The smart key is not in the vehicle when you press the ENGINE START/STOP button
Icy road warning	The temperature on the outside temperature gauge is below approximately 4 °C (40 °F).
Key not detected (for smart key system)	The smart key is not detected when you press the ENGINE START/STOP button
Shift to P or N to start engine (for smart key system)	Starting the vehicle with the gear not in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position
Press brake pedal to start vehicle (for smart key system)	The ENGINE START/STOP button changes to the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal

LCD displays	Displayed contents
Battery discharging due to external electrical devices	Self-discharge of the battery due to overcurrent that is generated by unauthorised electrical devices
Press START button again (for smart key system)	The ENGINE START/STOP button cannot be operated due to a problem with the ENGINE START/STOP button system
Press START button with key (for smart key system)	The ENGINE START/STOP button is pressed whilst the "Key not detected" warning message is displayed
Low fuel	The fuel tank is almost out of fuel. The low fuel level warning light in the cluster will come on
 OSG2PH042107L A: Coast	A chime will sound and the coasting guide indicator will be displayed to inform the driver when to take the foot off the accelerator by anticipating a decelerating event* based on the analysis of driving routes and road conditions stored in the navigation system. It encourages the driver to remove the foot from the pedal and allow coasting down the road with EV motor only. This helps prevent unnecessary fuel consumption and increases fuel efficiency. * Example of a deceleration event is going down an extended hill, slowing down approaching a toll booth, and approaching reduced speed zones. • User settings Press the ENGINE START/STOP button and put the shift dial in P (Park). In the User Settings Mode, select Driver assistance, Coasting Guide, and then On to turn on the system. Cancel the selection of coasting guide to turn off the system. For the explanation of the system, press and hold the [OK] button. • Operation conditions To activate the system, take the following procedures. Enter your destination information on the navigation and select the driving route. Select the ECO mode in the Integrated Driving Control System. Then, satisfy the following: - The driving speed should be between 30 km/h (19 mph) and 160 km/h (99 mph). * The operating speed may vary due to difference between instrument cluster and navigation affected by tyre inflation level.

For Plug-in hybrid vehicle

LCD displays	Displayed contents
Unplug vehicle to start	The engine is started without unplugging the charging cable
Remaining Time	The remaining time to fully charge the battery is notified
Shift to P to charge	The charging connector is plugged with the shift dial in R (Reverse), N (Neutral) or D (Drive)
Electric mode/Automatic mode/Hybrid mode	A corresponding message is displayed when a mode is selected by pressing the EV button
Low battery. Maintaining Hybrid mode	Unable to convert to EV mode even when pressing the EV button during HEV mode driving due to insufficient high-voltage (hybrid) battery level
Low system temperature. Switching to Hybrid mode/High system temperature. Switching to Hybrid mode	The temperature of the high-voltage (hybrid) battery is too low or high
Low system temperature. Maintaining Hybrid mode/High system temperature. Maintaining Hybrid mode	The temperature of the high-voltage (hybrid) battery is too low or too high
Wait until fuel door opens	Attempting to open the fuel filler door with the fuel tank pressurized
Fuel door open	The fuel filler door opens after the fuel tank is depressurized
Charging stopped. Check the AC charger	The charging failed by external charger error
Charging stopped. Check the cable connection	Charging is stopped because the charging connector is not correctly connected to the charging inlet
Charging Door Open	The charging door is open whilst in driving- ready state to encourage you to inspect and close the door
Switching to Hybrid mode to allow heating or air conditioning	• Turning the climate control On for heating when the outdoor temperature is lower than -15 °C (5 °F) and the coolant temperature is lower than 70 °C (158 °F). The vehicle will automatically switch to HEV mode and EV mode will not be activated (although EV button is pressed) • The outdoor temperature is higher than -10 °C (14 °F), or the coolant temperature is higher than 80 °C (176 °F) or you turn the climate control Off, the vehicle will automatically return to EV mode.
Switching to Hybrid mode for self-diagnosis	This message is displayed for self-diagnosis of the hybrid mode system

✻ INFORMATION

- If there is no problem with the operation and the messages above are constantly displayed, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- **Icy road warning**

  When the following conditions occur, the warning light (including outside temperature gauge) blinks 5 times and then appears, and also warning chime sounds once.
  - The temperature on the Outside Temperature Gauge is below approximately 4°C (40°F).
- **Battery discharging due to external electrical devices**

  The vehicle can detect self-discharge of the battery due to overcurrent that is generated by unauthorised electrical devices such as dashboard camera (dash cam) mounting during parking.

  If the warning continues even after external electrical devices are removed, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- **Press START button again**
  - You could start the engine by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button once more.
  - If the warning message is displayed each time you press the ENGINE START/STOP button, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

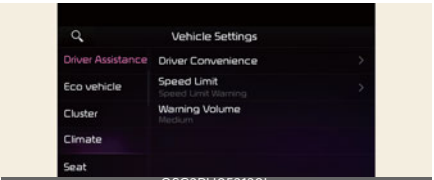
⚠ CAUTION

- Low fuel
  - Driving with the low fuel level warning light on or with the fuel level below "E (0) (Empty)" can cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter.

✻ NOTICE

- If the warning message is displayed in the cluster, the driving information message may not be displayed.
- To set the charging time and/or climate time, refer to a separately supplied car navigation system manual for detailed information.
- If the icy road warning appears whilst driving, you should drive more attentively and safely refraining from overspeeding, rapid acceleration, sudden braking or sharp turning, etc.

Vehicle settings (infotainment system) (if equipped)



OSG2PH052120L

1. Press the **Settings** button on the head unit of the infotainment system.
2. Select **Vehicle** and change the setting of the features.

Vehicle Settings in the infotainment system provides user options for a variety of settings including door lock/unlock features, convenience features, driver assistance settings, etc.

- **Vehicle Settings**
  - **Driver Assistance**
  - **Eco Vehicle**
  - **Head-Up Display**
  - **Cluster**
  - **Climate**
  - **Seat**
  - **Lights**
  - **Door**
  - **Convenience**

⚠ WARNING

Do not operate the **Vehicle Settings** whilst driving. This may cause distraction resulting in an accident.

✻ NOTICE

The information provided may differ depending on which features are applicable to your vehicle.

✻ INFORMATION

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Warning and indicator lights

Once you set the vehicle to the ON position, the symbols shown below will light up. If these symbols remain on or malfunction, we recommend having the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Symbol	Time	Notes
	6 seconds	The air bag warning light appears for about 6 seconds and then turns off.
	Continuously	• There is a malfunction with the Safety Restraint System (SRS) air bag operation.
	Continuously	Seat belt warning light informs the driver that the seat belt is not fastened. Refer to "Seat belts" on page 4-12.
	3 seconds	Parking brake & brake fluid warning light appears for approximately 3 seconds.
	Continuously	• Red: When the parking brake is applied. • Red: When the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low. • Red: When the regenerative brake does not operate. • Yellow: Regenerative brake warning light appears when the regenerative brake does not operate and the brake does not perform well.
	3 seconds	The Anti-lock brake system (ABS) warning light appears for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	• Whenever there is a malfunction with the ABS.
	Continuously	Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) system warning light appears when there is a problem with the Electronic Brake Force Distribution system.
	3 seconds	Electric Power Steering (EPS) warning light appears for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	• Whenever there is a malfunction with the electric power steering.
	3 seconds	Charging system warning light appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	• Whenever there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system.
	Continuously	Master warning light appears when there is a malfunction in various vehicle functions. To identify the details of the warning, refer to the LCD display warning message.
	3 seconds	Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	• Whenever there is a malfunction with either the emission control system or the engine or the vehicle powertrain or the active air flap.
	Continuously	Engine oil pressure warning light appears until the engine is started. • When the engine oil pressure is low.
	3 seconds	Service warning light appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	• Whenever there is a malfunction with hybrid vehicle control system or hardware.
	Continuously	• When the fuel tank is nearly empty.
	Continuously	• When the temperature of the engine coolant is extremely high.
	Continuously	• When there is a malfunction with Petrol Particulate Filter (PPF) system.
EPB	3 seconds	Electronic Parking Brake **EPB** warning light appears for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	• Whenever there is a malfunction with the Electronic Parking Brake **EPB**
	3 seconds	Low tyre pressure warning light appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	• When one or more of your tyres are significantly under inflated.
	Blinking	• When there is a malfunction with the TPMS. Refer to "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (if equipped)" on page 8-10.

Symbol	Time	Notes
	3 seconds	Forward Safety warning light appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	• Yellow: When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is Off/Disabled/Malfunction. Refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)" on page 7-15.
	Blinking	• Red: When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating Refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)" on page 7-15.
	3 seconds	When you set the ignition switch to the ON position, the yellow indicator light illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	Lane safety indicator light appears: • Green: When Lane Keeping Assist operating conditions are satisfied. • Gray: When Lane Keeping Assist operating conditions are not satisfied. • Yellow: When Lane Safety is deselected or disable/malfunction Refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) (if equipped)" on page 7-30.
	Blinking	Lane safety indicator light appears: • Green: when Lane Keeping Assist is operating Refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) (if equipped)" on page 7-30.
	3 seconds	When you set the ignition switch to the ON position, the yellow indicator light illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	Lane Following Assist indicator light appears: • Green: When Lane Following Assist is operating • Gray: When Lane Following Assist operating conditions are not satisfied. Refer to "Lane Following Assist (LFA)" on page 7-88.
	Blinking	Lane Following Assist indicator light appears: • White: When the steering wheel operating is cancelled Refer to "Lane Following Assist (LFA)" on page 7-88.
	3 seconds	LED headlight warning light appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	• Whenever the LED headlight is not working properly.
	Blinking	• Whenever a LED headlight related part is not working properly.
	Continuously	Icy Road warning light and outside temperature gauge blinks and then appears. Also, the warning chime sounds 1 time.
	Continuously	Charging cable connection indicator (Plug-in hybrid vehicle) light appears in red when the charging cable is connected.
EV	Continuously	EV mode indicator appears when the vehicle is driven using the electric motor or the petrol engine is stopped.
READY	Continuously	Ready indicator appears when the vehicle is ready to be driven.
	Blinking	Whenever there is a problem with the system.
	3 seconds	Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator light appears for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	• Whenever ESC system is not working properly.
	Blinking	Whilst the ESC is operating.
	3 seconds	The ESC OFF indicator light appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	• When you deactivate ESC system by pressing the ESC OFF button. Refer to "Electronic Stability Control (ESC)" on page 6-35.
	Continuously	When the vehicle detects the key in the vehicle in ACC/ON position
	Blinking	• When the key is not in the vehicle • Whenever the immobiliser system is not working properly.
	2 seconds	When the vehicle cannot detect the key.
	Blinks	When the turn signal light is on.

Symbol	Time	Notes
	Continuously	When high-beam headlamps are on.
	Continuously	When low-beam headlamps are on.
	Continuously	When the light switch is in the ON position.
	Continuously	When the front fog lights are on.
	Continuously	When the rear fog lights are on.
	Continuously	• When High Beam Assist (HBA) is activated. Refer to "High Beam Assist (HBA) (if equipped)" on page 5-79.
AUTO HOLD	Continuously	When AUTO HOLD is activated.
SOS	3 seconds	SOS warning light appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	• Whenever the eCall system is not working properly. Refer to "Pan-European eCall system (if equipped)" on page 8-33.
	3 seconds	Intelligent Speed Limit Assist indicator light appears: • When you set the vehicle to the ON position, the yellow indicator light appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off. Refer to "Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA) (if equipped)" on page 7-57.
	Continuously	Intelligent Speed Limit Assist indicator light appears: • Yellow: When the function is off/disable/malfunction Refer to "Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA) (if equipped)" on page 7-57.
ECO SPORT	Continuously	Drive mode indicator light appears when you select each mode as drive mode. Refer to "Drive mode integrated control system" on page 6-39.
120 km/h	Blinking	Overspeed warning light blinks when you drive the vehicle more than 120 km/h. The overspeed warning chime also sound for approximately 5 seconds.
GREEN	Continuously	Green zone drive mode indicator light appears when you are entering the inner road under as entering the inner road of a large hospital or school, registered favorites (Home/Office) and (Ultra) Low emission zone (For Europe/Plug-in hybrid vehicle only). Refer to "Green Zone Drive Mode for Europe" on page 6-41.

✻ INFORMATION

- **Dual-diagonal braking system**

  Your vehicle is equipped with dual diagonal braking systems. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail.

  With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure are required to stop the vehicle. Also, the vehicle will not stop in as short a distance with only a portion of the brake system working.

- **Engine oil pressure warning light - When the engine oil pressure is low**
  - Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
  - Turn the engine off and check the engine oil level (For more details, refer to "Engine oil" on page 9-24). If the level is low, add oil as required.
  - If the engine oil pressure warning light ( ) remains on after adding oil or if oil is not available, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop as soon as possible. Kia recommends to visit an authorised

Kia dealer/service partner. Continued driving with the warning light on may cause engine failure.

- **Exhaust system (PPF) warning light**
  - Exhaust system (PPF) warning light may turn off after the vehicle speed is over approximately 80 km/h (50 mph), or above 3rd gear with 1,500~4,000 rpm for a certain time (approximately 30 minutes).
  - If this warning light blinks in spite of the procedure (at this time the LCD warning message will be displayed), have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- **Parking brake & brake fluid warning light**
  - Driving the vehicle with a warning light ON is dangerous. If the parking brake & brake fluid warning light appears with the parking brake released, it indicates that the brake fluid level is low.
  - In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- **Electronic Brake force Distribution (EBD) system warning light**
  - When both ABS and parking brake & brake fluid warning lights are on, the brake system will not work normally and you may experience an unexpected and dangerous situation during sudden braking.
  - In this case, avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking. We recommend you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner as soon as possible.
- **Safe stopping**
  - The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tyre damage caused by external factors.
  - If you notice any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Low fuel level warning light**
  - Driving with the Low fuel level warning light on or with the fuel level below "E (0) (Empty)" can cause the engine to misfire.
- **Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)**
  - If the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) appears, potential catalytic converter damage is possible which could result in loss of engine power. In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- **Exhaust system warning light**
  - If you continue to drive with the exhaust system warning light blinking for a long time, the system can be damaged and fuel consumption can worsen.

NOTICE

- Make sure that all warning lights are OFF after starting the vehicle. If any light is still ON, this indicates a situation that needs attention.
- **Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)**
  - Driving with the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) on may cause damage to the emission control system which could affect drivability and/or fuel economy.
  - If the enhanced engine protection system becomes activated due to lack of engine oil, engine power will be limited. If such condition continues repeatedly, the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) will appears.
- **Electronic Brake force Distribution (EBD) system warning light**
  - When the ABS warning light is on or both ABS and Parking Brake & Brake Fluid warning lights are on, the speedometer, odometer, or trip-meter may not work. Also, the EPS warning light may appear and the steering effort may increase or decrease.
  - In this case, avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking. We recommend you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner as soon as possible.
- **Electronic Parking Brake warning light EPB**
  - The Electronic Parking Brake warning light (**EPB**) may appear when the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator light comes on to indicate that the ESC is not working properly (This does not indicate malfunction of the EPB).
- Continuous driving with the LED Headlight warning light on or blinking can reduce LED headlight life.
- If the icy road warning light appears whilst driving, you should drive more attentively and safely refraining from over-speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden braking or sharp turning, etc.
- **Engine oil pressure warning light**
  - When engine oil pressure decreases due to insufficient engine oil, etc., the engine oil pressure warning light ( ) will appear.
  - The enhanced engine protection system which limits engine power will be activated. If the engine oil pressure is restored, the engine oil pressure warning light and the enhanced engine protection system will turn off.
- **Engine coolant temperature warning light**
  - When the temperature of the engine coolant is extremely high. Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. If your vehicle overheats, refer to "If the engine overheats" on page 8-8.
  - If the Engine Coolant Temperature warning light appears, it indicates overheating that may damage the engine.

Head-Up Display (HUD) (if equipped)

The Head-Up Display is a transparent display that projects an image of certain information from the instrument cluster and navigation system on the windscreen glass.



OSG2PH042016L

- The head up display image on the HUD screen may be invisible when:
  - Sitting posture is bad.
  - Wearing polarized sunglasses.
  - There is an object on the cover of the head up display.
  - Driving on a wet road.
  - An inadequate lighting is turned on inside the vehicle.
  - Any light comes from the outside.
  - Wearing an inadequate glasses to your eyesight.
- If the head up display image is not shown well, adjust the height, rotation or illumination of the head up display in the LCD display.
- When the head up display needs inspection or repair, Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

Head-Up Display

- Do not make the front windscreen glass have window tint or other types of metallic coating. Otherwise, the Head-Up Display image may be invisible.
- Do not place any accessories on the crash pad or attach any objects on the windscreen glass.
- As Blind-Spot Collision Warning is a supplemental device for your safe driving, it may be dangerous to rely on only the BCW information of the Head-Up Display image when changing the lane. Always pay attention to drive safely.

⚠ CAUTION

When replacing the front windscreen glass of the vehicles equipped with the Head-Up Display, replace it with a windscreen glass designed for the Head-Up Display operation. Otherwise, duplicated images may be displayed on the windscreen glass.

Head Up Display Information



OSG2PH044172L

1 Turn By Turn navigation information (if equipped)
2 Road signs
3 Speedometer
4 SCC set speed information (if equipped)

5 SCC vehicle distance information (if equipped)
6 Lane Following Assist information (if equipped)
7 Lane Safety information (if equipped)
8 Blind-Spot Safety information (if equipped)
9 Highway Driving Assist information (if equipped)
10 Highway Auto Speed Change information (if equipped)

NOTICE

Road Signs and Turn By Turn navigation information are available depending on the region.

Head-Up Display Setting

On the LCD display, you can change the head up display settings as follows.

Type A	Type B
Enable Head-Up Display	Enable HUD
Display Height	Display Control •Height •Rotation •Brightness
Rotation	
Brightness	
Content Selection	Content Selection

* For more details, refer to "User settings mode" on page 5-61.

Lighting

Lighting functions

Battery saver function

The purpose of this feature is to prevent the battery from being discharged.

The system automatically shuts off the parking lights after the engine is off and the driver's door is open.

However, the position lamps stay ON even when the driver-side door is open if the light switch is operated after the engine is turned off.

If necessary, to keep the lamps on turn the position lamps OFF and ON again using the headlamp switch on the steering column after the engine is turned off.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the headlight and interior light on for a prolonged time whilst the engine is not running.

Headlamp escort function

Operation

- The headlamps remain on for approximately 5 minutes.
- If the driver's door is open and closed, the headlamps turn off after 15 seconds.
- To turn the headlamps OFF:
  - Press the lock button on the key 2 times
  - Turn the headlamp switch to OFF position

Operating condition(s)

- The vehicle is in ACC or OFF position with the headlamps ON

Daytime Running Light (DRL)

Operating condition(s)

- The vehicle is in ON position
- The headlamp switch is in OFF position
- Parking brake is disengaged

✻ INFORMATION

If necessary, to keep the position lamp on when the vehicle is turned off, perform the following:

- Open the driver's side door.
- Turn the position lamp ON.

✻ NOTICE

Traffic Change (For Europe)

The low beam light distribution is asymmetric. If you go abroad to a country with opposite traffic direction, this asymmetric part will dazzle oncoming car driver. To prevent dazzle, ECE regulation demand several technical solutions (ex. automatic change system, adhesive sheet, down aiming). These headlamps are designed not to dazzle opposite drivers. So, you need not change your headlamps in a country with opposite traffic direction.

Lighting controls

Operating lights

Type A



ONQ5EP041275R

Type B



ONQ5041275L

Type C



OSG2PH042017R

Operation

1 OFF / ○

2 AUTO

- Tailamps and headlamps will turn ON or OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

3 Position & Taillamp

4 Low beam

INFORMATION

The vehicle must be in the ON position to turn on the headlights.

CAUTION

- Never place anything over the sensor located on the instrument panel as this will ensure better auto-light system control.
- Don't clean the sensor using a window cleaner, the cleaner may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.
- If your vehicle has window tint or other types of metallic coating on the front windscreen, the Auto light system may not work properly.

Operating turn signals



ONQ5EP041276R

Operation

- Move the lever up or down (A).

NOTICE

If an indicator flash is abnormally quick or slow, a bulb may be burned out or have a poor electrical connection in the circuit.

One-touch lane change function

Operation

1. Move the turn signal lever up or down (B).
2. Release the lever.

✻ INFORMATION

- You can activate or deactivate the One Touch Turn Signal function or choose the number of blinking (3, 5, or 7) by selecting **Lights** → **One Touch Turn signal** from the Settings menu.
- If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal bulbs may be burned out and will require replacement.

Operating fog lights (if equipped)



ONQ5EP041278R

Operation

- Turn the front fog light switch (1) to the dedicated position.
- Front: (⫯)/Rear: (⫯)

Operating condition(s)

- The headlamp is turned ON.

⚠ CAUTION

When in operation, the fog lights consume large amounts of vehicle electrical power. Only use the fog lights when visibility is poor.

Operating high beam



ONQ5EP041277R

Operation

- Push the lever to use high beam.
- Pull the lever towards you to flash the headlights (≡D).

⚠ WARNING

Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles. Using high beam could obstruct the other driver's vision.

✻ INFORMATION

- If you push the lever away from you, the lever will return to its original position.

  The high beam indicator will light when the headlight high beams are switched on.
- It will return to the normal (low beam) position when released after pulling the lever towards you. The headlight switch does not need to be on to use this flashing feature.

High Beam Assist (HBA) (if equipped)



ONQ5EP041279R

High Beam Assist is a function that automatically adjusts the headlamp range (switches between high beam and low beam) depending on the brightness of detected vehicles and certain road conditions.

Detecting sensor

Front view camera


OSG2PH042008L

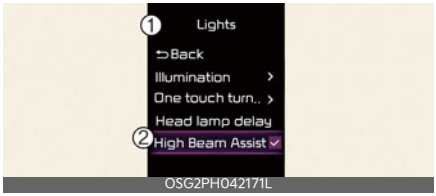
The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect ambient light and brightness whilst driving. Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

⚠ CAUTION

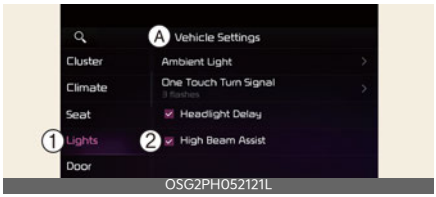
Always keep the front view camera in good condition to maintain optimal performance of High Beam Assist.

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Front Camera Only) (if equipped)" on page 7-4.

High Beam Assist Setting



OSG2PH042171L



OSG2PH052121L

A: **Vehicle Settings**

1 Lights

2 High Beam Assist

With the vehicle in the ON position, select **User Settings → Lights → HBA (High Beam Assist)** in the instrument cluster, or select **Setup → Vehicle → Lights →HBA (High Beam Assist)** in the Infotainment system to turn on High Beam Assist function.

⚠ WARNING

For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.

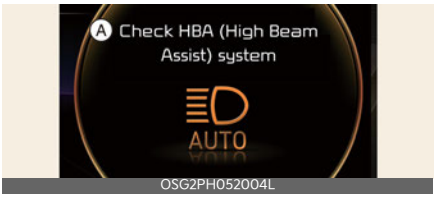
High Beam Assist operation

Display and control

- After selecting **HBA (High Beam Assist)** in the Settings menu, High Beam Assist will operate by following the procedure below.
  - Place the headlamp switch in the AUTO position and push the headlamp lever towards the instrument cluster. The High Beam Assist (AUTO) indicator light will appear on the cluster and the function will be enabled.
  - When the function is enabled, high beam will turn on when vehicle speed is above 40 km/h (25 mph). When vehicle speed is below 25 km/h (15 mph), high beam will not turn on. The High Beam (≡D) indicator light will appear on the cluster when high beam is on.
- When High Beam Assist is operating, if the headlamp lever or switch is used, the function operates as follows:
  - If the headlamp lever is pulled towards you when the high beam is off, the high beam will turn on. When you let go of the headlamp lever, High Beam Assist will turn on again.
  - If the headlamp lever is pulled towards you when the high beam is on, the low beam will turn on and High Beam Assist will be cancelled.
  - If you push the light switch towards the instrument cluster, high beam is turned on and High Beam Assist is released.
  - If the headlamp switch is placed from AUTO to another position (headlamp/position/off), High Beam Assist will turn off and the corresponding lamp will turn on.
- When High Beam Assist is operating, high beam switches to low beam if any of the following conditions occur:
  - When the headlamp of an oncoming vehicle is detected.
  - When the tail lamp of a vehicle in front is detected.
  - When the headlamp or tail lamp of a motorcycle or a bicycle is detected.
  - When the surrounding ambient light is bright enough that high beams are not required.
  - When street lights or other lights are detected.

High Beam Assist Malfunction and limitations

High Beam Assist Malfunction



OSG2PH052004L

A: **Check HBA (High Beam Assist) system**

When High Beam Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear and warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster. We recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Limitations of High Beam Assist

- Light from a vehicle is not detected because of lamp damage, or because it is hidden from sight, etc.
- Headlamp of a vehicle is covered with dust, snow or water.

- A vehicle's headlamps are off but the fog lamps are on and etc.
- There is a lamp that has a similar shape as a vehicle's lamp.
- Headlamps have been damaged or not repaired properly.
- Headlamps are not aimed properly.
- Driving on a narrow curved road, rough road, uphill or downhill.
- Vehicle in front is partially visible on a crossroad or curved road.
- There is a traffic light, reflecting sign, flashing sign or mirror ahead.
- There is a temporary reflector or flash ahead (construction area).
- The road conditions are bad such as being wet, iced or covered with snow.
- A vehicle suddenly appears from a curve.
- The vehicle is tilted from a flat tyre or is being towed.
- If light from oncoming vehicle or front vehicle is not detected because it is hidden from obstacles (heavy exhaust fumes, smoke, fog, snow, spray or snowstorm on the road, condensation, etc.) in the air.

NOTICE

- Depending on the instrument cluster specifications or theme, images or colours may be displayed differently.
- For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Front Camera Only) (if equipped)" on page 7-4.

WARNING

- At times, High Beam Assist may not work properly. The function is for your convenience only. It is the responsibility of the driver for safe driving practices and always check the road conditions for your safety.
- When High Beam Assist does not operate normally, change the headlamp position manually between high beam and low beam.
- It may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized (restarted etc.).

Headlamp levelling adjustment switch (if equipped)


OSG2H041029

Operation

- The higher the number of the switch position, the lower the headlamp beam level.
- Always keep the headlamp beam at the proper levelling position, or headlamps may dazzle other road users.

Loading condition	Switch position
Driver only	0
Driver + Front passenger	0
Full passengers (including driver)	1
Full passengers (including driver) + Maximum permissible loading	2
Driver + Maximum permissible loading	3

Wipers and washers

Wipers

Controlling wipers

Type A



ONQ5031040L

Type B



OSG2EV052174L

Type C



ONQ5031040R

Operation

1 Front wiper speed control
- MIST/1x: Single wipe
- OFF/O: Off
- INT/AUTO*: Intermittent control wipe/Auto control wipe
- LO/1: Low wiper speed
- HI/2: High wiper speed

2 Wash with brief wipes

3 Rear wiper speed control
- HI/2: Continuous wipe
- LO/1: Intermittent wipe
- OFF/O: Off

*: if equipped

NOTICE

If there is a heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windscreen, defrost the windscreen for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed before using the windscreen wipers to ensure proper operation. If you do not remove the snow and/or ice before using the wiper and washer, it may damage the wiper and washer system.

INFORMATION

If you operate the wipers whilst driving on snowy roads, the wipers may stop due to snow buildup on your windscreen. This is normal and not a failure because it is one of our safety features to prevent vehicle accidents and wiper damage from overloading the wiper motor. If the wipers stop, remove snow accumulated on the top or bottom of windscreen before using them.

Controlling wiper automatically (if equipped)



OSG2H041034

- A: Rain sensor
- B: Wiper speed control switch

Operation

- The rain sensor (A) senses the amount of rainfall and adjusts the wiper speed to a proper interval.

- Turn the speed control switch (B) to adjust the wiper speed.

⚠ CAUTION

- When the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is ON and the windscreen wiper switch is placed in the AUTO mode, use caution in the following situations to avoid any injury to the hands or other parts of the body:
  - Do not touch the upper end of the windscreen glass facing the rain sensor.
  - Do not wipe the upper end of the windscreen glass with a damp or wet cloth.
  - Do not put pressure on the windscreen glass.
- When washing the vehicle, set the wiper switch in the OFF (0) position to stop the auto wiper operation.

  The wiper may operate and be damaged if the switch is set in the AUTO mode whilst washing the vehicle.
- Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the windscreen glass. Damage to system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.
- When starting the vehicle in winter, set the wiper switch in the OFF (0) position. Otherwise, wipers may operate and ice may damage the windscreen wiper blades. Always remove all snow and ice and defrost the windscreen properly prior to operating the windscreen wipers.
- When tinting the windscreen, be careful of any fluid getting into the sensor located in the top centre of the front windscreen. It may damage the related parts.

Washers

Controlling washers

Type A



OSG2H041460

Type B



ONQ5E031042L

Type C



OSG2PH042024R

Operation

1. Move the wiper speed control switch to **OFF** ○ /position.
2. Pull/push the lever to spray washer fluid on the windscreen.
3. The wipers run several times.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the washer in freezing temperatures without first warming the windscreen with the defrosters; the

washer solution could freeze on the windscreen and obscure your vision.

⚠ CAUTION

- To prevent possible damage to the washer pump, do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.
- To prevent possible damage to the wipers or windscreen, do not operate the wipers when the windscreen is dry.
- To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use petrol, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.
- To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.
- To prevent possible damage to the wipers and washer system, use anti-freezing washer fluids in winter or cold weather.

Welcome system

The surroundings or the interior will be appeared when the driver approaches or exits the vehicle.

Illuminating functions

Door handle lamp (if equipped)


OSG2PH042010L

Operation

- Door handle lamp will turn on for approximately 15 seconds.

Operating condition(s)

- All the doors (and tailgate) are closed and locked.

Headlamp escort function

Operation

- The headlamps remain on for approximately 5 minutes if the vehicle is in ACC or OFF position with the headlamps ON.
  - The headlamps turn off after 15 seconds if the driver door is open and closed.

Operating condition(s)

- Vehicle is in the ACC position.
- The driver's door is open and closed.

Interior illumination

Operation

- The room lamp will turn on.
  - For approximately 30 seconds.

Operating condition(s)

- Map lamp switch is in DOOR mode.
- All the doors (and tailgate) are closed and locked.

Interior lights

Map lamp

Type A



OSG2H041470

Type B



OSG2H041459

Operation

- Press or touch the lamp (1) to turn the map lamp ON.
- (2): DOOR mode
- (3): Front and rear room lamps on and off.

INFORMATION

DOOR mode

- The map lamp and room lamp come on approximately 30 seconds.
  - When a door is open.
  - When doors are unlocked with a smart key as long as the doors are not open.
- The map lamp and room lamp will stay on
  - If a door is opened with the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ACC or OFF position. (5 minutes)
  - If the door is opened with the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ON position. (continuously)
- The map lamp and room lamp will go out
  - If the vehicle is changed to the ON position or all doors are locked. (immediately)

NOTICE

The DOOR mode and ROOM mode can not be selected at a time.

Room lamp (if equipped)

Type A


OSG2H041471

Type B


OSG2PH072028L

Operation

- Press the switch to turn the room lamp on and off.

Luggage room lamp


OSG2H041031

Operation

- Open the tailgate. The lamp will turn on.

Vanity mirror lamp (if equipped)


OSG2H041464

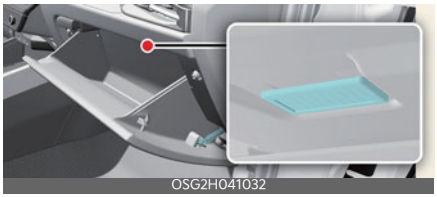
Operation

- : The lamp will turn on if this button is pressed.
- ◯: The lamp will turn off if this button is pressed.

NOTICE

To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, close the vanity mirror cover after using the mirror.

Glove box lamp


OSG2H041032

Operation

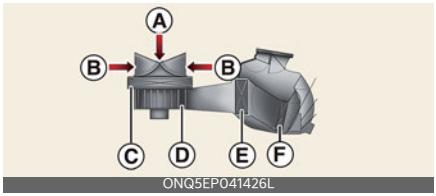
- The glove box lamp comes on when the glove box is open.

NOTICE

To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, close the glove box securely after using the glove box.

Climate control system

Climate control system components



ONQ5EP041426L

- A: Outside air
- B: Recirculated air
- C: Climate control air filter
- D: Blower
- E: Evaporator core
- F: Heater core

The climate control air filter installed behind the glove box filters the dust or other pollutants that come into the vehicle from the outside through the heating and air conditioning system.

If dust or other pollutants accumulate in the filter over a period of time, the air flow from the air vents may decrease. This leads to moisture accumulating on the inside of the windscreen even when the outside (fresh) air position is selected.

If this happens, have the climate control air filter replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

CAUTION

- **Excessive air conditioning use**

  When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely whilst driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause vehicle over-

heating. Continue to use the blower fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the temperature gauge indicates vehicle overheating.

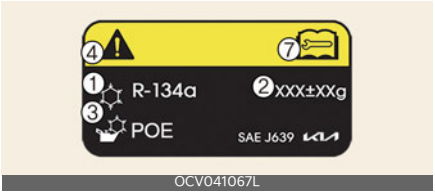
- The air conditioning system should only be used with the windows and sunroof closed to prevent condensation inside the vehicle that may cause damage to electrical components.

NOTICE

- Replace the filter according to the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty or rough roads, more frequent air conditioner filter inspections and changes are required.
- When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Air conditioning refrigerant label

Example Type A



OCV041067L

Example Type B



OCV041068L

1 Classification of refrigerant
2 Amount of refrigerant
3 Classification of Compressor lubricant
4 Caution
5 Flammable Refrigerant
6 Registered technician to service Air Conditioning system
7 Service manual

You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied your vehicle at the label inside the engine compartment.

Refer to "Refrigerant label" on page 10-12 for more detail.

INFORMATION

- When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also has a negative impact on the air conditioning system.
- If abnormal operation is found, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

- **Vehicles equipped with R-134a**

  Because the refrigerant is at very high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used.

  Otherwise, it may cause damage to the vehicle and personal injury.

- **Vehicles equipped with R-1234yf***



Since the refrigerant is mildly flammable and operated at high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant are used. All refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment. Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment. Failure to heed these warnings can lead to serious injuries.

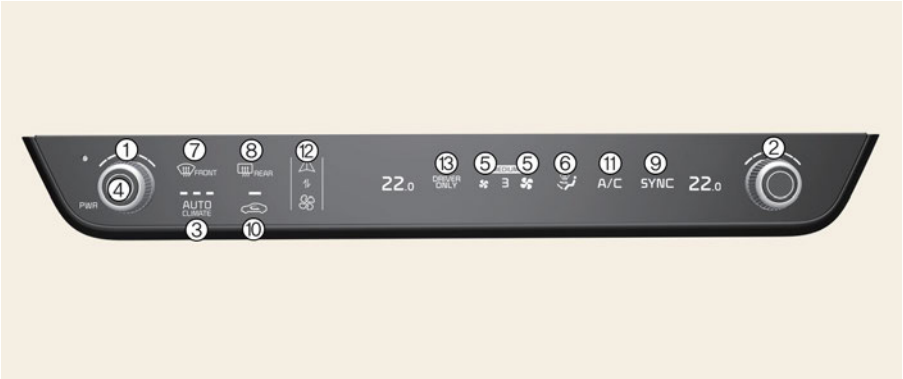
⚠ CAUTION

AC repair

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used, otherwise, damage to the vehicle may occur. To prevent damage, the air conditioning system in your vehicle should only be serviced by trained and certified Kia technicians.

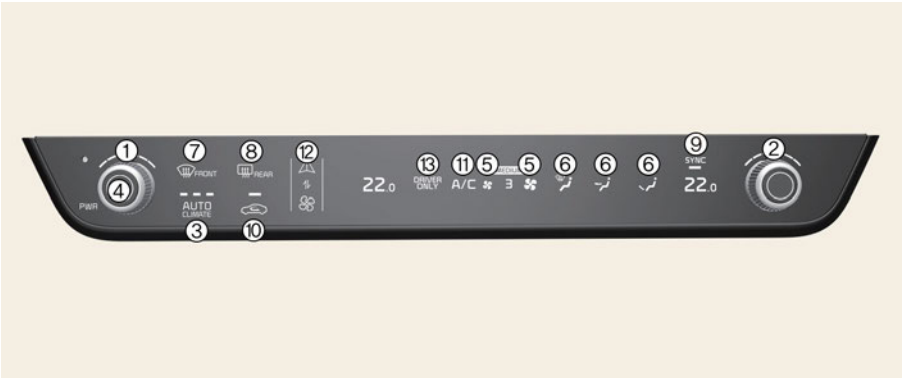
Automatic climate control system

Type A



OSG2PH042302L

Type B



OSG2PH042303L

1 Driver's temperature control knob
2 Passenger's temperature control knob
3 AUTO (automatic control) button
4 OFF button
5 Fan speed control button
6 Mode selection button
7 Front windscreen defroster button
8 Rear window defroster button
9 SYNC button
10 Air intake control button
11 Air conditioning (A/C) button
12 Infotainment/climate control mode switching button
13 Driver's side only button

⚠ CAUTION

Operating the blower when the vehicle is in the ON position could cause the battery to discharge. Operate the blower when the engine is running.

Using the infotainment/climate switchable controller control panel

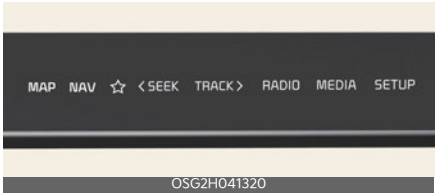

OSG2H041305

Press the button on the switchable controller to switch between infotainment system or climate control panel.

Press and hold the button to select the default mode for the control panel.

Switching between panels

Infotainment control panel



OSG2H041320

Type A



OSG2PH042304L

Type B



OSG2PH042305L

Press the button on the switchable controller to select the desired control panel.

The selected control panel icon appear and the control panel will be changed.

- The knob display will be appeared according to the selected control panel mode.
- When the vehicle is in the ACC position, only the infotainment system will be activated.

Setting the default mode



OCV041559L

Press and hold the button to select the default mode for the control panel.

- After the setting, the control panel will return to the default mode after a certain period of time even if the control panel is switched to the different mode.
- If the mode is set to 'OFF', the control panel will display the mode used recently.

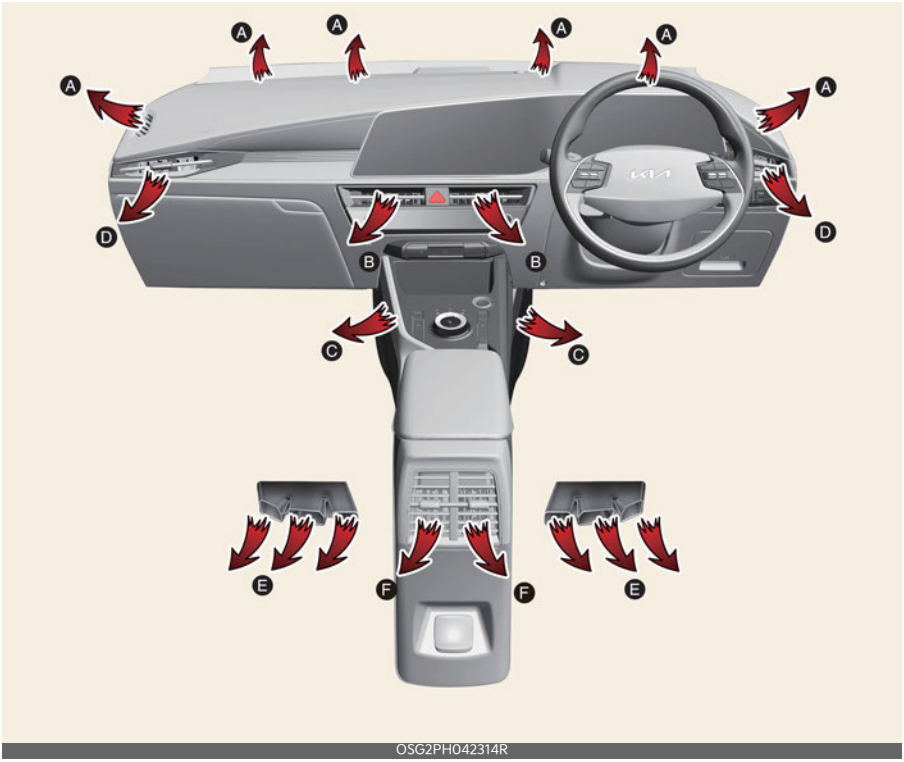
Operating climate control system

Left-hand drive



OSG2H041300

Right-hand drive



OSG2PH042314R

Mode	Operation	Air flow
	Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face.	B, D, F
	Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.	B, C, D, E, F
	Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of air directed to the windscreen, side-window defrosters, and side air vents.	A, C, D, E, F
	Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windscreen, with a small amount directed to the side-window defrosters and side air vents.	A, C, D, E, F
	Most of the air flow is directed to the windscreen, with a small amount of air directed to the side-window defrosters and side air vents.	A, D

Operation

1. Start the vehicle.
2. Set the mode-selection buttons as desired. To improve the effectiveness of heating and cooling:
   - Heating: ( )
   - Cooling: ( )
3. Set the temperature control to the desired temperature level.
4. Set the air intake control to the position for outside (fresh) air if required.
5. Set the position of the fan speed control so that it runs at the desired speed.
6. If desired, turn the air conditioning ON with the temperature set high in order to dehumidify the air before it enters into the cabin.

   If the windscreen fogs up, select the Front Defrost ( ) mode.

Selecting air flow modes

Type A



Type B



Operation

- Select the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.
- The air flow outlet ports are enabled in the following sequence:



Face-Level (B, D, F)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

Bi-Level (B, C, D, E, F)

Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.

Floor-Level (A, C, D, E, F)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windscreen, side window defrosters and side air vents.

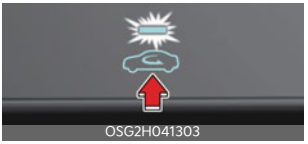
Floor/Defrost-Level (A, C, D, E, F)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windscreen with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters and side air vents.

Defrost-Level (A, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windscreen with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters and side air vents.

Controlling air intake



Operation

- Select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.

- Outside (fresh) air position: Air enters the vehicle from outside. The indicator light will turn off.
- Recirculated air position: Air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system. The indicator light appears.

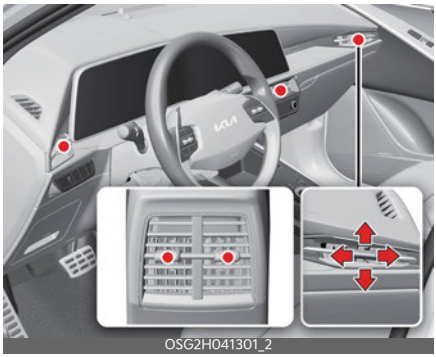
⚠ WARNING

- Continuously using the climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.
- Continuously using the climate control system in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible whilst driving.

✻ NOTICE

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) may cause fogging of the windscreen and side windows and make the air in the passenger compartment stale. In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the re circulated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

Controlling instrument panel vents


OSG2H041301_2

Operation

- Adjust the direction of air delivered from the vents.
- To close the vent, push the air vent lever in the opposite direction of the passenger.
- To open the vent, push the air vent lever in the same direction of the passenger.

Air conditioning (A/C)



OSG2H041312

Operation

- Press the A/C button.

Controlling heating and air conditioning automatically



OSG2H041323

Operation

1. Set the desired temperature.
2. Press the AUTO button to control:
   - Mode
   - Fan speed
   - Air intake
   - Air conditioning

Level	Indicator	LCD Display	Air flow*
High			2~8
Medium			1~6
Low			1~4

* Air flow level is not offered for European specification vehicles.

✻ NOTICE

- To turn the automatic operation off, select any button or switch of the following:
  - Mode selection button
  - Fan speed control button
  - Front windscreen defroster button (Press the button one more time to deselect the front windscreen defroster function. The AUTO sign will appear on the information display once again.)

  The selected function will be controlled manually whilst other functions operate automatically.
- For your convenience and to improve the effectiveness of the climate control, use the AUTO button and set the temperature to 22 °C (72 °F).

Controlling temperature



OSG2H041313

Operation

- Turn the knob left or right to the desired temperature.

✻ NOTICE

Never place anything over the sensor located on the instrument panel to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.

Adjusting driver and passenger side temperature equally

Type A



OSG2H041314

Type B



OSG2PH042308L

Operation

1. Press the 'SYNC' button.
2. Move the driver's side temperature control switch.

Changing temperature scale

Operation

- Select **Settings** → **General** → **Units** → **Temperature** on the infotainment system.

INFORMATION

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Controlling fan speed



OSG2PH042315L

Operation

- Press left or right button to adjust the speed.

Turning the fan OFF



OSG2H041319

Operation

- Press the left knob to turn the blowers off.

Climate control features

Activate upon washer fluid use (if equipped)

To prevent the odor from entering into the vehicle, the ventilation system changes to Recirculated Air Mode for a whilst when the windscreen washer fluid sprayed.

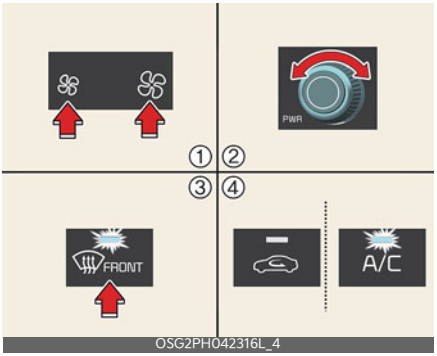
Go to **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Climate** → **Recirculate Air** → **Activate upon Washer Fluid Use** on the infotainment system.

INFORMATION

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Windscreen defrosting and defogging

Defrosting/defogging windscreen



OSG2PH042316L_4

Operation

1. Set the fan speed to the desired position.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Select ( ) or ( ).
4. The outside (fresh) air and air conditioning will be selected automatically.

⚠ WARNING

Windscreen heating

Do not use the or position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and the windscreen could cause the outer surface of the windscreen to fog up, causing a loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection to the position and fan speed control to the lower speed.

Auto defogging for automatic climate control AUTO


OSG2H041461

Operation

- **For Europe**
  - Air conditioning will turn ON at recirculation mode.
  - The mode will change to defrost to direct airflow to the windscreen.
  - Fan speed will increase.
- **Except Europe**
  - Air conditioning will turn ON at a low temperature.
  - Air intake control will change to Fresh mode.
  - Fan speed will increase.
  - The mode will change to defrost to direct airflow to the windscreen

Operating condition(s)

- When the heater or air conditioning is on.
- A high amount of humidity is detected in the vehicle.

Canceling or resetting auto defogging

Operation

- Press ( ) for 3 seconds.
  - The button indicator will blink 3 times if cancelled.

- The button indicator will blink 6 times if reset.

NOTICE

- When the air conditioning is turned on by Auto defogging system, if you try to turn off the air conditioning, the air conditioning will not be turned off.
- To maintain the effectiveness and efficiency of the Auto Defogging System, do not select Recirculation mode whilst the system is operating.
- When the Auto Defogging System is operating, the fan speed adjustment button, the temperature adjustment knob, and the air intake control button are all disabled.
- Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the windshield glass.

  Damage to system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.

Rear window/outside mirror defroster (if equipped)



Operation

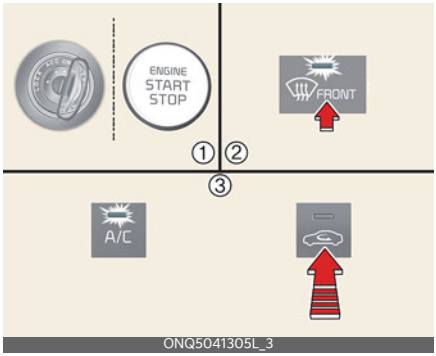
1. Press the rear window defroster button. The indicator appears when the defroster is ON.
2. It turns OFF after approximately 20 minutes or when the vehicle is in OFF position.

CAUTION

Conductors

To prevent damage to the conductors bonded to the inside surface of the rear window, never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window.

Resetting defogging logic



Operation

1. Turn the vehicle to the ON position.
2. Select ( ).
3. Within 10 seconds, press air intake button 5 times whilst pressing the air conditioner button (A/C).

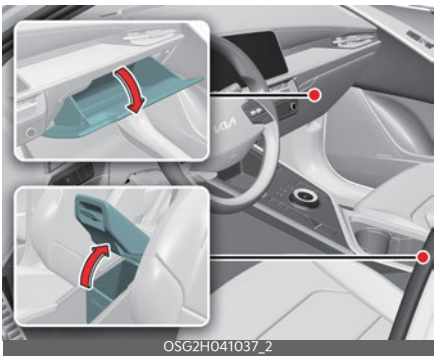
   The indicator light will blink 3 times.

   Defog logic status is reset if the battery has been discharged or disconnected.

Storage compartment

Centre console storage/glove box

Opening centre console storage/ glove box


OSG2H041037_2

Operation

- Pull the lever upward to open the centre console storage.
- Push the button of the glove box, and it will open.

⚠ WARNING

- **Flammable materials**

  Do not store glasses, gas lighter, portable battery, canned beverage, spray can, propane cylinder, cosmetic tube or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.
- **Glove box**

  To reduce the risk of injury in an accident or sudden stop, always keep the glove box door closed whilst driving.

⚠ CAUTION

- To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartment.
- Always keep the storage compartment covers closed whilst driving. Do not attempt to place so many items in the storage compartment that the storage compartment cover cannot close securely.
- Do not keep food in the glove box for a long time.

Luggage board (if equipped)

- If temporary tyre or full size tyre is equipped in the luggage, you can place reflector triangle in the luggage.
- If TMK is equipped in the luggage, first aid kit, tools, etc can be placed in the box for easy access.


OSG2H041515

1. Grasp the handle on the top of the cover and lift it.
2. Fold the rear part of luggage board frontward.
3. Lift the luggage board up.

Luggage net holder


OSG2H041516_2

There are 4 holders located in the cargo area. The luggage net (sold separately) can be attached in 2 ways.

⚠ WARNING

Avoid eye injury. DO NOT overstretch the luggage net, ALWAYS keep your face and body out of the luggage net's recoil path. DO NOT use when the strap has visible signs of wear or damage.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the goods or the vehicle, care should be taken when carrying fragile or bulky objects in the luggage compartment.

Cargo security screen (if equipped)

Installing cargo security screen

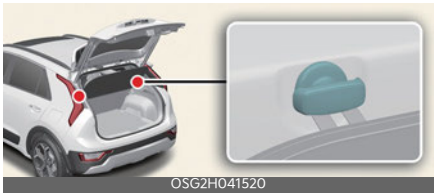


OSG2H041519

1 Cargo security screen band
2 Cargo security screen cable

Operation

1. Take out the cargo security screen from the pouch. And slowly unfold the cargo security screen.
2. Attach the cargo security screen band (1) to the shopping bag hook.


OSG2H041520

3. After holding the cargo screen cable (2), insert it into the upper hook located under the rear glass and use it to fix it.

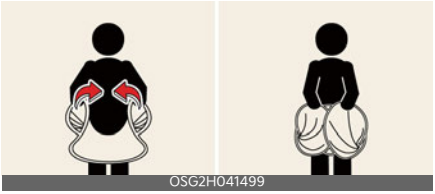

OSG2H041521

4. Removal of the cargo screen is the reverse of assembly.

Storing cargo security screen

Operation

1. Hold the cargo screen corners of the side with the ring strings. And fold it in half.


OSG2H041499

2. Turn your wrists to fold it and put it in the pouch.


OSG2H041522

⚠ WARNING

- Do not place objects on the cargo security screen. Such objects may move around inside the vehicle and possibly injure vehicle occupants during an accident or when braking.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is designed for luggage only.
- Maintain the balance of the vehicle and locate the weight as forward as possible.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not unfold the cargo security screen near other people. The cargo security screen could spring causing injuries.

✻ NOTICE

- Since the cargo security screen may be damaged or malformed, do not put luggage on it when it is used.
- Pull out the cargo security screen using the handle in the centre to prevent the guide pin from falling out of the guide.
- The cargo security screen may not automatically slide back in if the cargo security screen is not fully pulled out. Fully pull it out and then let go.

Interior features

Ambient lights (if equipped)


OSG2EV041018

The ambient lights are applied to the front crash pad.

Cup holders (if equipped)


OSG2H041041_2

Press the button to use the cup holder. Cups or small beverage cans can be placed in the cup holders. Slide the cup holder to use it as a storage area.

⚠ WARNING

- **Hot liquids**
  - Do not place uncovered cups with hot liquid in the cup holder whilst the vehicle is in motion. If the hot liquid spills, you burn yourself. Such a burn to the driver could lead to loss of control of the vehicle.
  - To reduce the risk of personal injury in the event of sudden stop or collision, do not place uncovered or unsecured bottles, glasses, cans, etc., in the cup holder whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- Keep cans or bottles out of direct sunlight and do not put them in a vehicle that is heated up. It may explode.

✻ NOTICE

- Keep your drinks sealed whilst driving to prevent spilling your drink. If liquid spills, it may get into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and damage electrical/electronic parts.
- When cleaning spilled liquids, do not dry the cup holder at a high temperature. This may damage the cup holder.

Ashtray (if equipped)


OSG2PH042013L

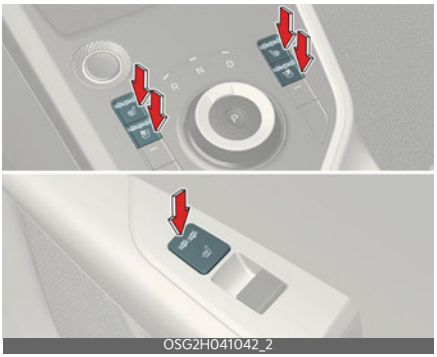
Use the ashtray by putting it to the cup holder.

⚠ WARNING

Ashtray use

- Do not use the vehicle's ashtrays as waste receptacles.
- Putting lit cigarettes or matches in an ashtray with other combustible materials may cause a fire.

Seat warmer/ventilation (if equipped)


OSG2H041042_2

The seat warmer/ventilation is provided to warm/cool the front and the rear seats.

* The seat ventilation is provided only on the front seats.

Operation

- Push the button to control the function.
- It defaults to the OFF position the vehicle is in ON position.
- The temperature setting of the seat will change as follows:

Temperature	Duration	
	Warmer	Ventilation
OFF	-	-
High	30 minutes	continuous
Medium	60 minutes	-
Low	continuous	continuous

* Rear seats do not have the medium temperature.

⚠ WARNING

Seat warmer burns

Passengers should use extreme caution when using seat warmers due to the possibility of excess heating or burns.

The seat warmer may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time. In particular, the driver must exercise extreme care for the following types of passengers:

- Infants, children, elderly or handicapped persons, or hospital outpatients
- Persons with sensitive skin or those that burn easily
- Fatigued individuals
- Intoxicated individuals
- Individuals taking medication that can cause drowsiness or sleepiness (sleeping pills, cold tablets, etc.)

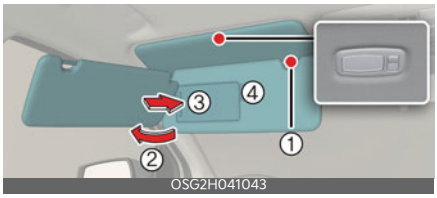
⚠ CAUTION

- When cleaning the seats, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol and petrol. Doing so may damage the surface of the heater or seats.
- To prevent overheating the seat warmer, do not place anything on the seats that insulates against heat, such as blankets, cushions or seat covers whilst the seat warmer is in operation.
- Do not place heavy or sharp objects on seats equipped with seat warmers. Damage to the seat warming components could occur.
- Do not change the seat cover. It may damage the seat warmer or air ventilation system.
- **Seat damage**
  - When cleaning the seats, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol and petrol. Doing so may damage the air ventilation seat.

NOTICE

With the seat warmer button in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns off or on automatically depending on the seat temperature.

Sun visor



OSG2H041043

Operation

1. Pull down, unsnap it from the bracket (1).
2. Swing it to the side (2).
   - Pull down the visor and slide the mirror cover (3) to use the vanity mirror.
   - The ticket holder (4) is provided for holding a tollgate ticket.

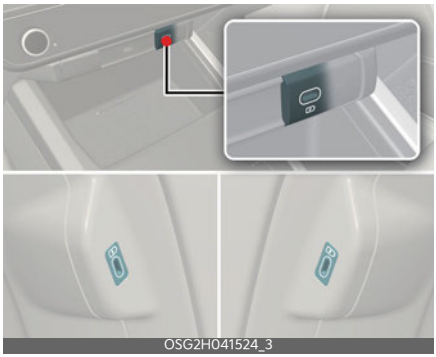
WARNING

For your safety, do not block your view when using the sun visor.

NOTICE

Do not put several tickets in the ticket holder at one time. This could cause damage to the ticket holder.

USB charger


OSG2H041524_3

The USB car charger allows drivers and passengers to charge their digital devices like smartphones, and PC tablets.

INFORMATION

- Power Delivery 3.0 is available on the smartphone or the tablet PC equipped with fast charging capabilities. It is applicable to digital devices with USB C-type. Charging speed is determined according to the charging specification of the connected digital device.
- Rated output
  - Digital device with fast charging: 9.0V/Max 3.0A
  - Digital devices with normal charging: 5.0V/Max 3.0A

CAUTION

- Use the USB car charger with the ignition on. Otherwise, Vehicle battery can be discharged.
- Use the official USB cable of the manufacturer of the digital device to be charged.
- Make sure that any foreign object, drinks, and water do not come into

contact with the USB car charger. Water or foreign object can damage the USB charger.

- Do not use the device those current consumption exceeds 2.1 A.
- Do not connect an electrical device that generates excessive electromagnetic noise to the USB car port. If you do so, noise can be caused or vehicle electronic devices can be interrupted whilst audio or AV is on.
- If the charger is connected incorrectly, it can cause serious damage to the devices. Please note that damages due to incorrect usage are not covered by warranty service.

AC inverter (if equipped)

Type A



OSG2H041505

Type B



OSG2PH042014L

The AC inverter supplies 220V/200W or 115V/150W electric power to operate electric accessories or equipment. If you wish to use the AC inverter, open up the AC inverter cover and connect a plug to it. The AC inverter supplies electric power when engine is running.

NOTICE

- Rated voltage: AC 220V or 115V
- Maximum electric power: 200W or 150W
- In order to avoid an electrical system failure, electric shock, etc., be sure to read owner's manual before use.
- Be sure to close the cover except for when in use.
- To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not use the AC inverter whilst the engine is not running.
- After using an electric accessory or equipment, pull the plug out. Leaving the accessory or equipment plugged in for a long time may cause battery discharge.
- Do not use an electric accessory or equipment when the power consumption of which is greater than 200W (220V) or 150W (115V).
- When the AC inverter input voltage is less than 11.3V, automatically turn off the power. AC inverter will operate as normal when the voltage is increased.
- When the AC inverter input voltage is less than 10.7V, power will turn off. The AC inverter will operate as normal when the voltage is increased.
- Whilst the power consumption of some electrical devices/appliances may be within the AC inverter's electric power range, it may malfunction in below cases.
  - If the device/appliance requires high electric power for initial start up
  - If the device/appliance processes precise/very accurate data
  - If the device/appliance requires very stable supply of electricity

⚠ CAUTION

Electric accessory devices

- Do not use broken electric accessories which may damage the AC inverter and electrical systems of the vehicle.
- Do not use two or more electric accessories at the same time. It may cause damage to the electrical systems of the vehicle.

Power outlet



OSG2H041045

The power outlet allows drivers and passengers to charge their digital devices like smartphones, and PC tablets.

Operating condition(s)

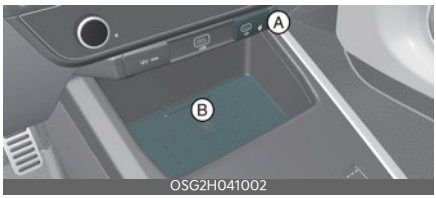
- The devices should draw less than 15 A when the vehicle is in ON position.

⚠ WARNING

- Use the power outlet only when the vehicle is on and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for prolonged periods of time with the vehicle off could cause the battery to discharge.
- Only use 12 V electric accessories which are less than 15 A in electric capacity.
- Adjust the air-conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.
- Close the cover when not in use.
- Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio static and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.
- Push the plug in as far as it will go. If good contact is not made, the plug may overheat and the fuse may open.
- Plug in battery equipped electronic devices with reverse current protection. The current from the battery may flow into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and cause system malfunction.
- **Electric shock**

  Do not put a finger or a foreign object (pen, etc.) into a power outlet and do not touch with a wet hand. You may get an electric shock.

Wireless smartphone charging system (if equipped)



OSG2H041002

- A: Indicator
- B: Charging pad

Operation

- Place the smartphone on the centre of the wireless charging pad.
- The indicator light will change to orange once the wireless charging begins. The light will change to green when the charging is complete.
- You can choose to turn the wireless charging function ON or OFF from the Settings menu.

Operating condition(s)

- The wireless charging system is designed for one smartphone equipped with Qi only.

✻ INFORMATION

- If the wireless charging does not work, gently move your smartphone around the pad until the charging indicator light turns orange. Depending on the smartphone, the charging indicator light may not turn green even after the charging is complete.
- If the wireless charging is not functioning properly, the orange light will blink and flash for ten seconds then turn off. In such cases, remove the smartphone from the pad and replace it on the pad again, or double check the charging status.
- The system warns you with a message on the instrument cluster if the smartphone is still on the wireless charging unit after the vehicle is turned OFF and the front door is open.

⚠ WARNING

If any metallic object such as coins is located between the wireless charging system and the smartphone, the charging may be disrupted. Also, the metallic object may heat up.

⚠ CAUTION

- When the interior temperature of the wireless charging system rises above a set temperature, the wireless charging will cease to function. After the interior temperature drops below the threshold, the wireless charging function will resume.
- If there is any metallic object between the smartphone and the wireless charging pad, immediately remove the smartphone. Remove the metallic object after it has completely cooled down.
- The wireless charging may not function properly when there is a heavy accessory cover on the smartphone.
- The wireless charging will stop when using the wireless smart key search function to prevent radio wave disruption.
- The wireless charging will stop when the smart key is moved out of the vehicle with the ignition in ON.
- The wireless charging will stop when any of the doors is open (applicable for vehicles equipped with smart keys).
- The wireless charging will stop when the vehicle is turned OFF.
- The wireless charging will stop when the smartphone is not in complete contact with the wireless charging pad.
- Items equipped with magnetic components such as credit card, telephone card, bankbook, any transportation ticket and such may become damaged during wireless charging.
- Place the smartphone on the centre of the charge pad for best results. The smartphone may not charge when placed near the rim of the charging pad. When the smartphone does get charged, it may heat up excessively.
- For smartphones without built-in wireless charging system, an appropriate accessory has to be equipped.
- smartphones of some manufacturers may display messages on weak cur-

rent. This is due to the particular characteristic of the smartphone and does not imply a malfunction on wireless charging function.

- The indicator light of some manufacturers' smartphones may still be orange after the smartphone is fully charged. This is due to the particular characteristic of the smartphone and not a malfunction of the wireless charging.
- When any smartphone without a wireless charging function or a metallic object is placed on the charging pad, a small noise may sound. This small sound is due to the vehicle discerning compatibility of the object placed on the charging pad. It does not affect your vehicle or the smartphone in any way.
- The wireless mobile phone charging system may not support certain mobile phones, which are not verified for the Qi specification (Qi).
- For certain mobile phones with their own protection, the wireless charging speed may decrease and the wireless charging may stop.

NOTICE

For some manufacturers' smartphones, the system may not warn you even though the smartphone is left on the wireless charging unit. This is due to the particular characteristic of the smartphone and not a malfunction of the wireless charging.

Coat hook

A coat hook is located on the rear grab handle.

WARNING

Do not hang other objects such as hangers or hard objects except clothes. Also, do not put heavy, sharp or breakable objects in the clothing's pockets. In an accident or when the curtain air bag is inflated, it may cause vehicle damage or body injury.

CAUTION

Hanging clothing

Do not hang heavy clothes, since they may damage the hook.

Floor mat anchors


OSG2H041047

Make sure the floor mat attaches to the anchors to keep the floor mat from sliding forward.

WARNING

- **After market floor mat**
  - Do not install after market floor mats that are not capable of being securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors. Unsecured floor mats can interfere with pedal operation.
- Use floor mats not too thick and designed to be properly secured on the floor to avoid the interference with pedals. Make sure that installing the floor mats without removing plastic films on carpets may damage or break floor mat fix rings, resulting in the mats to be unsecured

Especially for a driver's seat, the unsecured mats may cause unintended acceleration/brake. Ensure to remove all the plastic films on the carpets before installing the mats.

Exterior features

Roof rack (if equipped)



You can load cargo on top of your vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

- The following specification is the maximum weight that can be loaded onto the roof rack. Distribute the load as evenly as possible across the crossbars (if equipped) and roof rack and secure the load firmly.

ROOF LOAD	100 kg (220 lbs.) EVENLY DISTRIBUTED

  Loading cargo or luggage in excess of the specified weight limit on the roof rack may damage your vehicle.
- The vehicle centre of gravity will be higher when items are loaded onto the roof rack. Avoid sudden starts, braking, sharp turns, abrupt manoeuvres or high speeds that may result in loss of vehicle control or rollover resulting in an accident.
- Always drive slowly and turn corners carefully when carrying items on the roof rack. Severe wind updrafts, caused by passing vehicles or natural causes, can cause sudden upward pressure on items loaded on the roof rack. This is especially true when carrying large, flat items such as wood panels or mattresses. This could cause the items to fall off the roof

rack and cause damage to your vehicle or others around you.
- To prevent damage or loss of cargo whilst driving, check frequently before or whilst driving to make sure the items on the roof rack are securely fastened.

⚠ CAUTION

- When carrying cargo on the roof rack, take the necessary precautions to make sure the cargo does not damage the roof of the vehicle.
- When carrying large objects on the roof rack, make sure they do not exceed the overall roof length or width.
- When you are carrying cargo on the roof rack, do not operate the sunroof. (if equipped)

✻ NOTICE

- The crossbars (if equipped) should be placed in the proper load carrying positions prior to placing items onto the roof rack.
- If the vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, be sure not to position cargo onto the roof rack in such a way that it could interfere with sunroof operation.
- When the roof rack is not being used to carry cargo, the crossbars may need to be repositioned if wind noise is detected.

Infotainment system

Using the infotainment/climate switchable controller

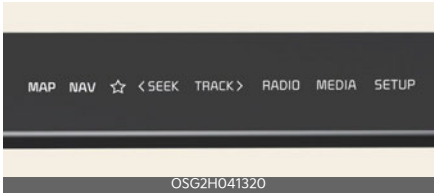

OSG2H041305

Press the button on the switchable controller to switch between infotainment system or climate control panel.

Press and hold the button to select the default mode for the control panel.

Switching between panels

Infotainment control panel



OSG2H041320

Type A



OSG2PH042304L

Type B



OSG2PH042305L

Press the button on the switchable controller to select the desired control panel.

The selected control panel icon will appear and the control panel will be changed.

- The knob display will be appeared according to the selected control panel mode.
- When the vehicle is in the ACC position, only the infotainment system will be activated.

Setting the default mode



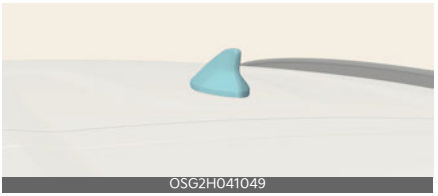
OCV041559L

Press and hold the button to select the default mode for the control panel.

- After the setting, the control panel will return to the default mode after a certain period of time even if the control panel is switched to the different mode.
- If the mode is set to 'OFF', the control panel will display the mode used recently.

Audio system

Antenna



OSG2H041049

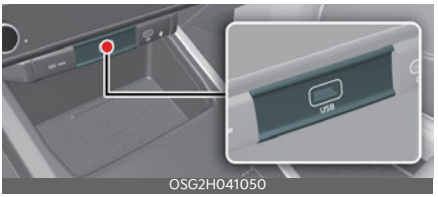
- Shark-fin Antenna
  - The shark-fin antenna transmits and receives wireless signals such as AM/FM, DAB, GNSS, LTE etc.

* The signals which antenna can transmit and receive vary by the vehicle option.

⚠ CAUTION

- Be careful of antenna damage by checking the height of the vehicle before entering low-ceiling spaces such as automated parking lots or automated washing machines.
- Be careful not to contact the antenna when loading cargo on the roof rack. Antenna transmission/reception performance may be degraded.

USB port



OSG2H041050

You can use the USB port to plug in an USB.

⚠ WARNING

Cell phone use

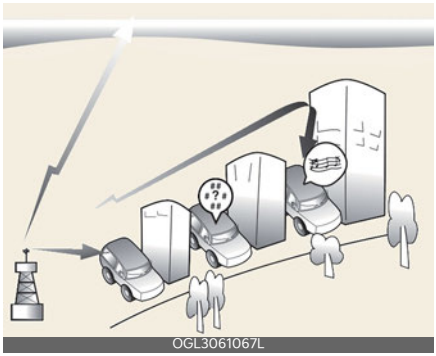
Do not use a mobile phone whilst driving. Stop at a safe location to use a mobile phone.

⚠ CAUTION

- Depending on the size, length, or shape of the USB stick, if you forcibly close the tray cover, the USB device may be damaged or deformed or the cover may not reopen as the device is stuck. When the stick is stuck, forcibly opening the cover can also cause damage to the device. If the USB stick does not fit into the space, do not close the cover and try another USB stick with different specifications.
- When using a communication system such as a mobile phone or a radio set inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be fitted. When a mobile phone or a radio set is used with only the internal antenna, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect the safe operation of the vehicle.

How vehicle radio works

FM reception

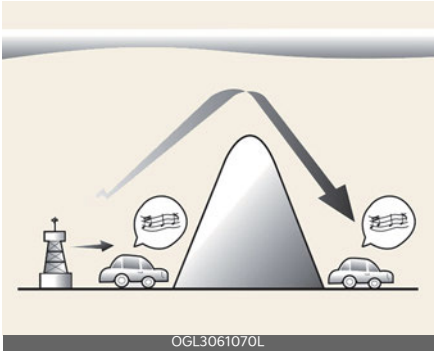


AM and FM radio signals are broadcast from transmitter towers located around your city. They are intercepted by the radio antenna on your vehicle. This signal is then processed by the radio and sent to your vehicle speakers.

However, in some cases the signal coming to your vehicle may not be strong and clear.

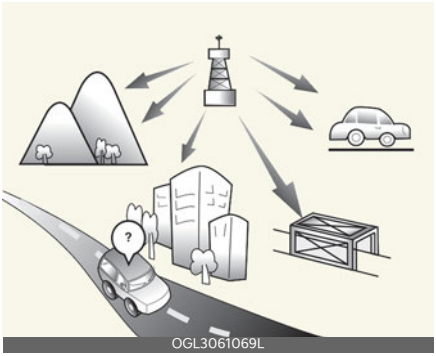
This can be due to factors, such as the distance from the radio station, closeness of other strong radio stations or the presence of buildings, bridges or other large obstructions in the area.

AM reception


OGL3061070L

AM broadcasts can be received at greater distances than FM broadcasts. This is because AM radio waves are transmitted at low frequencies. These long distance, low frequency radio waves can follow the curvature of the earth rather than travelling straight. In addition, they curve around obstructions resulting in better signal coverage.

FM radio station

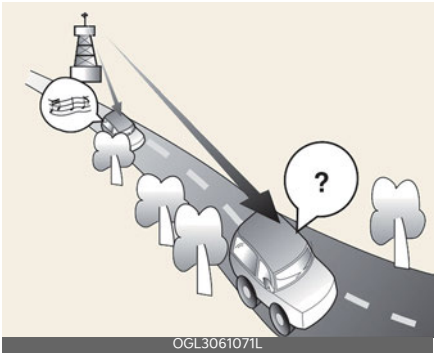

OGL3061069L

FM broadcasts are transmitted at high frequencies and do not bend to follow the earth's surface. Because of this, FM broadcasts generally begin to fade within short distances from the station. Also, FM signals are easily affected by buildings, mountains, and obstructions.

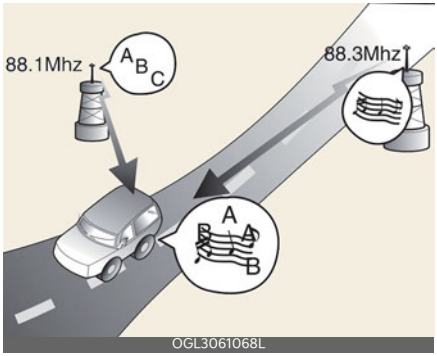
This can lead to undesirable or unpleasant listening conditions which might lead you to believe a problem exists with your radio.

The following conditions are normal and do not indicate radio trouble:

- Fading - As your vehicle moves away from the radio station, the signal will weaken and sound will begin to fade. When this occurs, we suggest that you select another station with a stronger signal.


OGL3061071L

- Flutter/Static - Weak FM signals or large obstructions between the transmitter and your radio can disturb the signal causing static or fluttering noises to occur. Reducing the treble level may lessen this effect until the disturbance clears.
- Station Swapping - As an FM signal weakens, another more powerful signal near the same frequency may begin to play. This is because your radio is designed to lock onto the clearest signal. If this occurs, select another station with a stronger signal.



- Multi-Path Cancellation - Radio signals being received from several directions can cause distortion or fluttering. This can be caused by a direct and reflected signal from the same station, or by signals from two stations with close frequencies. If this occurs, select another station until the condition has passed.

Using a mobile phone or a two-way radio

When a mobile phone is used inside the vehicle, noise may be produced from the audio system. This does not mean that something is wrong with the audio equipment. In such a case, try to operate mobile devices as far from the audio equipment as possible.

⚠ CAUTION

When using a communication system such as a mobile phone or a radio set inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be fitted. When a mobile phone or a radio set is used with only the internal antenna, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect the safe operation of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Cell phone use

Do not use a mobile phone whilst driving. Stop at a safe location to use a mobile phone.

5

Driving your vehicle 6

Before driving 6-4
- Necessary vehicle inspections 6-4
- Good driving practices 6-5
- Good braking practices 6-6

Starting the vehicle 6-7
- Ignition switch 6-7
- ENGINE START/STOP button 6-8
- Starting the engine 6-10

Transmission 6-11
- Dual clutch transmission 6-11
- LCD display messages 6-15

Paddle shifter 6-21
- Manual mode 6-21
- Regenerative braking mode 6-21

Smart regeneration system 6-23
- Setting smart regeneration system 6-23
- Smart regeneration system activation 6-24
- Resuming smart regeneration system 6-25
- Basic setting of smart regeneration system 6-25
- Vehicle-to-vehicle distance recognition sensor 6-25
- System malfunction 6-26
- Limitations of the system 6-26

Brake system 6-29
- In the event of brake failure 6-29
- Parking brake 6-30
- Brake Disc Cleaning (BDC) 6-33
- AUTO HOLD 6-33

Vehicle safety system 6-35
- Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) 6-35
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) 6-35

6 Driving your vehicle

• Hill-start Assist Control (HAC) 6-36
• Multi-Collision Brake (MCB) 6-36
• Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) 6-37
• Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) 6-37
• Brake Assistant System (BAS) 6-38

Drive mode integrated control system 6-39

• DRIVE MODE 6-39

Active air flap 6-40

• Active air flap malfunction 6-40

Green Zone Drive Mode for Europe 6-41

• Green Zone Drive Mode LCD display 6-41
• Green zone registration point 6-41

Economical operation 6-42

Special driving conditions 6-42

Winter driving 6-46

Trailer towing 6-50

• Hitches 6-51
• Safety chains 6-51
• Trailer brakes 6-52
• Driving with a trailer 6-52
• Maintenance when trailer towing 6-54
• If you do decide to pull a trailer 6-55

Vehicle weight 6-58

• Base kerb weight 6-58
• Vehicle kerb weight 6-58
• Cargo weight 6-58
• GAW (Gross axle weight) 6-58
• GAWR (Gross axle weight rating) 6-58
• GVW (Gross vehicle weight) 6-58
• GVWR (Gross vehicle weight rating) 6-58
• Overloading 6-58

Driving your vehicle 6

• Loading Your Vehicle 6-58

Driving your vehicle

Before driving

Necessary vehicle inspections

Be sure to check the following fluid levels on a regular basis at the exact interval:

- Engine oil
- Engine coolant
- Brake fluid
- Washer fluid

For more details, refer to "Maintenance" on page 9-5.

⚠ WARNING

Focus on the road whilst driving. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle. Any use of handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems that take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle are not permissible by law. These should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Checking the exhaust system

Be sure the exhaust system does not leak.

The exhaust system should be checked whenever the vehicle is raised for oil replacement or for any other purpose.

If you hear a change in the exhaust sound or if something strikes the undercarriage, Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner or a professional workshop and have the exhaust system checked as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

Do not inhale exhaust fumes or leave your engine running in an enclosed area for a prolonged time. Exhaust fumes contain carbon monoxide, a colourless and odourless gas that can cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.

Before entering vehicle

- Be sure that all windows, outside mirrors, and outside lights are clean.
- Check the condition of the tyres.
- Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Be sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

Before starting vehicle

- Close and lock all doors.
- Position the seat so that all controls are easily reached.
- Buckle your seat belt.
- Adjust both inside and outside rear view mirrors.
- Be sure that all lights work.
- Check all gauges.
- Check the operation of warning lights when the vehicle is in the ON position.
- Release the parking brake and make sure the brake warning light is off.

⚠ WARNING

- When you intend to park or stop the vehicle with the engine on, be careful not to depress the accelerator pedal for a long period of time. It may overheat the engine or exhaust system and cause a fire.

- Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before putting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Securely store items in your vehicle. When you make a sudden stop or turn the steering wheel rapidly, loose objects may drop on the floor, and it could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident.
- Do not drive whilst under the influence of alcohol, drugs, or other impairing substances. Drinking and driving is dangerous. Even a small amount of alcohol will affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment.

  Driving whilst under the influence of drugs or other impairing substances is as dangerous as or more dangerous than driving drunk.
- Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes (high heels, ski boots, sandals, etc.) may interfere with your ability to use the brake and accelerator pedals.

Good driving practices

- Never change the gear from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never change the gear into P (Park) when the vehicle is moving.
- Stop the vehicle completely before changing the gear into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Never change the gear to N (Neutral) and coast down the hill. This is extremely hazardous. Always change the gear to R (Reverse) or D (Drive). when the vehicle is moving.
- Do not "ride" the brakes. It may cause the brake to overheat and malfunction. Use the engine brake to drive down the long hill.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear.
- Always use the parking brake. Do not depend on P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. The vehicle speed can change abruptly, causing the tyres to lose traction and the vehicle go out of control.
- Obtain the optimum vehicle performance by driving smoothly.

⚠ WARNING

- If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., then you may attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. During the rocking operation the vehicle may suddenly move forward or backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.
- When driving uphill or downhill, always shift to D (Drive) for driving forward or shift to R (Reverse) for driving backward, and check the gear position indicated on the cluster before driving. Driving in the opposite direction of the selected gear can lead to a dangerous situation by shutting off the engine and affecting the braking performance.

- Always buckle-up! In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of a rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Losing control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
- Never exceed posted speed limits.

Good braking practices

- Be sure the parking brake is not engaged and the parking brake indicator light is off before driving.
- The vehicle will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Apply the brakes lightly until the braking action returns to normal.
- Don't "ride" the brake pedal. Resting your foot on the brake pedal whilst driving can be dangerous because the brakes might overheat and lose their effectiveness. It also increases the wear of the brake components.
- If a tyre goes flat whilst driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the vehicle pointed straight-ahead whilst slowing down the vehicle. Pull the vehicle slowly and safely off the road and stop in a safe place.
- Be cautious when parking on a hill. Firmly engage the parking brake and change the gear in P.
- If your vehicle is facing downhill, turn the front wheels into the kerb to help keep the vehicle from rolling.

  If your vehicle is facing uphill, turn the front wheels away from the kerb to help keep the vehicle from rolling.
- Block the wheels if there is no kerb or if it is required by other conditions to keep the vehicle from rolling.
- Parking brake can freeze in the engaged position under certain conditions such as snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet.

  If there is a risk that the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily whilst you change the gear in P and block the rear wheels so the vehicle cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.
- Do not hold the vehicle on an incline with the accelerator pedal. This can cause the transmission to overheat. Always use the brake pedal or parking brake.
- Do not pump the brake pedal as the vehicle is equipped with ABS.
- When the brake pedal is depressed under certain driving conditions or weather conditions, the vehicle may experience a temporary "squeak" or other noise. This is not a malfunction in brake operation and is normal.

- Driving on roads with snow removal agents can cause brake noise or abnormal wear on tyres. Set the regenerative braking system level to "0" in a safe traffic environment and apply the brakes several times to remove the snow removal agent from the brake discs and pads.
- The vehicle is equipped with electronic hydraulic brake. Due to malfunction or power instability, the brake booster may not operate normally and cause the brake pedal to feel stiff, resulting in longer braking distances. In this case, stop the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal stronger than usual. Have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- The sound of electronic hydraulic brake operating or its motor may be heard temporarily when:
  - Repeatedly depressing the brake pedal
  - Releasing the brake pedal after depressing the brake pedal when the engine is off.
  - Opening driver's door
- The brake pedal may feel abnormal when:
  - Rapidly depressing the brake pedal
  - Repeatedly depressing the brake pedal several times
  - ABS operates when stopping

Starting the vehicle

Ignition switch (if equipped)



OSG2H051219

1 LOCK
2 ACC
3 ON
4 START

Operation

- LOCK
  - The ignition key can be removed.
- ACC (Accessory)
  - The electrical accessories can be operated.
- ON
  - The warning lights can be checked.
- START
  - Turn the ignition switch to start the engine. The brake warning light can be checked.

⚠ WARNING

- Never turn the ignition switch to LOCK or ACC whilst the vehicle is moving. This would result in loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.
- Do not attach small purses, multiple keys, or any other heavy accessories to the driver's keychain used to start the vehicle. This may cause the driver to accidentally make the key inserted in the vehicle to change the ignition position to the ACC position whilst the vehicle is moving thereby increasing

the risk of an accident and causing the deactivation of several safety features.


OSG2H051220

- NEVER reach through the steering wheel for the ignition switch, or any other control, whilst the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in this area may cause a loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.
- Do not place movable objects by the driver's seat. Not only does it interfere with driving, but it could also cause an accident.
- To avoid unexpected or sudden vehicle movement, never leave your vehicle if the gear is not locked in the P (Park) position and the parking brake is fully engaged. Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the gear is shifted to P (Park) position, set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off.

✻ NOTICE

If you leave the ignition switch to the ACC or ON position for a long time, the battery may discharge.

ENGINE START/STOP button (if equipped)



OSG2H051002

Operation

- OFF
  - Press the ENGINE START/STOP button in P to turn the vehicle off.
- ACC (Accessory)
  - Press the ENGINE START/STOP button once without depressing the brake pedal.
  - The electrical accessories can be operated.
  - Turns off automatically after approximately 1 hour to prevent battery discharge.
- ON
  - Press the ENGINE START/STOP button twice without depressing the brake pedal.
  - The warning lights can be checked.
- START/RUN
  - Press the ENGINE START/STOP button whilst depressing the brake pedal in P (Park).
  - Start the engine in P for the safety.

⚠ WARNING

- Never press the ENGINE START/STOP button whilst the vehicle is in motion. This would result in loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the gear is shifted

to P (Park) position, set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not taken.

- Never reach for the ENGINE START/STOP button or any other controls through the steering wheel whilst the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in the area could cause loss of vehicle control, an accident and serious bodily injury or death.
- Do not place any movable objects around the driver's seat as they may move whilst driving, interfere with the driver and lead to an accident.

NOTICE

- If you leave the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ACC or ON position for a long time, the battery will discharge.
- If you press the ENGINE START/STOP button without pressing the brake pedal, the engine will not start and the ENGINE START/STOP button changes as follows:
  - OFF → ACC → ON → OFF or ACC

ENGINE START/STOP button interlock system (if equipped)

The ENGINE START/STOP button will not change to the OFF position unless the vehicle is in P (Park).

Vehicles equipped with anti-theft steering column lock

ENGINE START/STOP button interlock system (if equipped)

- The vehicle is in the OFF position
- The doors are open

CAUTION

In an emergency situation whilst the vehicle is in motion, you are able to turn the engine off and to the ACC position by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button for more than 2 seconds or 3 times repeatedly within 3 seconds

If the vehicle is still moving, to restart the vehicle:

- Press the ENGINE START/STOP button when vehicle speed is 5 km/h (3 mph) or over

NOTICE

- If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the ENGINE START/STOP button will not work. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button whilst turning the steering wheel right and left to release the tension.
- You are able to turn off the engine (START/RUN) or vehicle power (ON), only when the vehicle is not in motion.

Starting the engine with smart key

The vehicle will check for the smart key when:

- The vehicle doors are open
- The ENGINE START/STOP button is pressed

If the smart key is not in the vehicle, the indicator () and the message will appear on the instrument cluster.

WARNING

The engine will start, only when the smart key is in the vehicle. Never allow children or any person who is unfamiliar with the vehicle touch the ENGINE START/STOP button or related parts. Pushing the ENGINE START/STOP but-

ton whilst the smart key is in the vehicle may result in unintended engine activation and/or unintended vehicle movement.

⚠ CAUTION

- If the engine stalls whilst the vehicle is in motion, do not attempt to move the gear to the P (Park) position. If the traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the gear in the N (Neutral) position whilst the vehicle is still moving and press the ENGINE START/STOP button in an attempt to restart the engine.
- Do not press the ENGINE START/STOP button for more than 10 seconds except when the stop lamp fuse is blown.
- Do not turn the ignition switch to the START position with the engine running. It may damage the starter.
- You can also start the engine when the gear is in the N (neutral) position, but for safety, be sure to start the engine only when the gear is in the P (Park) position.

✻ NOTICE

- If the battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, you can start the engine by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button with the smart key. When you press the ENGINE START/STOP button directly with the smart key, the smart key should contact the button at a right angle.



OSG2PH052001L

- When the stop lamp fuse is blown, you cannot start the engine normally. Replace the fuse with a new one. If it is not possible, you can start the engine by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button for 10 seconds whilst it is in the ACC position. The engine can start without pressing the brake pedal. But for your safety always press the brake pedal before starting the engine.

Starting the engine

⚠ WARNING

- Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes (high heels, ski boots, etc.) may interfere with your ability to use the brake and accelerator pedal.
- Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle can move and lead to an accident.
- Wait until the engine rpm is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake pedal is released when the rpm is high.

Starting the petrol engine

Operation

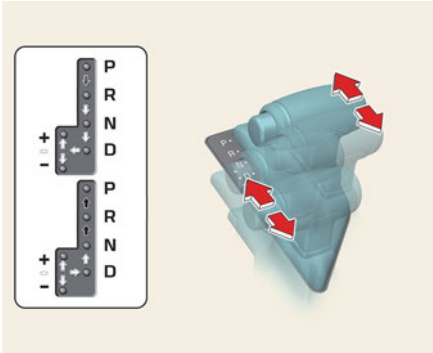
1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Make sure the gear is in P (Park).
3. Fully depress the brake pedal.

4. Turn the key to START position or press the ENGINE START/STOP button.

Transmission

Dual clutch transmission

Shift lever type (if equipped)



Depress the brake pedal and the lock release button when shifting.

Press the unlock button when shifting.

The shift lever can be shifted freely.

- P (Park)
- R (Reverse)
- N (Neutral)
- D (Drive)

Operation

- Depress the brake pedal and shift the lever.

Manual mode



Operation

1. Push the shift lever from D (Drive) position into the manual gate.
   - Up (+): Push the lever forward once to shift up one gear.
   - Down (-): Pull the lever backward once to shift down one gear.
2. Push the shift lever back into D (Drive) position to return to automatic mode.

Shift lock

Shift lock prevents shifting from P (Park) into R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

Operation

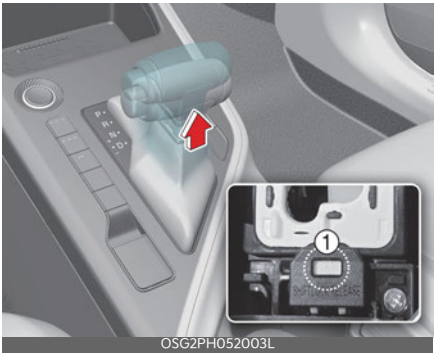
1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Turn the vehicle to the ON position.
3. Move the shift lever.

✻ INFORMATION

If the brake pedal is repeatedly depressed and released with the shift lever in the P (Park), a chattering noise near the shift lever may be heard. This is a normal condition.

Overriding shift lock

If the shift lever cannot be moved fromthe P (Park) position into the R (Reverse)position with the brake pedal engaged,continue engaging the brake, then dothe following:



Operation

1. Continue depressing the brake.
2. Turn the vehicle to the OFF position.
3. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
4. Carefully remove the shift knob boot.
5. Insert a tool (e.g. flathead screwdriver) into the access hole and press down on the tool.
6. Move the shift lever.
7. Remove the tool from the shift lock override access hole then install the knob boot (1).

If the shift lever does not move even after performing this procedure, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner

Shift dial SBW type (if equipped)



- P (Park)
- R (Reverse)

- N (Neutral)
- D (Drive)

Operation

1. Depress the brake pedal and turn the knob to the desired position.
2. Press P button to shift to P (Park).

Transmission ranges

The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the shift lever position when the ignition switch is in the ON position.



OSG2H051123

P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park). To shift from P (Park), you must depress firmly on the brake pedal and make sure your foot is off the accelerator pedal. If you have done all of the above and still cannot shift the lever out of P (Park), see "Overriding shift lock" on page 6-12. The shift lever must be in P (Park) before turning the engine off.

N in vehicle ON position



OSG2H051196

Operation

1. Deactivate AUTO HOLD and release the parking brake.
2. Depress the brake pedal.
3. Turn the shift dial to N (Neutral) and the message will appear on the instrument cluster.
4. Press and hold the OK button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second.
5. Turn the engine off after the message appears on the instrument cluster.

Operating condition(s)

- The vehicle is in ON position.

When the battery is discharged

Operation

1. Connect the battery cables to the jump-starting terminals inside the engine compartment. For more details, refer to "Jump-starting" on page 8-6.
2. Release the parking brake when the vehicle is in ON position.
3. Shift to N (Neutral).

Characteristics of Dual clutch transmission

The dual clutch transmission has seven forward speeds and one reverse speed. The individual speeds are selected automatically when the shift lever is in the D (Drive) position.

- The dual clutch transmission can be thought of as an automatically shifting manual transmission. It gives the driving feel of a manual transmission, yet provides the ease of a fully automatic transmission.
- When D (Drive) is selected, the transmission will automatically shift through the gears similar to a conventional automatic transmission. Unlike a traditional automatic transmission,

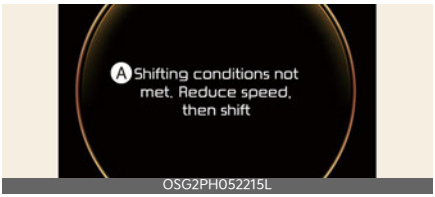
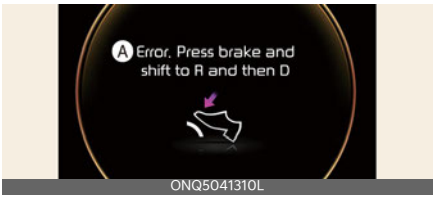
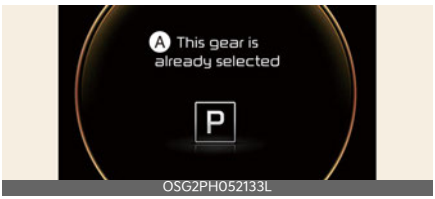
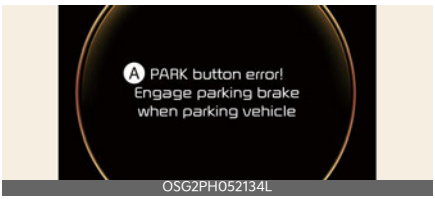
the gear shifting can sometimes be felt and heard as the actuators engage the clutches and the gears are selected.

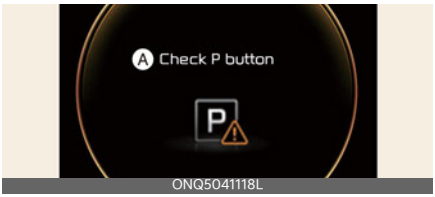
- The dual clutch transmission incorporates a dry-type dual clutch mechanism, which allows for better acceleration performance and increased fuel efficiency whilst driving. But it differs from a conventional automatic transmission because it does not incorporate a torque converter. Instead, the transition from one gear to the next is managed by clutch slip, especially at lower speeds.

  As a result, shifts are sometimes more noticeable, and a light vibration can be felt as the transmission shaft speed is matched with the engine shaft speed. This is a normal condition of the dual clutch transmission.
- The dry-type clutch transfers torque more directly and provides a direct-drive feeling which may feel different from a conventional automatic transmission. This may be more noticeable when launching the vehicle from a stop or when travelling at low, stop-and-go vehicle speeds.
- When rapidly accelerating from a lower vehicle speed, the engine rpm may increase dramatically as a result of clutch slip as the dual clutch transmission selects the correct gear. This is a normal condition.
- When accelerating from a stop on an incline, press the accelerator smoothly and gradually to avoid any shudder feeling or jerkiness.
- When travelling at a lower vehicle speed, if you release the accelerator pedal quickly, you may feel engine braking before the transmission changes gears. This engine braking feeling is similar to operating a manual transmission at low speed.
- When driving downhill, you may wish to move the gear shift lever to Manual Shift mode and downshift to a lower gear in order to control your speed without using the brake pedal excessively.
- When you turn the engine on and off, you may hear clicking sounds as the system goes through a selftest. This is a normal sound for the dual clutch transmission.
- During the first 1,500 km (1000 miles), you may feel that the vehicle may not be smooth when accelerating at low speed. During this break-in period, the shift quality and performance of your new vehicle is continuously optimized.

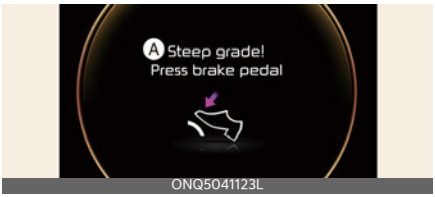
LCD display messages

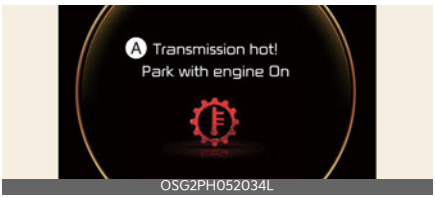
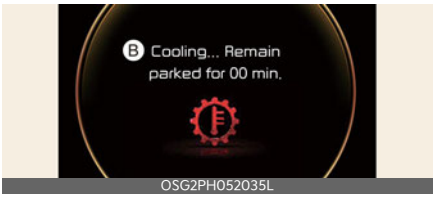
Shift dial SBW type of LCD display messages

Message	Content
 OSG2PH052215L	A: Shifting conditions not met. Reduce speed, then shift • When driving speed is too fast to shift the gear.
 ONQ5041310L	A: Error. Press brake and shift to R and then D • When the brake pedal is not depressed whilst shifting the gear.
 ONQ5041311L	A: PARK engaged • When the gear is shifted to P (Park) whilst the vehicle is moving.
 OSG2PH052133L	A: This gear is already selected • When P (Park) is selected again or the gear is overheated.
 OSG2PH052134L	A: PARK button error! Engage parking brake when parking vehicle • When there is a problem with function engaging P (Park) position.

Message	Content
 ONQ5041118L	A: Check P button • When there is a problem with there is problem with the P (Park) button.
 OSG2PH052135L	A: Check rotary gear shift dial • When there is problem with the shift dial.
 OSG2PH052136L	A: Rotary gear shift dial stuck • When the shift dial is continuously stuck or there is a problem with the shift dial.

Shift dial SBW type of DCT warning messages

Message	Content
 ONQ5041123L	A: Steep grade! Press brake pedal • To hold the vehicle on an incline use the foot brake or the parking brake. • When in stop-and-go traffic on an incline, allow a gap to form ahead of you before moving the vehicle forward. Then hold the vehicle on the incline with the foot brake. • If the vehicle is held on a hill by applying the accelerator pedal or by creeping with brake pedal disengaged, the clutch and transmission may overheat which can result in damage. At this time, a warning message will appear on the LCD display. • If the LCD warning is active, the foot brake must be applied. • Ignoring the warnings can lead to damage to the transmission.

Message	Content
 OSG2PH052033L	A: Transmission temp. is high! Stop safely • Under certain conditions, such as repeated stop-and-go launches on steep grades, sudden take off or acceleration, or other harsh driving conditions, the transmission clutch temperatures will increase excessively. Finally the clutch in transmission could be overheated. **✻ NOTICE** • When driving in stop-and-go traffic, in stop condition, to reduce the driving stress and have better transmission operation, move the shift lever to N (Neutral) or P (Parking) position. • When the clutch is overheated, the safe protection mode engages and the gear position indicator on the cluster blinks with a chime. At this time, "Transmission temp. is high! Stop safely" warning message will appear on the LCD display and driving may not be smooth. • If this occurs, pull over to a safe location, stop the vehicle with the engine running, apply the parking brake after shifting the vehicle to N (Neutral) with the brake pedal depressed, and allow the transmission to cool. • If you ignore this warning, the driving condition may become worse. You may experience abrupt shifts, frequent shifts, or jerkiness. To return to the normal driving condition, stop the vehicle and apply the foot brake or shift into P (Park). Then allow the transmission to cool for a few minutes with engine on, before driving off. • When possible, drive the vehicle smoothly.
 OSG2PH052034L  OSG2PH052035L  OSG2PH052036L	A: Transmission Hot! Park with engine on B: Cooling... Remain parked for 00 min. C: Transmission cooled down. Resume driving • If the vehicle continues to be driven and the clutch temperatures reach the maximum temperature limit, the "Transmission hot! Park with engine On" warning will be displayed. When this occurs the clutch is disabled until the clutch cools to normal temperatures. • The warning will display a time to wait for the transmission to cool. • If this occurs, pull over to a safe location, stop the vehicle with the engine running, apply the brakes and shift the vehicle to P (Park), and allow the transmission to cool. • When the message "Trans cooled. Resume driving." appears you can continue to drive your vehicle. • When possible, drive the vehicle smoothly. If any of the warning messages in the LCD display continue to blink, for your safety, We recommend have the system checked by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the gear is in the P (Park) position; then set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.
- Always fully depress the brake pedal before and whilst shifting out of the P (Park) into another position to avoid inadvertent motion of the vehicle which could injure persons in or around the vehicle.
- After the vehicle has stopped, always make sure the gear is in P (Park), apply the parking brake, and turn the vehicle off.
- Do not use the P (Park) position in place of the parking brake. Always make sure the gear is in P (Park) position and set the parking brake fully.
- Never leave a child unattended in a vehicle.
- Do not drive with the gear in N (Neutral). The engine brake will not work and lead to an accident.
- To avoid damage to your transmission, do not try to accelerate with the shift lever in R (Reverse) or any forward gear position with the brake engaged.
- Do not use the engine brake (shifting from a high gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads. The vehicle may slip causing an accident.
- Shifting into P (Park) whilst the vehicle is in motion will cause the drive wheels to lock which will cause you to lose control of the vehicle.
- When parking on an incline, block the wheels to prevent the vehicle from rolling down.
- For safety, always engage the parking brake with the gear in the P (Park) position except for the case of emergency parking.
- **DCT failure**
  - Do not use aggressive engine braking (shifting from a higher gear to a lower gear) on slippery roads. This could cause the tyres to slip and may result in an accident.
  - Do not shift into gear unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal. Shifting into gear when the engine is running at high speed can cause the vehicle to move very rapidly. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit people or objects.
  - When stopped on a slope, do not hold the vehicle with accelerator pedal. Engage the service brake or the parking brake.
  - If the transmission cannot shift into D (Drive) or R (Reverse), the position indicator (D or R) on the cluster will blink. We recommend that you contact an authorised Kia dealer/ service partner to have the system checked.

⚠ CAUTION

- Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the transmission if you shift into R (Reverse) whilst the vehicle is in motion, except as explained in "Rocking the vehicle" on page 6-43.
- Always park the vehicle in P (Park) for safety and engage the parking brake. If left in N (Neutral), the vehicle may move and cause serious damage and injury.
- After the vehicle has been turned off, the electronic parking brake cannot be disengaged.
- For EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) equipped vehicles with AUTO HOLD function used whilst driving, if the vehicle is in OFF position, the electronic parking brake will be engaged automatically. Therefore, AUTO HOLD function should be turned off before the vehicle is in OFF position.
- Do not shift from N (Neutral) or P (Park) into D (Drive), or R (Reverse) when the engine is above idle speed. The transmission may be damaged if you shift into P (Park) whilst the vehicle is in motion.

✻ NOTICE

Manual mode

- **For shift lever type**
  - The driver must execute upshifts in accordance with road conditions, taking care to keep the engine speed below the red zone.
  - Downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.
  - When the engine rpm approaches the red zone shift points are varied to upshift automatically.
  - To maintain the required levels of vehicle performance and safety, the system may not execute certain gearshifts when the gear is operated.
  - When driving on a slippery road, shift into the 2nd gear which is better for smooth driving on a slippery road.
  - Always come to a complete stop before shifting into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
  - Do not put the shift lever in N (Neutral) whilst driving.
  - The driver must execute upshifts in accordance with road conditions, taking care to keep the engine speed below the red zone.
  - Only the 6 or 7 forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the gear to the R (Reverse) or P (Park) position as required.
  - Downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.

- The fuel efficiency may decrease.
- If the driver presses the lever to + (Up) or - (Down) position, the transmission may not make the requested gear change if the next gear is outside of the allowable engine rpm range.

- **For DCT type**
  - When manual mode is activated:

    The engine rpm will tend to remain raised over a certain length of time even after releasing the accelerator.

    Upshifts are delayed when accelerating.

Paddle shifter (if equipped)

Manual mode

Paddle shifter is used to shift without taking your hands off the steering wheel.



OSG2H051005_2

Operation

- Pull the right side (+) of the paddle shifter once to shift up.
- Pull the left side (-) of the paddle shifter once to shift down.

Operating condition(s)

- The shift lever is in manual mode. (if equipped)
- The vehicle is in D (Drive) and SPORT mode.

⚠ CAUTION

- If you pull the left and right side of the paddle shifters at the same time, you cannot shift the gear.
- Sudden engine brakes and rapid acceleration could cause malfunction. Shift appropriately according to road conditions and driving speed.

✻ NOTICE

- The vehicle will shift to manual to automatic shift mode in following conditions:
  - When the vehicle speed decreases below 3 km/h (2 mph).
  - When the accelerator pedal is gently depressed for more than 6 seconds whilst driving.

Regenerative braking mode



OSG2H051005_2



OSG2H051267

Operation

- Pull the left side (-) of the paddle shifter to increase regenerative braking and deceleration.

  Pull and hold the left side (-) of the paddle shifter to reach MAX and stop the vehicle.

- Pull the right side (+) of the paddle shifter to decrease regenerative braking and deceleration.

  Pull and hold the right side (+) of the paddle shifter to turn on or off smart regeneration system.

⚠ CAUTION

- The initial setting will be set to 0 when the vehicle is in D (Drive) and in ECO mode.
- If the vehicle changes to P (Park), R (Reverse), N (Neutral) or manual mode (shift lever), or vehicle is in SPORT mode, the vehicle regenerative braking system control will not be operated. Resetting the vehicle in D (Drive) will set the regenerative system setting to 0.
- ABS and ESC will deactivate the regenerative system.
- Even if the setting for regenerative braking system is identical, it might feel different due to various vehicle speeds. (the higher speed, the less deceleration feeling)
- The regenerative braking system can be controlled
  - when the vehicle is stop in D (Drive)
  - when you are not depressing brake pedal, and the vehicle is above 2 km/h (1 mph)

✻ NOTICE

Regenerative braking uses motor's power to conserve energy to the high-voltage battery when braking to gain more fuel economy and higher efficiency.

Battery charged, Regenerative braking mode deactivated



A: Recuperative braking not available. Battery fully charged.

The message will appear when the high-voltage battery amount is charged enough.

Regenerative braking mode by paddle shifter not activated



A: Recuperation shift paddle conditions not met.

The message will appear when:

- When the battery is in high or low temperature
- When the battery or transmission is not functioning properly
- Regenerative braking mode is activated whilst ABS/Cruise Control/ Smart Cruise Control is operating

Drive normally and use the function again to dismiss the message.

Vehicle stop function (MAX setting)

Operation

- Pull and hold the left side (-) of the paddle shifter to stop the vehicle.
- The instrument cluster indicator will set to MAX when the vehicle is braking.
- The instrument cluster indicator will set to STOP when the vehicle is stopped.
- The left side (-) of the paddle shifter should be pulled whilst driving.
- If the vehicle is stopped, the vehicle will retain its position when the left side (-) of the paddle shifter is not pulled.
- Depress the accelerator pedal to move the vehicle in STOP position.
- Depressing the brake pedal in MAX position will retain its settings regardless of paddle shifter operation. (The vehicle will set to STOP position when the vehicle is stopped.)

⚠ CAUTION

- The function does not control the distance between vehicles.
- The vehicle may not stop properly on steep hills. Depress the brake to stop the vehicle.

Smart regeneration system

The Smart Regeneration System controls the regenerative braking automatically according to the road gradient and driving condition of the vehicle in front.

The system minimises the unnecessary operation of the brake and acceleration pedal, improving the electric efficiency and assisting the driver.

Setting smart regeneration system

Operation



OSG2H051208

- With the vehicle on, touch **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Eco Vehicle** → **Smart Recuperation** on the infotainment system or pull and hold the right side paddle shifter for over 1 second to turn on and off the automatic change of the regenerative braking.

  The level of regenerative braking displayed on the cluster in stages is converted to the 'AUTO' indicator light.
- When the vehicle is turned off and then turned on again, the regenerative braking mode returns to step '0'.

✻ INFORMATION

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Smart regeneration system activation

With 'AUTO' for the regenerative braking level displayed on the cluster, the regenerative braking level is controlled automatically when vehicle speed is above 12 km/h (7.4 mph) and one of the condition below is met.

- The road gradient changes
- Distance from the vehicle ahead reduces or increases
- Speed of the vehicle ahead reduces or increases

NOTICE

When vehicle speed is under 12 km/h (7.4 mph), the Smart Regeneration System is cancelled. The driver must adjust the vehicle speed by depressing the accelerator or brake pedal according to the road condition ahead and driving condition.

When the system is turned on from the Vehicle Settings menu, but the front radar does not recognise the vehicle in front, 'AUTO' is displayed in white.



OSG2H051208

If the front radar recognises the vehicle in front, 'AUTO' is displayed in green. The regenerative braking level is automatically controlled depending on the driving condition of the vehicle in front and the level is indicated with arrows.



OSG2H051208

However, current regenerative braking level is maintained if the driver depresses the brake pedal whilst the system is in activation. Also, the system is cancelled temporarily if the accelerator pedal is depressed.

WARNING

The Smart Regeneration System which automatically controls the regenerative braking level when coasting is only a supplemental system for the driver's convenience. Do not solely rely on this system to stop the vehicle. **The system cannot completely stop the vehicle in all situations nor avoid all collisions.** The brake control may be insufficient depending on the speed of the vehicle in front and when the vehicle in front suddenly stops, a vehicle cuts in suddenly or there is a steep slope. Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.

Smart regeneration system will be temporarily cancelled when:

- Canceled manually

  With the vehicle on, touch **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Eco Vehicle** → **Smart Recuperation** on the infotainment system or pull and hold the right side paddle shifter for over 1 second.

  The Smart Regeneration System turns off and switches to the regenerative braking level indicator with arrows instead of 'AUTO' indicator.

- Canceled automatically
  - The vehicle is shifted to N (Neutral), R (Reverse) or P (Park) or shift lever in manual mode.
  - Switch the DRIVE mode to SPORT mode.
  - Smart Cruise Control is in activation.
  - The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or ABS is operating.
  - If the motor and battery are in high or low temperature, or there is a problem with the battery or transmission.
  - SOC (State of Charge) gauge indicates high level.

⚠ WARNING

When the Smart Regeneration System is cancelled automatically, adjust the vehicle speed directly by depressing the accelerator or brake pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.

✻ INFORMATION

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Resuming smart regeneration system

To re-activate the Smart Regeneration System whilst driving,

with the vehicle on, touch **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Eco Vehicle** → **Smart Recuperation** on the infotainment system or pull and hold the right side paddle shifter for over 1 second.

Then AUTO for the regenerative braking level will appear on the cluster.

✻ INFORMATION

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Basic setting of smart regeneration system

With the Smart Regeneration System ON, Pull and hold the right side of the paddle shifter for more than 1 second to set the regenerative braking level.

The automatic regenerative braking step adjustment by the smart regenerative system operates in steps beyond the set basic step.

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance recognition sensor

In order for the Smart Regeneration System to operate properly, always make sure the radar sensor cover is clean and free of dirt, snow, and debris.

Dirt, snow, or foreign substances on the lens may adversely affect the sensing performance of the sensor. In this case, the system operation may stop temporarily and not operate normally.

Front radar


OSG2H051022

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not apply license plate frame or foreign objects such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard near the radar sensor. Doing so may adversely affect the sensing performance of the radar.
- Always keep the radar sensor and lens cover clean and free of dirt and debris.
- Use only a soft cloth to wash the vehicle. Do not spray pressurized water directly on the sensor or sensor cover.
- Be careful not to apply unnecessary force on the radar sensor or sensor cover. If the sensor is forcibly moved out of proper alignment, the Smart Regeneration System may not operate correctly. In this case, a warning message may not be displayed. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the front bumper becomes damaged in the area around the radar sensor, the Smart Regeneration System may not operate properly. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard to repair or replace a damaged sensor or sensor cover. Do not apply paint to the sensor cover.

System malfunction

The following message will appear when the Smart Regeneration System is not functioning normally.



OSG2PH052037L

A: **Check smart recuperation system**

The message will appear when the system is not functioning normally. The system will be cancelled and the word 'AUTO' on the cluster will disappear and instead display regenerative braking level. Check for foreign substances on the front radar. Remove any dirt, snow, or foreign material that could interfere with the radar sensors. If the system still does not operate normally, take your vehicle to an authorised Kia dealer and have the system checked.

Limitations of the system

The Smart Regeneration System may not operate properly in certain situations when the driving condition is beyond the performance of the front radar sensor.

Driver's attention is required in such cases when the system does not react properly or operate unintentionally.

Driving on a curved road


OSG2H051209

When driving on the curve, the system may not detect the vehicle in your lane and the regenerative braking level will reduce automatically, making you feel that the vehicle is accelerating.

Also, if the system suddenly recognises the vehicle in front, the regenerative braking level will increase automatically, making you feel that the vehicle is decelerating.

The driver must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.


OSG2H051210

The smart regeneration system may recognise a vehicle in an adjacent lane when driving on a curved road. In this case, the system increase the braking level and slow the vehicle.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving. If necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance. Also, when necessary, you may depress the accelerator pedal to prevent the system from unnecessarily decelerating your vehicle.

Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle.

Driving on a sloped road

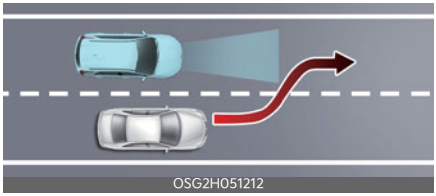

OSG2H051211

When driving uphill or downhill, the system may not detect the vehicle in your lane and the regenerative braking level will reduce automatically, making you feel that the vehicle is accelerating.

Also, if the system suddenly recognises the vehicle in front, the regenerative braking level will increase automatically, making you feel that the vehicle is decelerating.

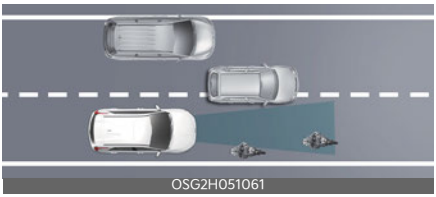
The driver must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Changing lanes


OSG2H051212

When a vehicle changes lanes in front of you, the smart regeneration system may not immediately detect the vehicle, especially if the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Recognizing the vehicle


OSG2H051061

Some vehicles in your lane cannot be recognised by the sensor:

- Narrow vehicles such as motorcycles or bicycles
- Vehicles offset to one side
- Slow-moving vehicles or sudden-decelerating vehicles
- Stopped vehicles (When the vehicle ahead drives away, the system may not detect a stopped vehicle.)
- Vehicles with small rear profile such as trailers with no loads

A vehicle ahead cannot be recognised correctly by the sensor if any of following occurs:

- When the vehicle is pointing upwards due to overloading in the luggage compartment
- Whilst the steering wheel is operating
- When driving to one side of the lane
- When driving on narrow lanes or on curves

Apply the brake or accelerator pedal if necessary.

⚠ WARNING

When using the Smart Regeneration System take the following precautions:

- If an emergency stop is necessary, you must apply the brakes.
- Keep a safe distance according to road conditions and vehicle speed. If the vehicle distance is too close during high-speed driving, a serious collision may result.
- Always maintain sufficient braking distance and decelerate your vehicle by applying the brakes if necessary.
- The Smart Regeneration System is designed to detect and monitor the vehicle ahead in the roadway through radar signals. It is not designed to detect oncoming vehicles, pedestrians, bicycles, motorcycles, or smaller wheeled objects such as luggage bags, shopping carts, or strollers.
- Vehicles moving in front of you with frequent lane changes may cause a delay in the system's reaction or may cause the system to react to a vehicle actually in an adjacent lane. Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- The Smart Regeneration System may not recognise complex driving situations so always pay attention to driving conditions and control your vehicle speed.

✻ NOTICE

The Smart Regeneration System may not operate temporarily due to:

- Electrical interference
- Modifying the suspension
- Differences of tyre abrasion or tyre pressure
- Installing different type of tyres

Brake system

In the event of brake failure

Operation

- Make an emergency stop with the parking brake.

Operating condition(s)

- The brake has failed

⚠ WARNING

Avoid applying the parking brake to stop the vehicle whilst it is moving except in an emergency situation. Applying the parking brake whilst the vehicle is moving at normal speeds can cause a sudden loss of control of the vehicle. If you must use the parking brake to stop the vehicle, use great caution in applying the brake.

Power-assisted brakes

Operation

- Apply greater force to the brake pedal.

Operating condition(s)

- The vehicle is stalled

⚠ WARNING

Avoid continuous application of the brakes when descending a long or steep hill by shifting to a lower gear. Continuous brake application will cause the brakes to overheat and could result in a temporary loss of braking performance.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormally high brake temperatures which can cause excessive brake lining and pad wear.

✻ NOTICE

- When stepping on the brake pedal under a certain driving or weather condition, you may witness your car make a sound of squealing or some other noises. This is not a brake malfunction but a normal phenomenon.
- When driving on the road to which deicing chemicals are applied, the vehicle may witness noises from the brake or abnormal abrasion of tyres because of such deicing chemicals. You should operate brake additionally so that you would be able to remove the deicing chemicals on the brake disk and pad under a safe traffic condition.

Brake over accelerator

Operation

1. Apply the brakes steady and firmly.
2. Stop the vehicle safely.
3. Shift to P. Turn the engine off and apply the parking brake.
4. Inspect the accelerator pedal for any interference.

Operating condition(s)

- The accelerator pedal is stuck

NOTICE

If none are found and the condition persists, have your vehicle towed to a professional workshop and inspected. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Disc brake wear indicator

The front or rear brakes will squeal when the brake pads are worn. Always replace the front or rear brake pads as pairs.

WARNING

Do not ignore high pitched wear sounds from your brakes. If you ignore this audible warning, you will eventually lose braking performance, which could lead to a serious accident.

CAUTION

Do not continue to drive with worn brake pads. Continuing to drive with worn brake pads can damage the braking system and result in costly brake repairs.

NOTICE

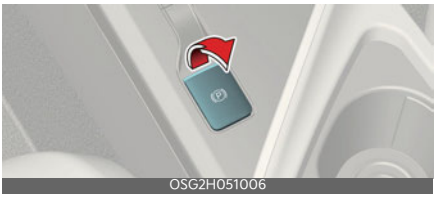
Brake dust may accumulate on the wheels, even under normal driving conditions. Some dust is inevitable as the brakes wear and contribute to brake noise.

Parking brake

Check if the brake warning light ((!)) appears when the vehicle is in the START or ON position. Be sure the parking brake is fully released and the brake warning light ((!)) is off before driving.

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)

Applying EPB manually


OSG2H051006

Operation

- Depress the brake pedal and pull the EPB switch up to apply the parking brake.
- Depress the brake pedal. Make sure the gear is in P and push the EPB switch down to release the parking brake.

WARNING

- Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle. If you leave children unaccompanied in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion, for example by:
  - Releasing the parking brake.
  - Shifting the transmission out of P (Park) position.
  - Starting the engine. In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment.
- Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the smart key with you and lock the vehicle.

NOTICE

- On a steep incline or when pulling a trailer, if the vehicle does not remain at a standstill, do as follows:
  - Apply the EPB.

- Pull up the EPB switch for more than 3 seconds.

- A click or electric brake motor whine sound may be heard whilst operating or releasing the EPB. These conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly.

Applying EPB automatically

Operating condition(s)

- Shifting to P on a slope for shift dial SBW type
- Vehicle is in OFF position whilst AUTO HOLD is enabled
- When the vehicle moves a bit in P for shift dial SBW type
- Requested by other systems
- Conditions below whilst AUTO HOLD is activated:
  - Driver's door is open
  - Bonnet is open
  - Tailgate is open
  - Vehicle stops for more than approximately 10 minutes
  - Vehicle stops on a steep slope
  - Requested by other systems

✻ NOTICE

For Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) equipped vehicles with AUTO HOLD function used whilst driving, if the ENGINE START/STOP button has been turned OFF, the EPB will be engaged automatically. Therefore, AUTO HOLD function should be turned off before the ENGINE START/STOP button is turned off.

Releasing EPB automatically

Operation

- The EPB is released automatically under following conditions when you shift the gear.
  1. With the engine running, depress the brake pedal and shift out of P (Park) or N (Neutral) to R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- The EPB is released automatically under following conditions when you start driving,
  1. Ensure seat belts are fastened and the doors, bonnet and tailgate are closed.
  2. With the engine running, depress the brake pedal and shift out of P (Park) to R (Reverse), D (Drive) or Manual shift mode.
  3. Depress the accelerator pedal.
  4. Make sure the Parking Brake warning light goes off.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not drive your vehicle with the EPB applied. It may cause excessive brake pad and brake rotor wear.

✻ NOTICE

- For the Middle East, EPB is released regardless of seat belt fastening.
- Do not follow these procedures when driving on a flat level ground. The vehicle may suddenly move forward:
  - For your safety, depress the brake pedal and release the parking brake manually with the EPB switch when you drive downhill or when backing up the vehicle.

- For your safety, you can engage the EPB even though the vehicle is in the OFF position, but you cannot release it.

- If the parking brake warning light is still on even though the EPB has been released, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

EPB warning message

Operating condition(s)

- Attempting to drive off whilst engaging the accelerator pedal with the EPB applied
- Driver's seat belt is not fastened and the vehicle bonnet, driver's door or tailgate is open
- There is a problem with the vehicle
- Conversion from AUTO HOLD to EPB is not working properly
- EPB is applied whilst AUTO HOLD is activated due to Electronic Stability Control (ESC) signal

EPB malfunction indicator



OSG2H051252

If the EPB malfunction indicator remains on, appears whilst driving, or does not appear when the vehicle is in the ON position, this indicates the EPB may malfunction.

Have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop as soon as possible. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

NOTICE

- The EPB warning light may appear if the EPB switch operates abnormally. Shut the engine off and turn it on again after a few minutes. The warning light will go off and the EPB switch will operate normally. However, if the EPB warning light is still on, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/ service partner.
- If the parking brake warning light does not appear or blinks even though the EPB switch was pulled up, the EPB is not applied.
- If the parking brake warning light blinks when the EPB warning light is on, press the EPB switch, then pull it up. Once more press it back to its original position and pull it back up. If the EPB warning does not go off, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Emergency braking with the EPB switch

Pull and hold the EPB switch up to engage the emergency brake.

WARNING

Do not operate the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) whilst the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. Applying the EPB whilst the vehicle is moving at normal speeds can cause a sudden loss of control of the vehicle. If you must use the EPB to stop the vehicle, use great caution in applying the brake.

NOTICE

During emergency braking by the EPB, the parking brake warning light will appear to indicate that the system is operating.

When the EPB does not release properly

Load the vehicle on a flatbed tow truck and take your vehicle to a professional workshop to check the system. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Brake Disc Cleaning (BDC)

If there is a surface rust on the brake disc or squeal can be heard, use Brake Disc Cleaning function to reduce noise and rust. Whilst using Brake Disc Cleaning function, the regenerative brake system will be temporarily deactivated and the fuel economy may be reduced.

Operation

- Press AUTO HOLD button for more than 3 seconds.
  - If the message is shown on the cluster, Brake Disc Cleaning function is activated.
  - Depress the brake pedal around 10 times and the regenerative braking will be temporarily deactivated. The rust and noise will be reduced. Brake Disc Cleaning operation time can change per braking conditions.
  - Brake Disc Cleaning function will be automatically deactivated after operation. To manually turn off, turn the vehicle to OFF position or press AUTO HOLD button for more than 3 seconds

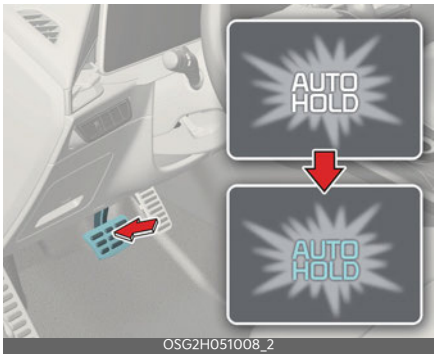
AUTO HOLD

The AUTO HOLD maintains the vehicle in a stopped position without depressing the brake pedal.

Applying AUTO HOLD

Operation

1. Press the AUTO HOLD button. The AUTO HOLD indicator will appear white.
2. The AUTO HOLD indicator changes from white to green when the vehicle is stopped.



OSG2H051008_2

3. AUTO HOLD will be released automatically when the accelerator pedal is depressed in D, R or in the manual mode. the AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white.
4. Press the AUTO HOLD button again whilst depressing the brake pedal to cancel the AUTO HOLD operation.



OSG2PH052006L

Non-operating condition(s)

- The gear is in P (Park)
- The EPB is applied

INFORMATION

If the vehicle is restarted with the AUTO HOLD button pressed, AUTO HOLD will be in the standby state.

WARNING

- To reduce the risk of an accident, do not activate AUTO HOLD whilst driving downhill, backing up or parking your vehicle.
- For shift lever type, AUTO HOLD will not be activated when the gear is in R (Reverse).

NOTICE

- If the AUTO HOLD indicator lights up yellow, the AUTO HOLD is not working properly. Take your vehicle to a professional workshop and have the system checked. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- A click or electric brake motor whine sound may be heard whilst operating or releasing the EPB, but these conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly.
- The AUTO HOLD indicator does not change from white to green when the vehicle is stopped by regenerative braking mode.

AUTO HOLD warning messages

The AUTO HOLD function will display a warning message with sound under certain conditions:

- When the EPB is automatically applied from AUTO HOLD
- AUTO HOLD to EPB conversion is not working properly
- Brake pedal is not applied when the AUTO HOLD button is pressed

Vehicle safety system

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)

The Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) prevents the wheels from locking to steer and stabilize the vehicle.

If the ABS warning light ((ABS)) stays on, contact a professional workshop as soon as possible. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

✻ NOTICE

- A click sound may be heard in the vehicle compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the vehicle is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the Anti-lock Brake System is functioning properly.
- When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the vehicle may not run as smoothly and the ABS warning light may turn on at the same time. This happens because of low battery voltage. It does not mean your ABS has malfunctioned.
  - Do not pump your brakes!
  - Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC)

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is designed to stabilize the vehicle during cornering manoeuvres.

ESC is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Factors including speed, road conditions and driver steering input can all affect whether ESC will be effective in preventing a loss of control.

Operating ESC OFF button


OSG2H051010

Operation

1. Press the ESC OFF button for approximately half a second to turn ESC off. ESC OFF (OFF) indicator light will appear and the warning chime will sound.
2. Press and hold the ESC OFF button again for approximately 3 seconds to turn ESC and traction control off. ESC OFF (OFF) indicator light will appear and the warning chime will sound.
3. To turn ESC on again, press the ESC OFF button. ESC OFF (OFF) indicator light will go off.

⚠ WARNING

- For maximum protection, always wear your seat belt. No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive responsibly.
- Drive carefully even though your vehicle has Electronic Stability Control. It can only assist you in maintaining control under certain circumstances.
- Never press the ESC OFF button whilst ESC is operating (ESC indicator light blinks). If ESC is turned off whilst ESC is operating, the vehicle may slip out of control.

NOTICE

- A click sound may be heard in the vehicle compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the vehicle is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the Electronic Stability Control system is functioning properly.
- When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, ensure that the ESC is turned off (ESC OFF light appeared). If the ESC is left on, it may prevent the vehicle speed from increasing, and result in false diagnosis.
- Turning the ESC off does not affect ABS or brake system operation.

Hill-start Assist Control (HAC)

Hill-start Assist Control (HAC) prevents the vehicle from rolling back by applying the brakes automatically for approximately 2 seconds.

The brakes are released when the accelerator pedal is engaged or after approximately 2 seconds.

WARNING

HAC does not replace the need to apply brakes whilst stopped on an incline. Whilst stopped, make sure you maintain brake pressure sufficient to prevent your vehicle from rolling backward and causing an accident. Don't release the brake pedal until you are ready to accelerate forward.

Multi-Collision Brake (MCB) (if equipped)

Multi-Collision Brake controls the brake automatically in the event of an accident where the air bag deploys to reduce the risk of additional accidents that may occur.

System operation

- From the time the air bag deploys, Multi-Collision Brake monitors the depression intensity of the brake pedal and accelerator pedal for a short period. The system operates when the following conditions are met:
  - Vehicle speed is under 180 km/h (112 mph) at the time of collision.
  - The brake pedal and accelerator pedal are hardly depressed.
- When the driver steps on the brake pedal over a certain level whilst Multi-Collision Brake is active, the braking power takes priority over automatic braking by Multi-Collision Brake system. However, if the driver takes his/her foot off the brake pedal, Multi-Collision Brake system will maintain automatic braking.

System off

- Multi-Collision Brake is cancelled in the following situations:
  - The accelerator pedal is depressed over a certain level.
  - The vehicle stops.
  - ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or electronic devices has malfunctioned.
  - In a situation system cannot operate normally.

- Ten seconds have passed since the brake was controlled automatically by Multi-Collision Brake system.

⚠ WARNING

- Multi-Collision Brake decreases vehicle speed after a collision and reduces the risk of a second collision, but it does not prevent a second collision. You may drive away from the collision spot to avoid other dangerous situations by depressing the accelerator pedal.
- After the vehicle is stopped by Multi Collision Brake, the system stops controlling the brakes.

  Depending on the situation, the driver should depress the brake or the accelerator pedal to prevent further accidents.

Vehicle Stability Management (VSM)

Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) provides further enhancements to vehicle stability and steering responses.

Operating VSM

Operation

- Press the ESC OFF button to turn VSM off and the ESC OFF indicator light (OFF) is appeared.
- Press the ESC OFF button again to turn VSM on and the ESC OFF indicator light (OFF) will go off.

Operating condition(s)

- Driving on a slippery road
- Friction change of left and right wheels is detected

Non-operating condition(s)

- Driving on a gradient or inclined surface
- Driving in reverse
- ESC OFF indicator light (OFF) remains appeared
- EPS warning light (!) remains appeared

⚠ WARNING

- When replacing tyres and wheels, make sure they are the same size as the original tyres and wheels installed. Driving with varying tyre or wheel sizes may diminish any supplemental safety benefits of the VSM system.
- **Vehicle Stability Management**

  Drive carefully even though your vehicle has Vehicle Stability Management. It can only assist you in maintaining control of the vehicle under certain circumstances.

VSM malfunction indicator

VSM can be deactivated when the malfunction has been detected in the Electronic Power Steering system or VSM system. If the ESC indicator light (OFF) or EPS warning light (!) remains on, take your vehicle to a professional workshop and have the system checked. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) (if equipped)

Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) alerts the driver behind by blinking the brake lights whilst braking sharply and severely.

Operating condition(s)

- The vehicle suddenly stops.
- ABS is activated and the driving speed is over 55 km/h (34 mph).
- The hazard warning flasher automatically turns ON after blinking the brake lights when:
  - The driving speed is under 40 km/h (25 mph)
  - The ABS is deactivated
  - The sudden braking is over
- The hazard warning flasher turns OFF when:
  - The vehicle drives at a low speed for a certain period of time.

✻ NOTICE

The Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) system will not activate, when the hazard warning flashers are already on.

Brake Assistant System (BAS)

The Brake Assistant System provides additional pressure when the brake pedal is momentarily and strongly depressed in a situation sudden braking is required whilst driving.

The Brake Assistant System reduces the time for ABS (Anti-Lock Brake System) control to enter and consequently reduces the braking distance, by providing additional pressure up to the point of ABS intervention.

⚠ WARNING

The system may not operate depending on driver's driving habit, vehicle speed, the degree to which the brake pedal is depressed and the road surface condition.

✻ NOTICE

- The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.
- NEVER drive too fast in accordance with the road conditions or whilst cornering.
- Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. BAS does not stop the vehicle completely and does not avoid collisions.

Drive mode integrated control system

DRIVE MODE

Selecting DRIVE MODE



OSG2H051011

Operation

- Turn the DRIVE MODE knob.

Mode	Characteristics	SCC Responsiveness
ECO	Improves fuel efficiency for eco-friendly driving	Normal
SPORT	Provides sporty and fun riding	Fast

✻ INFORMATION

- ECO mode will be maintained when the vehicle is restarted.
- SPORT MODE will change to ECO mode when the vehicle is restarted.

✻ NOTICE

If there is a problem with the instrument cluster, the drive mode will not be changed and the drive mode will not be displayed normally.

ECO mode

- The engine and transmission control logic are changed to maximize fuel efficiency.
- The ECO indicator will appear.
- Whenever the vehicle is restarted, the drive mode remains in ECO mode.

✻ NOTICE

Fuel efficiency depends on the driver's driving habit and road condition.

SPORT mode

- The steering effort, the engine and transmission control logic is automatically adjusted for enhanced driver performance.
- The SPORT indicator will appear.
- Whenever the vehicle is restarted, the drive mode sets to ECO mode.
- The engine rpm will tend to remain raised over a certain length of time even after releasing the accelerator.
- Upshifts are delayed when accelerating.

✻ NOTICE

The fuel efficiency may decrease in SPORT mode.

Active air flap


OSG2H051012

Active air flap system controls the air flap below the front bumper to cool the vehicle parts and improve energy economy.

Active air flap malfunction



OSG2PH052038L

A: **Check Active Air Flap System**

The active air flap system may not operate normally if the air flap is temporarily open due to foreign factors or if the controller is contaminated by snow or rain, etc.

When the message is popped up on the display, stop the vehicle in a safe place and check the status of the air flap.

Start the vehicle after performing the necessary work like foreign matter removal and waiting 10 minutes. If the pop-up remains up, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

- Regardless of the warning message display, if the air flaps are visually asymmetrical (vehicles with exposed flap applied), turn off the engine and restart after about 10 minutes to inspect the air flap.
- The active air flap system is actuated by motors. Do not disturb actuation or apply force excessively. It may cause failure.

✻ NOTICE

Active air flap system could be activated regardless of the vehicle condition.(Parking, driving, charging, etc.)

Green Zone Drive Mode for Europe

In order to protect the atmospheric environment in urban areas, EV mode is expanded when entering the road inside the green zone based on the navigation information.

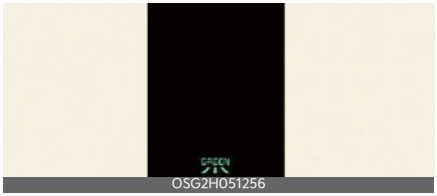
Also, EV mode is expanded based on the driving history when departing from home.

Geo-fencing feature expands EV mode in the European-wide (Ultra) Low emission zone. (For Europe/Plug-in hybrid vehicle only)

Operation

With the vehicle on, touch **Settings** → **Eco Vehicle** → **Green Zone EV Drive** on the instrument cluster, or touch **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Eco Vehicle** → **Green Zone EV Drive** on the infotainment system.

Green Zone Drive Mode LCD display



OSG2H051256



OSG2H051257

Enable Green Zone Drive Mode when entering green zone in ECO mode.

Green zone registration point

Based on navigation information and driving history.

1. School
2. Large hospitals
3. Registered favorites (Home/Office)
4. (Ultra) Low emission zone (For Europe/Plug-in hybrid vehicle only)

✻ INFORMATION

A change may occur through regular navigation updates.

⚠ CAUTION

Even in the Green Zone, the EV mode driving ability may be reduced or the engine may start in the following situations:

- If the battery charge is low.
- If the engine power is required (acceleration/climbing/heating/cooling) or engine start is required for driving system operation.
- If Green Zone recognition is not possible due to navigation problems.

Economical operation

Your vehicle's fuel economy depends mainly on your style of driving, where you drive and when you drive.

Each of these factors affects how many kilometers (miles) you can get from a litre (gallon) of fuel. To operate your vehicle as economically as possible, use the following driving suggestions to help save money in both fuel and repairs:

- Drive smoothly.
- Drive at a moderate speed.
- Take care of your tyres.
- Be sure that the wheels are aligned correctly.
- Maintain your vehicle in accordance with the maintenance schedule.
- Don't carry unnecessary weight in your vehicle.
- Don't let the engine idle longer than necessary.
- Don't "lug" or "over-rev" the engine.
- Don't open the windows at high speeds.
- Slow down when driving in cross-winds and headwinds.

⚠ WARNING

Never turn off the vehicle to coast down hills or anytime the vehicle is in motion. The power steering and power brakes will not function properly with turning off the vehicle. In addition, turning off the vehicle whilst driving could make the steering wheel heavy due to the power steering system not operating, turn the steering wheel stronger than usual.

Special driving conditions

If driving conditions deteriorate due to poor weather or road conditions, you should pay even more attention than usual.

Hazardous driving conditions

When hazardous driving conditions are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud, sand, or similar hazards, follow these suggestions:

- Drive cautiously and allow extra distance for braking.
- Avoid sudden braking or steering.
- Do not pump the brake pedal on a vehicle equipped with ABS.
- If stalled in snow, mud, or sand, use the second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid spinning the drive wheels.
- Use sand, rock salt, or other nonslip material under the drive wheels to provide traction when stalled in ice, snow, or mud.

Reducing the risk of a rollover

This multi-purpose passenger vehicle is defined as a Sports Utility Vehicle (SUV). Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. SUVs have higher ground clearance and a narrower track to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of offroad applications.

Specific design characteristics give them a higher centre of gravity than ordinary vehicles. An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road, which allows you to anticipate problems.

They are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional passenger vehicles, any more than low-

slung sports vehicles are designed to perform satisfactorily in off-road conditions. Due to this risk, driver and passengers are strongly recommended to buckle their seat belts.

In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. There are steps that a driver can make to reduce the risk of a rollover.

If at all possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt manoeuvres, do not load your roof rack with heavy cargo, and never modify your vehicle in any way.

⚠ WARNING

- Your vehicle is equipped with tyres designed to provide safe ride and handling capability. Do not use tyres and wheels that are different in size and type from the originally installed ones. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to steering failure or rollover and serious injury. When replacing the tyres, be sure to equip all four tyres with the tyre and wheel of the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity.
- As with other Sports Utility Vehicle (SUV), failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover.
  - Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.
  - Specific design characteristics (higher ground clearance, narrower track, etc.) give this vehicle a higher centre of gravity than ordinary vehicles.
  - A SUV is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional vehicles.
  - Avoid sharp turns or abrupt manoeuvres.
  - In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Make sure everyone in the vehicle is properly buckled up.

Rocking the vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and any forward gear.

Do not race the engine, and spin the wheels as little as possible. If you are still stuck after a few tries, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid engine overheating and possible damage to the transmission.

⚠ WARNING

Do not attempt to rock the vehicle if people or objects are nearby. The vehicle may suddenly move forward or backwards as it becomes unstuck.

⚠ CAUTION

- Prolonged rocking may cause vehicle overheating, transmission damage or failure, and tyre damage.
- Do not spin the wheels, especially at speeds more than 56 km/h (35 mph). Spinning the wheels at high speeds when the vehicle is stationary could overheat and damage tyres, and the rotating wheels may fly away and injure bystanders.

NOTICE

The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) should be turned OFF prior to rocking the vehicle.

Smooth cornering

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should always be taken under gentle acceleration. If you follow these suggestions, tyre wear will be held to a minimum.

Driving at night

Because night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight, here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, as it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there may not be any street lights.
- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other driver's headlights.
- Keep your headlights clean and properly aimed. (On vehicles not equipped with the automatic headlight aiming feature.) Dirty or improperly aimed headlights will make it much more difficult to see at night.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlights of oncoming vehicles. You could be temporarily blinded, and it will take several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.

Driving in the rain

Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous, especially if you're not prepared for the slick pavement.

Here are a few things to consider when driving in the rain:

- A heavy rainfall will make it harder to see and will increase the distance required to stop your vehicle, so slow down.
- Keep your windscreen wiping equipment in good shape. Replace your windscreen wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windscreen.
- If your tyres are not in good condition, making a quick stop on wet pavement can cause a skid and possibly lead to an accident. Be sure your tyres are in good shape.
- Turn on your headlights to make it easier for others to see you.
- Driving too fast through large puddles can affect your brakes. If you must go through puddles, try to drive through them slowly.
- If you believe you may have gotten your brakes wet, apply them lightly whilst driving until normal braking operation returns.

Hydroplaning

If the road is wet enough and you are going fast enough, your vehicle may have little or no contact with the road surface and actually ride on the water. The best advice is SLOW DOWN when the road is wet.

The risk of hydroplaning increases as the depth of tyre tread decreases, refer to "Tyre replacement" on page 9-42.

Driving in flooded areas

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is no higher than the bottom of the wheel hub. Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance because brake performance may be affected.

After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times whilst the vehicle is moving slowly.

Driving off-road

Drive carefully off-road because your vehicle may be damaged by rocks or roots of trees. Become familiar with the off-road conditions where you are going to drive before you begin driving.

Highway driving

Tyres

Adjust the tyre inflation pressures to specification. Low tyre inflation pressures will result in overheating and possible failure of the tyres.

Avoid using worn or damaged tyres which may result in reduced traction or tyre failure.

Never exceed the maximum tyre inflation pressure shown on the tyres.

⚠ WARNING

- Always check the tyres for proper inflation before driving. Underinflated or overinflated tyres can cause poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tyre failure, leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. For proper tyre pressures, refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 10-8.
- Always check the tyre tread before driving your vehicle. Worn-out tyres can result in loss of vehicle control. Worn-out tyres should be replaced as soon as possible. For further information and tread limits, refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 9-40.

Fuel, engine coolant and engine oil

High speed travel consumes more fuel than urban motoring. Do not forget to check both the engine coolant and engine oil.

Drive belt

A loose or damaged drive belt may result in overheating of the engine.

Winter driving

Severe weather conditions in the winter result in greater wear and other problems.

To minimise the problems of winter driving, you should follow these suggestions:

* Snow tyres and tyre chains for the national language (Icelandic) see the Appendix.

Snowy or icy conditions

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tyres or to install tyre chains on your tyres.

If snow tyres are needed, it is necessary to select tyres equivalent in size and type of the original equipment tyres. Failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle. Furthermore, speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices.

During deceleration, use vehicle braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause skids to occur. You need to keep sufficient distance between the vehicle in operation in front of your vehicle. Also, apply the brake gently. It should be noted that installing tyre chains on the tyre will provide a greater driving force, but will not prevent side skids.

✻ NOTICE

Tyre chains are not legal in all countries. Check country laws before fitting tyre chains.

Snow tyres

If you mount snow tyres on your vehicle, make sure they are radial tyres of the same size and load range as the original tyres. Mount snow tyres on all four wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions. Keep in mind that the traction provided by snow tyres on dry roads may not be as high as your vehicle's original equipment tyres. You should drive cautiously even when the roads are clear. Check with the tyre dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

Do not install studded tyres without first checking local, state and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.

⚠ WARNING

Snow tyres should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's standard tyres. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.

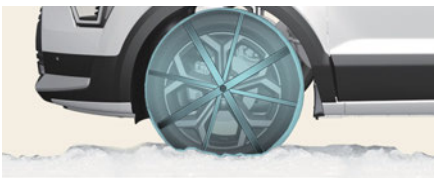
Tyre chains

Wire-type



OSG2H051096

Fabric-type



OSG2H051097

Since the sidewalls of radial tyres are thinner, they can be damaged by mounting some types of snow chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tyres is recommended instead of snow chains. Do not mount tyre chains on vehicles equipped with aluminium wheels; snow chains may cause damage to the wheels. If snow chains must be used, use fabric-type chains or wire-type chains with a thickness of less than 12 mm (0.47 inch).

Damage to your vehicle caused by improper snow chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturers warranty.

When using tyre chains, attach them to the drive wheels as follows.

- Front wheel drive vehicle moves the front wheel as a power source. Thus, snow chains must be mounted to front tyres.
- After mounting snow chains, drive slowly. If you hear noise caused by chains contacting the body, slow down until the noise stops and remove the chain as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads to prevent damage.
- Wrong size chains or improperly installed chains can damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body and wheels. Therefore, when installing snow chain, follow the manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly possible. Drive slowly (less than 30 km/h (20 mph)) with chains installed.

⚠ CAUTION

- Make sure the snow chains are the correct size and type for your tyres. Incorrect snow chains can cause damage to the vehicle body and suspension and may not be covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty. Also, the snow chain connecting hooks may be damaged from contacting vehicle components causing the snow chains to come loose from the tyre. Make sure the snow chains are SAE class "S" certified.
- Always check chain installation for proper mounting after driving approximately 0.5 to 1 km (0.3 to 0.6 miles) to ensure safe mounting. Retighten or remount the chains if they are loose.
- Fabric-type chains must be used on the vehicle with 18 inches (225/45R18) tyres.

Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant

Your vehicle is delivered with high quality ethylene glycol coolant in the cooling system. It is the only type of coolant that should be used because it helps prevent corrosion in the cooling system, lubricates the water pump and prevents freezing. Be sure to replace or replenish your coolant in accordance with the maintenance schedule in section 8.

Before winter, have your coolant tested to assure that its freezing point is sufficient for the temperatures anticipated during the winter.

Check battery and cables

Winter temperatures affect battery performance. Inspect the battery and cables, as specified in chapter 8. The battery charging level can be checked by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

If the vehicle is not used for a long time, park the vehicle indoors if possible.

Change to "winter weight" oil if necessary

In some climates it is recommended that a lower viscosity "winter weight" oil be used during cold weather. See "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 10-9. If you aren't sure what weight oil you should use, Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Check spark plugs and ignition system

Inspect your spark plugs as described in "Scheduled maintenance service" on page 9-10 and replace them if necessary. Also check all ignition wiring and components to be sure they are not cracked, worn or damaged in any way.

To keep locks from freezing

To keep the locks from freezing, squirt an approved de-icer fluid or glycerine into the key opening. If a lock is covered with ice, squirt it with an approved de-icing fluid to remove the ice. If the lock is frozen internally, you may be able to thaw it out by using a heated key. Handle the heated key with care to avoid injury.

Use approved window washer anti-freeze in system

To keep the water in the window washer system from freezing, add an approved window washer anti-freeze solution in accordance with instructions on the container. Window washer anti-freeze is available from an authorised Kia dealer/service partner and most auto parts outlets. Do not use engine coolant or other types of anti-freeze as these may damage the paint finish.

Don't let your parking brake freeze

Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk the parking brake may freeze, temporarily apply it with the gear in P (Park). Also, block the rear wheels in advance, so the vehicle may not roll. Then release the parking brake.

Don't let ice and snow accumulate underneath

Under some conditions, snow and ice can build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in severe winter conditions where this may happen, you should periodically check underneath the vehicle to be sure the movement of the front wheels and the steering components is not obstructed.

Carry emergency equipment

Depending on the severity of the weather, you should carry appropriate emergency equipment. Some items you may want to carry including tyre chains, tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, shovel, jumper cables, window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, blanket, etc.

Drive your vehicle when water vapour condenses and accumulates inside the exhaust pipes

When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter whilst the engine is running, water vapour may condense and accumulate inside the exhaust pipes.

Water in the exhaust pipes may cause noise, etc., but it is drained driving at medium to high speed.

Trailer towing (if equipped)

If you are considering towing with your vehicle, you should first check with your country's Department of Motor Vehicles to determine their legal requirements.

Since laws vary the requirements for towing trailers, cars, or other types of vehicles or apparatus may differ. Kia recommends to ask an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Your vehicle can tow a trailer. To identify what the vehicle trailering capacity is for your vehicle, refer to "Weight of the trailer" on page 6-57 that appears later in this section.

Remember that trailering is different than just driving your vehicle by itself. Trailering means changes in handling, durability, and fuel economy. Successful, safe trailering requires correct equipment, and it has to be used properly.

This section contains many timetested, important trailering tips and safety rules. Many of these are important for your safety and that of your passengers. Please read this section carefully before you pull a trailer.

Load-pulling components such as the engine, transmission, wheel assemblies, and tyres are forced to work harder against the load of the added weight. The engine is required to operate at relatively higher speeds and under greater loads. This additional burden generates extra heat. The trailer also considerably adds wind resistance, increasing pulling requirements.

⚠ WARNING

- If you don't use the correct equipment and drive improperly, you can lose control when you pull a trailer. For example, if the trailer is too heavy, the brakes may not work well or even at all. You and your passengers could be seriously or fatally injured. Pull a trailer only if you have followed all the steps in this section.
- Before towing, make sure the total trailer weight, gross combination weight, gross vehicle weight, gross axle weight and trailer tongue load are all within the limits.

⚠ CAUTION

Pulling a trailer improperly can damage your vehicle and result in costly repairs not covered by your warranty. To pull a trailer correctly, follow the advice in this section.

✻ NOTICE

- **Location of trailer mounting**


OSG2H063030L

The mounting hole for hitches are located on both sides of the underbody behind the rear tyres.

- **For Europe**
  - The technically permissible maximum load on the rear axle(s) may be exceeded by not more than 15% and the technically permissible maximum laden mass of the vehicle may be exceeded by not more than 10% or 100 kg (220.4 lbs), whichever value is lower. In this case, do not exceed 100 km/h (62.1 mph).

- When towing a trailer, the additional load imposed at the trailer coupling device may cause the rear tyre maximum load ratings to be exceeded, but not by more than 15%. In such a case, do not exceed 100 km/h, and the rear tyre pressure should be at least 20 kPa (0.2 bar) above the tyre pressure(s) as recommended for normal use (i.e. without a trailer attached).

Hitches

It's important to have the correct hitch equipment. Crosswinds, large trucks going by, and rough roads are a few reasons why you'll need the right hitch. Here are some rules to follow:

- Do you have to make any holes in the body of your vehicle when you install a trailer hitch? If you do, then be sure to seal the holes later when you remove the hitch.

  If you don't seal them, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) from your exhaust can get into your vehicle, as well as dirt and water.
- The bumpers on your vehicle are not intended for hitches. Do not attach rental hitches or other bumper-type hitches. Use only a frame-mounted hitch that does not attach to the bumper.
- Any part of the rear number plate or lighting devices of the vehicle must not be obscured by the mechanical coupling device.

  If the rear number plate and/or lighting devices can be obscured partially by any part of the mechanical coupling device, mechanical coupling devices that can not be easily removed or repositioned without use of any tools, except an easily operated (i.e. an effort not exceeding 20 N·m) release key which is supplied by the manufacturer of the coupling device, are not permitted for use.

  Please note that the mechanical coupling device that is fitted and not in use must always be removed or repositioned if the rear number plate and/or rear lighting devices are obscured by any part of the mechanical coupling device.
- Kia trailer hitch accessory is available at an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Safety chains

You should always attach chains between your vehicle and your trailer. Cross the safety chains under the tongue of the trailer so that the tongue will not drop to the road if it becomes separated from the hitch.

Instructions about safety chains may be provided by the hitch manufacturer or by the trailer manufacturer. Follow the manufacturer's recommendation for attaching safety chains. Always leave just enough slack so you can turn with your trailer. And, never allow safety chains drag on the ground.

Trailer brakes

If your trailer is equipped with a braking system, make sure it conforms to your country's regulations and that it is properly installed and operating correctly.

If your trailer weighs more than the maximum trailer weight without trailer brakes loaded, then it needs its own brakes and they must be adequate. Be sure to read and follow the instructions for the trailer brakes so you'll be able to install, adjust and maintain them properly.

- Don't tap into your vehicle's brake system.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use a trailer with its own brakes unless you are absolutely certain that you have properly set up the brake system. This is not a task for amateurs. Use an experienced, competent trailer shop for this work.

Driving with a trailer

Towing a trailer requires a certain amount of experience. Before setting out for the open road, you must get to know your trailer. Acquaint yourself with the feel of handling and braking with the added weight of the trailer. And always keep in mind that the vehicle you are driving is now a good deal longer and not nearly so responsive as your vehicle is by itself.

Before you start, check the trailer hitch and platform, safety chains, electrical connector(s), lights, tyres and mirror adjustment. If the trailer has electric brakes, start your vehicle and trailer moving and then apply the trailer brake controller by hand to be sure the brakes are working. This lets you check your electrical connection at the same time.

During your trip, check occasionally to be sure that the load is secure, and that the lights and trailer brakes are still working.

Following distance

Stay at least twice as far behind the vehicle ahead as you would when driving your vehicle without a trailer. This can help you avoid situations that require heavy braking and sudden turns.

Passing

You'll need more passing distance up ahead when you're towing a trailer. And, because of the increased vehicle length, you'll need to go much farther beyond the passed vehicle before you can return to your lane.

Backing up

Hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. Then, to move the trailer to the left, just move your hand to the left. To move the trailer to the right, move your hand to the right. Always back up slowly and, if possible, have someone guide you.

Making turns

When you're turning with a trailer, make wider turns than normal. Do this so your trailer won't strike soft shoulders, kerbs, road signs, trees, or other objects. Avoid jerky or sudden manoeuvres. Signal well in advance.

Turn signals when towing a trailer

When you tow a trailer, your vehicle has to have a different turn signal flasher and extra wiring. The green arrows on your instrument panel will flash whenever you signal a turn or lane change. Properly connected, the trailer lights will also flash to alert other drivers you're about to turn, change lanes, or stop.

When towing a trailer, the green arrows on your instrument panel will flash for turns even if the bulbs on the trailer are burned out. Thus, you may think drivers behind you are seeing your signals when, in fact, they are not. It's important to check occasionally to be sure the trailer bulbs are still working. You must also check the lights every time you disconnect and then reconnect the wires.

Do not connect a trailer lighting system directly to your vehicle's lighting system. Use only an approved trailer wiring harness.

Have yourself assisted by a professional workshop in installing the wiring harness.

Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

Failure to use an approved trailer wiring harness could result in damage to the vehicle electrical system and/or personal injury.

Detection of trailer light connection

This functionality is only given with genuine accessories (tow bar and wiring harness) that recognise when a trailer is connected and consequently inform the vehicle systems. Trailer recognition works as follows: when a trailer socket is plugged in, either the brake pedal shall be pushed or turn signal lamps activated; the electronic control unit will then detect the trailer because of the power consumption by the trailer lighting and inform the vehicle systems. When the trailer is disconnected, the brake pedal shall be pushed again or turn signal lamps activated for the control unit to be able to detect that there is no power consumption anymore by trailer lighting; the assistance systems that were turned off will automatically turn on again.

It is the driver's responsibility to ensure that all electrical connections are working and all trailer lights are operating before and during towing. You must perform manual checks.

⚠ CAUTION

Use only genuine electrical connections. Do not attempt to arbitrarily splice or directly connect the trailer wiring using any other methods. Doing so may damage the vehicle's electrical system, resulting in malfunctions.

Driving on grades

Reduce the speed and shift to a lower gear before you start down a long or steep downgrade. If you don't shift down, you might have to use your brakes so much that they would get hot and no longer operate efficiently.

On a long uphill grade, shift down and reduce your speed to around 70 km/h (45 mph) to reduce the possibility of engine and transmission overheating.

⚠ CAUTION

- When towing a trailer on steep grades (in excess of 6%) pay close attention to the engine coolant temperature gauge to ensure the engine does not overheat. If the needle of the coolant temperature gauge moves across the dial towards "H (HOT) (or 130 °C/260 °F)", pull over and stop as soon as it is safe to do so, and allow the engine to idle until it cools down. You may proceed once the engine has cooled sufficiently.
- You must decide the driving speed depending on trailer weight and uphill grade to reduce the possibility of engine and transmission overheating.

Parking on hills

Generally, if you have a trailer attached to your vehicle, you should not park your vehicle on a hill. People can be seriously or fatally injured, and both your vehicle and the trailer can be damaged if unexpectedly roll down hill.

However, if you ever have to park your trailer on a hill, here's how to do it:

1. Pull the vehicle into the parking space. Turn the steering wheel in the direction of the kerb (right if headed downhill, left if headed up hill. For right-hand drive, left if headed down hill, right if headed up hill).
2. Set the parking brake and shut off the vehicle.
3. Place chocks under the trailer wheels on the down hill side of the wheels.
4. Start the vehicle, hold the brakes, shift to neutral, release the parking brake and slowly release the brakes until the trailer chocks absorb the load.
5. Reapply the brakes and reapply the parking brake.
6. Shut off the vehicle and release the vehicle brakes but leave the parking brake set.

⚠ WARNING

- Parking your vehicle on a hill with a trailer attached could cause serious injury or death, should the trailer break loose.
- It can be dangerous to get out of your vehicle if the parking brake is not firmly set. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be seriously or fatally injured.

When you are ready to leave after parking on a hill

1. Apply your brakes and hold the brake pedal down whilst you:
   - Start your engine;
   - Shift into gear; and
   - Release the parking brake.
2. Slowly remove your foot from the brake pedal.
3. Drive slowly until the trailer is clear of the chocks.
4. Stop and have someone pick up and store the chocks.

Maintenance when trailer towing

Your vehicle will need service more often when you regularly pull a trailer. Important items to pay particular attention to include engine oil, axle lubricant and cooling system fluid. Brake condition is another important item to frequently check. Each item is covered in this manual, and the Index will help you find them quickly. If you're trailering, it's

a good idea to review these sections before you start your trip.

Don't forget to also maintain your trailer and hitch. Follow the maintenance schedule that accompanied your trailer and check it periodically. Preferably, conduct the check at the start of each day's driving. Most importantly, all hitch nuts and bolts should be tight.

⚠ CAUTION

- Due to higher load during trailer usage, overheating might occur in hot days or during uphill driving. If the coolant gauge indicates overheating, switch off the A/C and stop the vehicle in a safe area to cool down the engine.
- When towing, check the transmission fluid more frequently.
- If your vehicle is not equipped with an air conditioner, you should install a condenser fan to improve engine performance when towing a trailer.

If you do decide to pull a trailer

Here are some important points if you decide to pull a trailer:

- Consider using a sway control. You can ask a hitch dealer about sway control.
- Do not do any towing with your vehicle during its first 2,000 km (1,200 miles) in order to allow the engine to properly break in. Failure to heed this caution may result in serious engine or transmission damage.
- When towing a trailer, Kia recommends that you consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner on additional requirements such as a towing kit, etc.
- Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed (less than 100 km/h (60 mph)).
- On a long uphill grade, do not exceed 70 km/h (45 mph) or the posted towing speed limit, whichever is lower.
- The chart contains important considerations that have to do with weight:

Reference weight and distance when towing a trailer

We recommend that you contact an authorised Kia dealer for more information.

Item		Smartstream G1.6 GDi HEV	Smartstream G1.6 GDi PHEV
		DCT	DCT
Maximum trailer weight	With brake system	1,300 kg (2,866 lbs.)	
		1,010 kg (2,227 lbs.)*	
	Without brake system	600 kg (1,323 lbs.)	
Maximum permissible static vertical load on the coupling device		100 kg (220 lbs.)	
Recommended distance from rear wheel centre to coupling point		880 mm (34.6 inch)	

* EURO 6E

Weight of the trailer

What is the maximum safe weight of a trailer? It should never weigh more than the maximum trailer weight with trailer brakes. But even that can be too heavy.

It depends on how you plan to use your trailer. For example, speed, altitude, road grades, outside temperature and how often your vehicle is used to pull a trailer are all important. The ideal trailer weight can also depend on any special equipment that you have on your vehicle.

Weight of the trailer tongue

The tongue load of any trailer is an important weight to measure because it affects the total gross vehicle weight (GVW) of your vehicle. This weight includes the kerb weight of the vehicle, any cargo you may carry in it, and the people who will be riding in the vehicle. And if you tow a trailer, you must add the tongue load to the GVW because your vehicle will also be carrying that weight.

The trailer tongue should weigh a maximum of 10% of the total loaded trailer weight, within the limits of the maximum trailer tongue load permissible.

After you've loaded your trailer, weigh the trailer and then the tongue, separately, to see if the weights are proper. If they aren't, you may be able to correct them simply by moving some items around in the trailer.

⚠ WARNING

- Never load a trailer with more weight in the rear than in the front. The front should be loaded with approximately 60% of the total trailer load; the rear should be loaded with approximately 40% of the total trailer load.
- Never exceed the maximum weight limits of the trailer or trailer towing equipment. Improper loading can result in damage to your vehicle and/or personal injury. Check weights and loading at a commercial scale or highway patrol office equipped with scales.
- An improperly loaded trailer can cause loss of vehicle control.

✻ NOTICE

With increasing altitude the engine performance decreases. From sea level for every 1,000 m, 10% of vehicle/trailer weight (trailer weighter + gross vehicle weight) must be deducted.

If the battery SOC is very low, the vehicle may not be able to launch. Please charge the battery before you drive.

Vehicle weight

This section will guide you in the proper loading of your vehicle, to keep your loaded vehicle weight within its design rating capability. Properly loading your vehicle will provide maximum return of the vehicle design performance. Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, from the vehicle's specifications and the certification label:

Base kerb weight

This is the weight of the vehicle including a full tank of fuel and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

Vehicle kerb weight

This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your dealer plus any aftermarket equipment.

Cargo weight

This figure includes all weight added to the Base Kerb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

GAW (Gross axle weight)

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle kerb weight and all payload. (if equipped)

GAWR (Gross axle weight rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the certification label (if equipped).

The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

GVW (Gross vehicle weight)

This is the Base Kerb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers.

GVWR (Gross vehicle weight rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the certification label (if equipped) located on the driver's (or front passenger's) door sill.

Overloading

Vehicle weight

The gross axle weight rating (GAWR) and the gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) for your vehicle are on the certification label attached to the driver's (or front passenger's) door. Exceeding these ratings can cause an accident or vehicle damage. You can calculate the weight of your load by weighing the items (and people) before putting them in the vehicle. Be careful not to overload your vehicle.

Loading Your Vehicle (if equipped)

Certification Label



Tyre Label



The Certification/Tyre label is found on the front edge of the RH (or LH) "B" pillar. The label shows the size of your original tyres and inflation pressures needed to obtain the gross weight capacity of your vehicle.

Never exceed the GVWR for your vehicle, or the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for either the front or rear axle. And, if you do have a heavy load, you should spread it out.

Your warranty does not cover parts or components that fail because of overloading.

Do not load your vehicle any heavier than the GVWR or the maximum front and rear GAWRs. If you do, change to the vehicle may occur, or it can change the way your vehicle handles. These could cause you to lose control. Also, overloading can shorten the life of your vehicle.

Driver assistance system 7

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Front Camera Only) 7-4
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings 7-5
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation 7-7
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations 7-9

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) .. 7-15
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings 7-17
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation 7-19
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations 7-24

Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) 7-30
- Lane Keeping Assist settings 7-30
- Lane Keeping Assist operation 7-32
- Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations 7-33

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) 7-36
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist settings 7-37
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation 7-39
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations 7-42

Safe Exit Warning (SEW) 7-45
- Safe Exit Warning settings 7-46
- Safe Exit Warning operation 7-47
- Safe Exit Warning malfunction and limitations 7-48

Safe Exit Assist (SEA) 7-49
- Safe Exit Assist settings 7-50
- Safe Exit Assist operation 7-51
- Safe Exit Assist malfunction and limitations 7-52

Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA) 7-55
- Manual Speed Limit Assist operation 7-55

7 Driver assistance system

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA) 7-57
• Intelligent Speed Limit Assist settings 7-57
• Intelligent Speed Limit Assist operation 7-59
• Intelligent Speed Limit Assist malfunction and limitations 7-61
Driver Attention Warning (DAW) 7-63
• Driver Attention Warning settings 7-63
• Driver Attention Warning operation 7-64
• Driver Attention Warning malfunction and limitations 7-65
Cruise Control (CC) 7-67
• Cruise Control operation 7-67
Smart Cruise Control (SCC) 7-71
• Smart Cruise Control settings 7-71
• Smart Cruise Control operation 7-72
• Smart Cruise Control malfunction and limitations 7-79
Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC) 7-84
• Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control settings 7-84
• Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operation 7-84
• Limitations of Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control 7-86
Lane Following Assist (LFA) 7-88
• Lane Following Assist settings 7-88
• Lane Following Assist operation 7-89
• Lane Following Assist malfunction and limitations 7-91
Highway Driving Assist (HDA) 7-92
• Highway Driving Assist settings 7-93
• Highway Driving Assist operation 7-94
• Highway Driving Assist malfunction and limitations 7-96
Rear View Monitor (RVM) 7-98
• Rear View Monitor settings 7-98
• Rear View Monitor operation 7-99
• Rear View Monitor malfunction and limitations 7-101

Driver assistance system 7

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA)..... 7-102
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist settings.....7-102
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation..... 7-103
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations..... 7-106

Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)..... 7-110
- Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings..... 7-110
- Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation..... 7-111
- Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions.....7-112

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) 7-114
- Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings..... 7-114
- Parking Distance Warning operation.....7-115
- Parking Distance Warning malfunction and limitations 7-117

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA).....7-119
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist settings 7-119
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist operation.....7-120
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations.....7-121

Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA)..... 7-126
- Remote Smart Parking Assist settings 7-127
- Remote Smart Parking Assist operation.....7-128
- Remote Smart Parking Assist malfunction and limitations..... 7-132

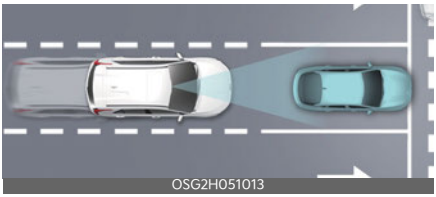
Declaration of conformity 7-137

Driver assistance system

✻ INFORMATION

The description of the driver assistance system displayed on the screen may differ from the content of the owner's manual depending on the infotainment software version. If the infotainment system (genuine Kia parts) is installed separately, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and follow instructions for set-up.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Front Camera Only) (if equipped)


OSG2H051013

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist detects a vehicle, a powered two-wheeler, a pedestrian, or a cyclist ahead on the road and may warn you of a possible collision with a warning message on the instrument cluster and a warning sound. Also, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with braking your vehicle to help reduce collision speed or avoid a collision.

Detecting sensor

Front view camera


OSG2PH042008L

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

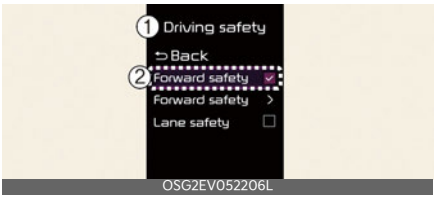
⚠ CAUTION

- Never disassemble the detecting sensor or sensor assembly, or cause any damage to it.
- If the detecting sensors have been replaced or repaired, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Never install any accessories or stickers on the front windscreen, or tint the front windscreen.
- Pay extreme caution to keep the front view camera dry.
- Never place any reflective objects (for example, white paper, mirror) over the dashboard.
- Do not place any objects near the front windscreen or install any accessories on the front windscreen. It can affect the performance of the defogging and defrosting function of the climate control system, which may prevent the Driver Assistance systems from operating.
- If a trailer, carrier, or other equipment attached, the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may be limited.

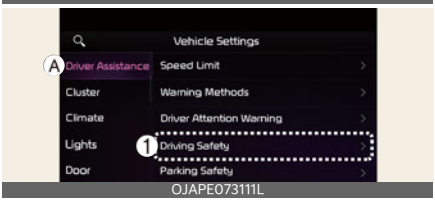
- If a trailer, carrier or other equipment attached, the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may be limited.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

Forward Safety



OSG2EV052206L



OJAPE073111L

A: **Driver Assistance**

1 Driving Safety

2 Forward Safety

With the vehicle on, touch **User Settings** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving Safety** → **Driving Safety** on the instrument cluster or **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving Safety** on the infotainment system. You can select or deselect each function in this menu.

- **Forward Safety**: Depending on the collision risk levels, an audible warning will sound, or the braking will be assisted. If the following menu is deactivated, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will turn off and the warning light (🚗) will appear on the cluster.

The driver can monitor Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist On/Off status from the Settings menu. If the warning light (🚗) remains ON when Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is on, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

When the vehicle is restarted, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will always turn on. However, if **Forward safety** is deselected, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

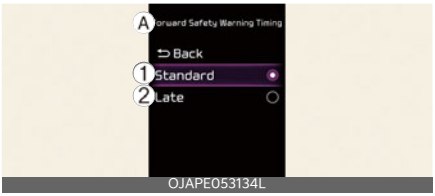
⚠ CAUTION

- Steering wheel vibration (if equipped) can be turned on or off.
- When the trailer connector is connected electrically, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. Always drive with care. (if KIA genuine part equipped)

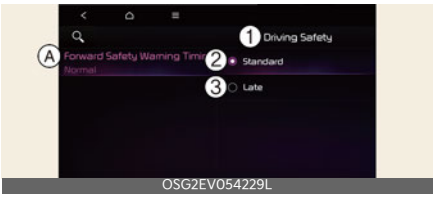
✻ NOTICE

Driver Assistance system means Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA), Lane Keeping Assist (LKA), Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) and Driver Attention Warning (DAW).

Forward Safety Warning Timing



OJAPE053134L



OSG2EV054229L

A: **Driving Safety**

1 Forward Safety Warning Timing

2 Normal

3 Late

With the vehicle on, touch **User Settings → Driver Assistance → Driving Safety → Forward Safety Warning Timing** on the instrument cluster or **Setup → Vehicle → Driver Assistance → Driving Safety → Forward Safety Warning Timing** on the infotainment system to change the initial warning activation timing of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

- **Normal**: Use in normal driving conditions. If the Warning Timing seems sensitive, change it to **Late**.
- If **Late** is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, warns the driver more slowly.

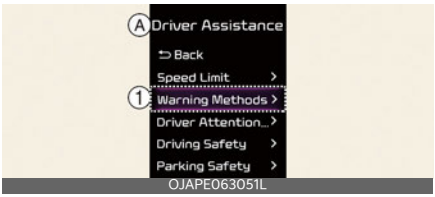
⚠ CAUTION

- Even though **Normal** is selected for Warning Timing, if the front vehicle suddenly stops, the initial warning activation time may seem late.
- Select **Late** for Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.

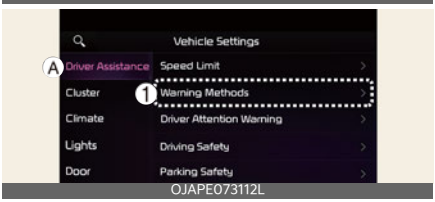
✻ NOTICE

- If the vehicle is restarted, Warning timing will maintain the last setting.
- If you change the Warning timing, the Warning timing of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

Warning Methods



OJAPE063051L



OJAPE073112L

A: **Driver Assistance**

1 Warning Methods

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **User Settings → Driver Assistance → Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Setup → Vehicle → Driver Assistance → Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume**: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound. If you turn off the Warning Volume, for your safety, the function may warn you with a low volume.

- **Haptic Warning**: Activate the steering wheel vibration warning. (if equipped)
- **Driving Safety Priority**: Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

✻ INFORMATION

- Ensure that **Warning Methods** you have set may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Methods** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.
- The **Warning Volume** and **Haptic Warning** cannot be turned off at the same time. When one of the warning is turned off the other is activated.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Basic function

The basic function for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is warned and controlled by the following level.

- Collision warning
- Emergency braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

Collision Warning



OSG2PH052039L

A: **Collision Warning**

Collision Warning will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light (), blinking warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration (if equipped).

Collision Warning will be activated in the following conditions.

- Vehicle or powered two-wheeler: 10~180 km/h (6~112 mph)
- Pedestrian or cyclist: 10~80 km/h (6~50 mph)

Emergency Braking



OSG2PH052040L

A: **Emergency Braking**

Emergency braking will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light (), blinking warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration (if equipped). The brake assist will be activated and it helps avoiding collision of a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian and cyclist.

Emergency braking will be activated in the following conditions.

- Vehicle or powered two-wheeler: 10~60 km/h (6~37 mph)
- Pedestrian or cyclist: 10~60 km/h (6~37 mph)

⚠ CAUTION

- When driving at night, the performance of powered two-wheeler recognition is decreased, so the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may be temporarily limited or may not work.
- The function operation range may decrease due to the front traffic condition or the surroundings of the vehicle.

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



OSG2PH052041L

A: **Drive carefully**

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

✻ NOTICE

The warning sound during collision warning and emergency braking can be switched off by pressing the hazard warning light.

⚠ WARNING

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- The driver should hold the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver depresses the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- Depending on the road and driving conditions, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver.
- During Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- If any other system's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy. Adjust the volume in the vehicle properly and always pay attention.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may turn off or may not operate properly or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings.

- Even if there is a problem with Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate properly.
- During emergency braking, braking control by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.

⚠ CAUTION

- Depending on the condition of the vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian and cyclist in front and the surroundings, the speed range to operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may reduce. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may only warn the driver, or it may not operate.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist only operates under certain conditions by judging the risk level based on the condition of the oncoming vehicle or powered-two wheeler, the driving direction and speed, and the surroundings.
- The operation of function may be limited or may not operate, if the driving speed is excessively high or there is a significant speed difference between the other vehicle.

✻ NOTICE

- In a situation where collision is imminent, braking may be assisted by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist when braking is insufficient by the driver.
- The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction

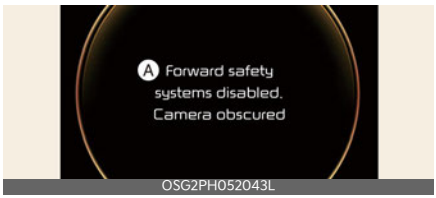


OSG2PH052042L

A: **Check forward safety systems**

When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear, and the Forward Safety warning light (🚗) and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



OSG2PH052043L

A: **Forward safety systems disabled. Camera obscured**

When the front windscreen where the front view camera is located, sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs the warning message, and the Forward Safety warning light (🚗) and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after obstruction (snow, rain, or foreign material) is removed, Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

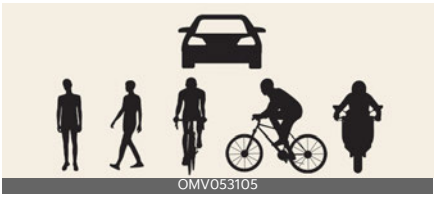
- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain), where any objects are not detected after turning ON the vehicle.
- Even if restarting the vehicle with the sensors blocked or malfunctioned, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate as the function maintains the last setting.

Limitations of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The detecting sensor or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged
- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low due to surrounding environment
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windscreen, damaged glass, or sticky foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windscreen
- Washer fluid is continuously sprayed, or the wiper is on
- Driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Street light or light from an oncoming traffic is reflected on the wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- An object is placed on the dashboard
- Your vehicle is being towed
- The surrounding is very bright or the surrounding is very dark, such as in a tunnel, etc.
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlamps are not on or are not bright
- Only part of the vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist is detected
- The vehicle, powered two-wheeler or motorcycle in front is a bus, heavy truck, truck with an unusually shaped cargo, trailer, etc.
- The vehicle in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.
- The brightness outside is low, and the tail lamps are not on or are not bright
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or the vehicle does not look normal, such as when the vehicle is tilted, overturned, or the side of the vehicle is visible, etc.
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high

- A vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist suddenly cuts in front
- The vehicle, powered two-wheeler in front is detected late
- The vehicle, powered two-wheeler in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle
- The vehicle, powered two-wheeler in front suddenly changes lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle, powered two-wheeler in front is bent out of shape
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- You are departing or returning to the lane
- Unstable driving
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front has an unusual shape
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is driving uphill or downhill
- The pedestrian or cyclist is not fully detected, for example, if the pedestrian is leaning over or is not fully walking upright
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing or equipment that makes it difficult to detect


OMV053105

The illustration above shows the image the front view camera and front radar are capable of detecting as a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian and cyclist.

- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving very quickly
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is short or is posing a low posture
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front has impaired mobility or moving intersected with the driving direction
- There is a group of pedestrians, cyclists or a large crowd in front
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to detect
- The pedestrian or cyclist is difficult to distinguish from the similarly shaped structure in the surroundings
- You are driving by a pedestrian, cyclist, traffic signs, structures, etc., near the intersection
- When driving in the following places
  - Driving through steam, smoke or shadow
  - Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
  - Driving in large areas where there are few vehicles or structures (i.e. desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
  - Driving in a parking lot
  - Driving through toll gate, construction areas, partially paved roads, bumpy roads, speed bumps, etc.
  - Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
  - Driving on an incline road, curved road, etc.

- Driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- There is interference by electro-magnetic waves, such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise

- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations whilst driving
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tyre pressure, etc.
- The vehicle is installed with a snow chain, spare tyre or different size wheel

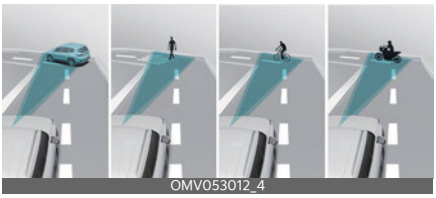
⚠ WARNING

- Driving on a curved road


OMV053011_4

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrians or cyclists in front of you when driving on curved roads adversely affecting the performance of the sensors. This may result in no warning, braking assist when necessary.

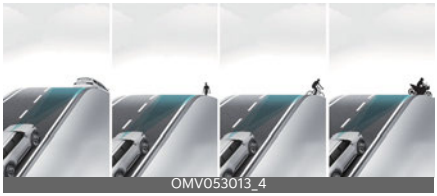
When driving on a curve, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer the vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.


OMV053012_4

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist in the next lane or outside the lane when driving on a curved road.

If this occurs, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake. Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle.

- Driving on an inclined road


OMV053013_4

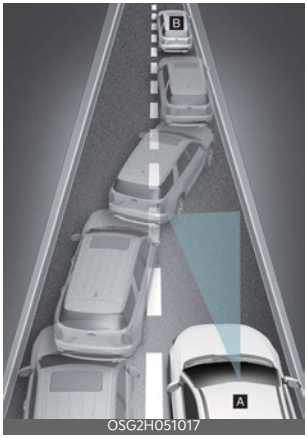
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrians or cyclists in front of you whilst driving uphill or downhill, adversely affecting the performance of the sensors.

This may result in unnecessary warning, braking assist or no warning, braking assist when necessary.

Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist ahead is suddenly detected.

Always have your eyes on the road whilst driving uphill or downhill and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- Changing lanes



OSG2H051017

[A]: Your vehicle,

[B]: Lane changing vehicle or powered two-wheeler

When a vehicle or powered two-wheeler (B) moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle or powered two-wheeler (B) changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



OSG2H051018

[A]: Your vehicle,

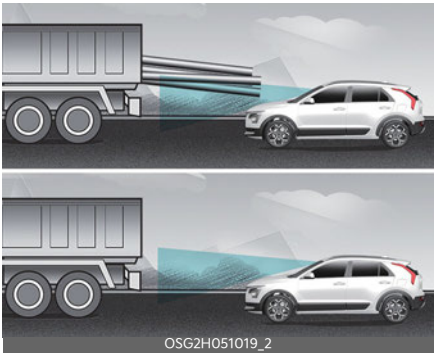
[B]: Lane changing vehicle,

[C]: Same lane vehicle or powered two-wheeler

When a vehicle (B) in front of you merges out of the lane, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle or powered two-wheeler (C) that is now in front of you. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if neces-

sary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- Detecting vehicle


OSG2H051019_2

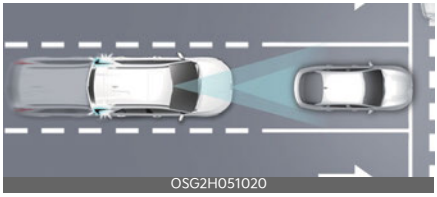
If the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward from the cab, or when the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance, additional special attention is required. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect the cargo extending from the vehicle. In these instances, you must maintain a safe braking distance from the rearmost object, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain distance.

⚠ WARNING

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist for safety reasons.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may operate if objects that are similar in shape or characteristics to vehicles, powered two-wheelers, pedestrians and cyclists are detected.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate on bicycles, or smaller wheeled objects, such as luggage bags, shopping carts, or strollers.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.

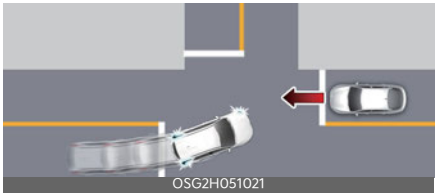
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)

Basic function


OSG2H051020

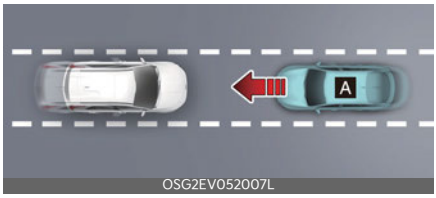
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist detects a vehicle, a powered two-wheeler, a pedestrian, or a cyclist ahead on the road and may warn you of a possible collision with a warning message on the instrument cluster and a warning sound. Also, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with braking your vehicle to help reduce collision speed or avoid a collision.

Junction Turning function


OSG2H051021

Junction Turning function can help avoid a collision with an oncoming vehicle, powered two-wheeler and cyclist in an adjacent lane when turning left (lefthand drive) or right (right-hand drive) at a crossroad with the turn signal on by applying emergency braking.

Direct Oncoming function



OSG2EV052007L

[A]: Oncoming vehicle

Direct Oncoming function helps reduce the speed at the collision when with a vehicle, a powered two-wheeler approaching from the opposite side is detected.

Detecting sensor

Front camera


OSG2PH042008L

Front radar


OSG2H051022

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

⚠ CAUTION

- Never disassemble the detecting sensor or sensor assembly, or cause any damage to it.
- If the detecting sensors have been replaced or repaired, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop.

Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

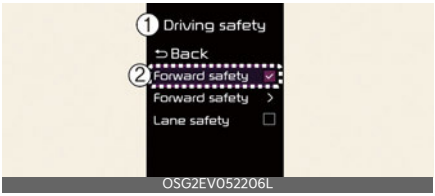
- If the sensor or around the sensor experiences an impact, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly even if a warning message is not displayed on the cluster. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Never install any accessories or stickers on the front windscreen, or tint the front windscreen.
- Pay extreme caution to keep the front view camera dry.
- Never place any reflective objects (for example, white paper, mirror) over the instrument panel.
- Do not place any objects near the front windscreen or install any accessories on the front windscreen. It can affect the performance of the defogging and defrosting function of the climate control system, which may prevent the Driver Assistance systems from operating.
- Do not apply license plate frame or objects, such as a bumper sticker, film or a bumper guard, near the front radar cover.
- Always keep the front radar and cover clean and free of dirt and debris.

  Use only a soft cloth to wash the vehicle. Do not spray pressurized water directly on the sensor or sensor cover.
- The genuine Kia front radar sensor covers are parts with quality and performance ensured. If arbitrarily applying paint on or changing the cover, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not function properly.

  Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent normal with proven quality and performance to repair or replace the radar sensor covers.
- If a trailer, carrier, etc. is installed, it may adversely affect the performance of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly.
- Do not arbitrarily attach objects (accessories, moldings, stickers, films, packaging materials, etc.) to the detection sensor or its surroundings, or paint the bumper.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

Forward safety



OSG2EV052206L



OSG2PH052096L

A: **Driver Assistance**

1 Driving Safety

2 Forward Safety

With the vehicle on, select **User Settings → Driver Assistance → Driving Safety** on the instrument cluster or **Setup → Vehicle → Driver Assistance → Driving Safety** on the infotainment system. The initial warning activation timing of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist can be changed.

- **Forward safety**: Collision warning or emergency braking will operate in a collision-imminent situation. If you deselect the setting, Forward safety will turn off and the Forward Safety warning light (🚗) will appear on the cluster.

The driver can monitor Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist On/Off status from the Settings menu. If the Forward Safety warning light (🚗) remains ON when Forward safety or Forward/side safety is selected, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

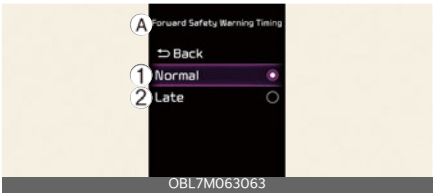
⚠ WARNING

When the vehicle is restarted, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will always turn on. However, if **Forward safety** is deselected, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

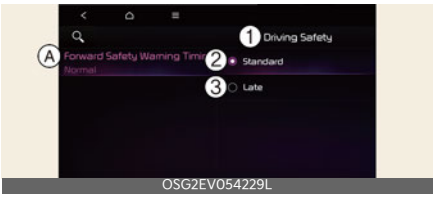
⚠ CAUTION

- Forward safety settings include 'Basic function', 'Junction Turning function', and 'Direct On coming function'.
- Steering wheel vibration (if equipped) can be turned on or off.
- When the trailer connector is connected electrically, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. Always drive with care. (if KIA genuine part equipped)

Forward Safety Warning Timing



OBL7M063063



OSG2EV054229L

A: **Driving Safety**

1 Forward Safety Warning Timing

2 Normal

3 Late

With the vehicle on, select **User Settings → Driver Assistance → Warning Timing** on the instrument cluster, or select **Setup → Vehicle → Driver Assistance → Forward Safety Warning Timing** on the Infotainment system to change the initial warning activation time for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

- **Normal**: Use in a normal driving environment. If the function operates too sensitively, set to the warning timing to **Late**.
- **Late**: The warning timing will be slow.

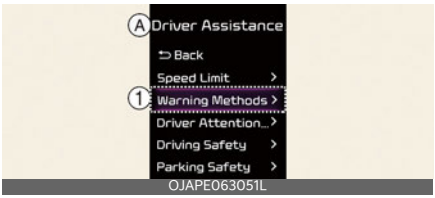
⚠ CAUTION

- Even though **Normal** is selected for Warning Timing, if the front vehicle suddenly stops, the initial warning activation time may seem late.
- Select **Late** for Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.

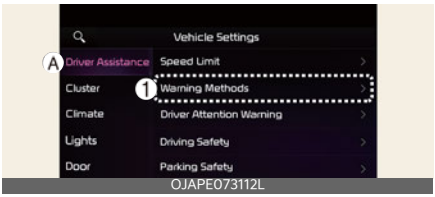
✻ NOTICE

- If the vehicle is restarted, Warning timing will maintain the last setting.
- If you change the Warning timing, the Warning timing of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

Warning Methods



OJAPE063051L



OJAPE073112L

A: **Driver Assistance**

1 Warning Methods

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **User Settings → Driver Assistance → Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Setup → Vehicle → Driver Assistance → Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume**: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound. If you turn off the Warning Volume, for your safety, the function may warn you with a low volume.
- **Haptic Warning**: Activate the steering wheel vibration warning. (if equipped)

- **Driving Safety Priority**: Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

INFORMATION

- Ensure that **Warning Methods** you have set may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Methods** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.
- The **Warning Volume** and **Haptic Warning** cannot be turned off at the same time. When one of the warning is turned off the other is activated.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Basic function

Warning and control

The basic function for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is warned and controlled in the following way.

- Collision warning
- Emergency braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

Collision Warning



OSG2PH052039L

A: **Collision Warning**

Collision Warning will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light (), blinking warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration (if equipped).

The collision warning system operates under the following vehicle speed conditions, depending on the vehicle in front.

- Vehicle or powered two-wheeler: 10~200 km/h (6~124 mph)
- Pedestrian or cyclist: 10~85 km/h (6~53 mph)

Emergency Braking



OSG2PH052040L

A: **Emergency Braking**

Emergency braking will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light (), blinking a warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration (if equipped).

The brake assist will be activated to help avoid a collision with a vehicle, pedestrian, cyclist and powered two-wheeler.

- Vehicle or powered two-wheeler:

	Driving target	Stopped target
Weak braking power	10~200 km/h (6~124 mph)	
Strong braking power	10~130 km/h (6~81 mph)	10~75 km/h (6~47 mph)

- Pedestrian or cyclist: 10~65 km/h (6~40 mph)

⚠ CAUTION

- The function operation range may decrease due to the front traffic condition or the surroundings of the vehicle.
- When driving at night, the performance of powered two-wheeler recognition is decreased, so the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may be temporarily limited or may not work.

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



OSG2PH052041L

A: **Drive carefully**

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

✻ NOTICE

The warning sound during collision warning and emergency braking can be switched off by pressing the hazard warning light.

Junction Turning function

Warning and control

The Junction turning function is warned and controlled in the following way.

- Collision Warning
- Emergency Braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

Collision Warning



OSG2PH052044L

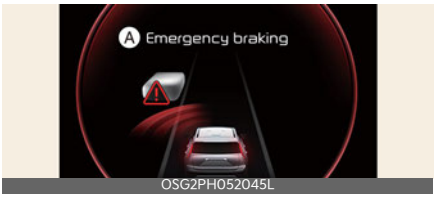
A: **Collision Warning**

Collision Warning will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light (), blinking warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration (if equipped).

Collision warning will be activated in the following conditions:

- Your driving speed: Approximately 10-30 km/h (6-19 mph)
- Oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler speed: Approximately 30-70 km/h (19-44 mph)

Emergency Braking



OSG2PH052045L

A: **Emergency Braking**

Emergency braking will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light (), blinking a warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration (if equipped). The brake assist will be activated and to help avoid a collision with an oncoming vehicle.

Emergency braking will be activated in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: 10~30 km/h (6~19 mph)
- Oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler speed: Approximately 30-70 km/h (19-44 mph)

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



OSG2PH052041L

A: **Drive carefully**

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

NOTICE

- The warning sound during collision warning and emergency braking can be switched off by pressing the hazard warning light.
- If the driver's seat is on the left side, Junction Turning function will operate only when you turn left. If the driver's seat position is on the right side, the function will operate only when you turn right.

Direct Oncoming function

Warning and control

The Direct Oncoming function is warned and controlled in the following way.

- Collision Warning
- Emergency Braking

- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

Collision Warning



OSG2EV052124L

A: **Collision Warning**

Collision warning will alert the driver with a forward safety warning light (), blinking a warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration (if equipped).

Collision Warning will be activated in following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 30~130 km/h (19~80 mph)
- Crossing vehicle or powered two-wheeler speed: Approximately above 10 km/h (6 mph)

Emergency braking



OSG2EV052125L

A: **Emergency Braking**

Emergency braking will alert the driver with a forward safety warning light (), blinking a warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration (if equipped).

Emergency braking will be activated in following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 30~130 km/h (19-80 mph)
- Oncoming vehicle speed: Approximately above 10 km/h (6 mph)
- Powered two-wheeler speed: Approximately above 25 km/h (16 mph)

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



OSG2PH052041L

A: **Drive carefully**

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds

⚠ CAUTION

- If your vehicle or the oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler is not driving straight, Front Oncoming function warning and control may be late or may not operate.
- When driving at night, the performance of t powered two-wheeler recognition is decreased, so the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may be temporarily limited or may not work.

NOTICE

The warning sound during collision warning and emergency braking can be switched off by pressing the hazard warning light.

WARNING

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.
- The driver should hold the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver depresses the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- Depending on the road and driving conditions, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver.
- During Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy. Adjust the volume in the vehicle properly and always pay attention.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may turn off or may not operate properly or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings.
- Even if there is a problem with Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate properly.
- During emergency braking, braking control by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.

CAUTION

- The surroundings and pedestrians, cyclists and powered two-wheeler or other vehicles in front of you may affect the speed or detection range to operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, resulting in Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist temporarily limited or disabled.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist only operates under certain conditions by judging the risk level based on the condition of the oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler, the driving direction and speed, and the surroundings.

- The function may be limited or deactivated in cases where the driving speed is excessively high or there is a significant speed difference between the vehicle and the oncoming powered two-wheelers or cyclists.

✻ NOTICE

- When a collision is imminent, the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist the driver with brakes if the driver fails to brake enough.
- The images or colours may be displayed differently depending on the specifications of the instrument cluster or theme.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction

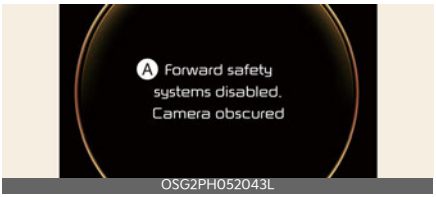


OSG2PH052042L

A: **Check Forward Safety system**

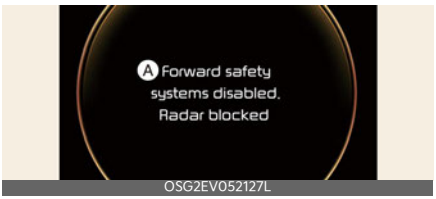
When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear, and the yellow Forward Safety warning light (⚠) and Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



OSG2PH052043L

A: **Forward Safety system disabled. Camera obscured.**



OSG2EV052127L

A: **Forward Safety system disabled. Radar blocked.**

When the front windscreen where the front view camera is located, front radar cover or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs the warning message, and the yellow (⚠) and (⚠) warning lights will appear on the cluster, but it is not a failure of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed. Always keep it clean.

If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after obstruction (snow, rain, or foreign material) is removed, Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

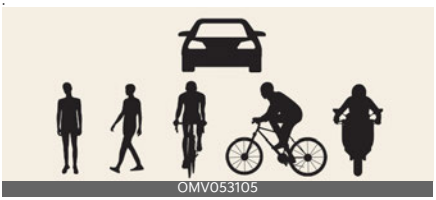
- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate in an area (e.g. open terrain), where there is nothing to detect, or detecting sensor is covered in foreign material after turning ON the vehicle.
- Even after starting the vehicle again, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not function properly when the obstruction or malfunction condition persists.

Limitations of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The detecting sensor or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged
- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low due to surrounding environment
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windscreen, damaged glass, or sticky foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windscreen
- Washer fluid is continuously sprayed, or the wiper is on
- Driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Street light or light from a oncoming traffic is reflected on the wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- An object is placed on the instrument panel
- Your vehicle is being towed
- The surrounding is very bright or the surrounding is very dark, such as in a tunnel, etc.
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlamps are not on or are not bright
- Only part of the vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist is detected
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is a bus, heavy truck, truck with an unusually shaped cargo, trailer, etc.
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.
- The brightness outside is low, and the tail lights are not on or are not bright
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or the vehicle does not look normal, such as when the vehicle is tilted, overturned, or the side of the vehicle is visible, etc.
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- A vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist suddenly cuts in front
- The bumper around the front radar is impacted, damaged, or the front radar is out of position
- The temperature around the front radar is high or low

- Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- A material is near that reflects very well on the front radar, such as a guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.
- The cyclist in front is on a bicycle made of material that does not reflect on the front radar
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is detected late
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front suddenly changes a lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is bent out of shape
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- You are departing or returning to the lane
- Unstable driving
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front has an unusual shape
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is driving uphill or downhill
- The pedestrian or cyclist is not fully detected, for example, if the pedestrian is leaning over or is not fully walking upright


OMV053105

The illustration above shows the image the front view camera and front radar are capable of detecting as a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian and cyclist.

- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing or equipment that makes it difficult to detect
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving very quickly
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is short or is posing a low posture
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front has impaired mobility or moving intersected with the driving direction
- There is a group of pedestrians, cyclists or a large crowd in front
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to detect
- The pedestrian or cyclist is difficult to distinguish from the similarly shaped structure in the surroundings
- You are driving by a pedestrian, cyclist, traffic signs, structures, etc., near the intersection
- When driving in the following places
  - Driving through steam, smoke, or shadow
  - Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
  - Driving in large areas where there are few vehicles or structures (i.e. desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)

- Driving in a car park
- Driving through tollgate, construction areas, partially paved roads, bumpy roads, speed bumps, etc.
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- Driving on an inclined road, curved road, etc.
- Driving through a roadside with trees or street lights
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- There is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise

• The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations whilst driving
• Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tyre pressure, etc.

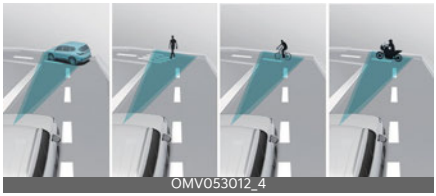
NOTICE

For more details on the limitations of detecting rear corner vehicles and cautions regarding the rear corner sensor, please refer to the "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) (if equipped)" on page 7-36.

WARNING

• Driving on a curved road


OMV053011_4


OMV053012_4

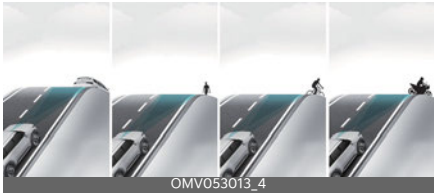
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles, powered two-wheelers, pedestrians or cyclists in front of you when driving on curved roads adversely affecting the performance of the sensors. This may result in no warning, or braking assist when necessary.

When driving on a curve, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer the vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist in the next lane or outside the lane when driving on a curved road.

If this occurs, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake. Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle.

• Driving on an inclined road


OMV053013_4

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles, powered two-wheelers, pedestrians or cyclists in front of you whilst driving

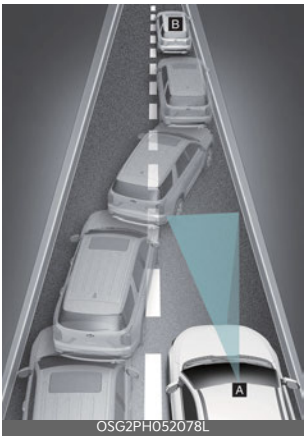
uphill or downhill, adversely affecting the performance of the sensors.

This may result in unnecessary warning, braking assist or no warning, braking assist when necessary.

Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist ahead is suddenly detected.

Always have your eyes on the road whilst driving uphill or downhill and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- Changing lanes





[A]: Your vehicle

[B]: Lane changing vehicle or powered two-wheeler

[C]: Same lane vehicle or powered two-wheeler

When a vehicle (b) moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

When a vehicle (b) in front of you merges out of the lane, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle (b) that is now in front of you. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- Detecting a vehicle



If the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward from the cab, or when the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance, additional special attention is required. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect the cargo extending from the vehicle. In these instances, you must maintain a safe braking distance from the rearmost object, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain distance.

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, we recommend that Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is turned off due to safety reasons.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may operate if objects that are similar in shape or characteristics to vehicles, powered two-wheelers, pedestrians and cyclists are detected.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate on bicycles, motorcycles, or smaller wheeled objects, such as luggage bags, shopping carts, or strollers.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.

Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) (if equipped)

Whilst driving above a certain speed, Lane Keeping Assist recognizes the front lane (or road edges), assists with steering to prevent lane departure without activating the turn signal, and provides a warning if lane departure is detected.

Detecting sensor

Front camera



OSG2PH042008L

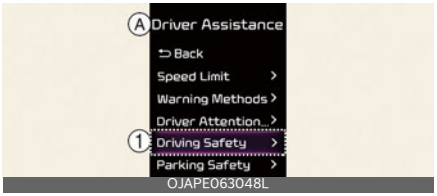
The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect lane markings (or road edges).

⚠ CAUTION

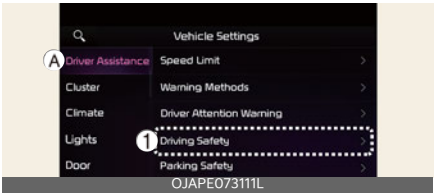
For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)" on page 7-15.

Lane Keeping Assist settings

Lane Safety



OJAPE063048L



OJAPE073111L

A: **Driver Assistance**

1 Driving Safety

With the vehicle on, select elect **User Settings → Driver Assistance → Driving Safety** on the instrument cluster, or select **Setup → Vehicle → Driver Assistance → Driving Safety** on the Infotainment system.

- **Lane Safety**: When lane departure is detected, the function assists with steer prevent leaving the lane, and if lane departure occurs, it alerts the driver with an audible sound and the steering wheel vibration (if equipped). If Lane safety is deselected, the yellow indicator light (/) will appear on the cluster.

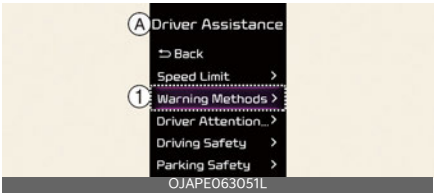
⚠ WARNING

- If turn off the vehicle and restarted, Lane Keeping Assist automatically turns on.
- Lane Keeping Assist does not control the steering wheel when the vehicle is driven in the middle of the lane.
- The driver should always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle if **Lane safety** is deselected.
- When the trailer connector is connected electrically, Lane Keeping Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from Lane Keeping Assist. Always drive with care. (if KIA genuine part equipped)

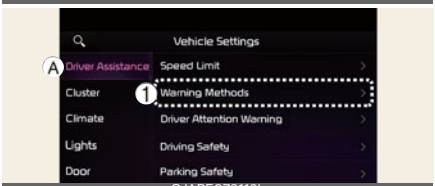
NOTICE

- If the Lane Keeping Assist is turned off by press and hold the Lane Driving Assist button (), the Lane Safety is also deselected.
- Except Europe/Australia/Russia
  Lane Keeping Assist function will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.

Warning Methods



OJAPE063051L



OJAPE073112L

A: **Driver Assistance**

1 Warning Methods

The **Warning Methods** can be set with the vehicle on. Select **User Settings** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume**: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- **Haptic Warning**: Activate the steering wheel vibration warning (if equipped).
- **Driving Safety Priority**: Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

INFORMATION

- Ensure that **Warning Methods** you have set may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Methods** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.
- The **Warning Volume** and **Haptic Warning** cannot be turned off at the same time. When one of the warning is turned off the other is activated.

Lane Keeping Assist operation

Turning Lane Keeping Assist On/ Off


OSG2H051029

For Europe/Australia/Russia

Whenever the vehicle is turned on, Lane Keeping Assist will always turn on and a grey (/) indicator light will appear on the cluster.

If you want to turn off Lane Keeping Assist, press and hold the Lane Driving Assist button (/) to turn off the function. The (/) indicator light will turn yellow if you turn off Lane Keeping Assist.

Except Europe/Australia/Russia

With the vehicle on, press and hold the Lane Driving Assist (/) button located on the steering wheel to turn on and off Lane Keeping Assist.

The gray or green (/) indicator light on the cluster will light up if you turn on Lane Keeping Assist.The (/) indicator light will turn yellow if you turn off Lane Keeping Assist.

NOTICE

- If Lane Keeping Assist is standby, the gray indicator (/) will appear on the cluster.
- if Lane Keeping Assist is ready to operate, the green indicator (/) will appear on the cluster.

Warning and control

The Lane Keeping Assist function is warned and controlled in the following way.

- Lane Departure Warning
- Lane Keeping Assist

Lane Departure Warning (left side)



OSG2EV051040

Lane Departure Warning (right side)



OSG2EV051041

Lane Departure Warning

Lane departure warning is issued through a green (/) indicator light on the cluster, a blinking indicator in the direction you departed from, an audible warning and the steering wheel vibration (if equipped).

Lane Departure Warning will be activated in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 60~200 km/h (40~120 mph)

Lane Keeping Assist

The green (/) indicator light will blink on the cluster, and the steering wheel makes adjustments to keep vehicle inside the lane.

Lane Keeping Assist will be activated in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 60~200 km/h (40~120 mph)

Hands-off warning



OSG2PH052047L

A: **Keep hands on steering wheel**

If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound in stages.

⚠ WARNING

- The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering wheel is steered over a certain degree.
- Lane Keeping Assist does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.
- The hands-off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel whilst driving.
- If the steering wheel is held very lightly, the hands-off warning message may appear because Lane Keeping Assist may not recognize that the driver has their hands on the steering wheel.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.

✻ NOTICE

- Even though the steering is assisted by Lane Keeping Assist, the driver may control the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by Lane Keeping Assist than when it is not.
- When lane markings (or road edges) are detected, the lane lines on the cluster will change from grey to white



OSG2EV051042



OSG2EV051043

- The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.
- For more details on the instrument cluster, refer to "LCD display" on page 5-56.

Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations

Lane Keeping Assist malfunction



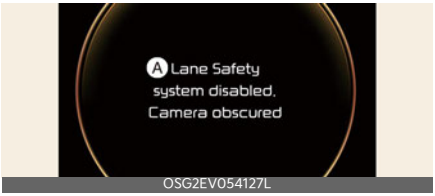
OSG2PH052048L

A: **Check Lane Safety system**

When Lane Keeping Assist is not working properly, a warning message is displayed with the Master warning light (⚠) and the yellow Lane safety warning lights (🚗) on the cluster.

If this occurs, have the function inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Lane Keeping Assist disabled



OSG2EV054127L

A: **Lane Safety system disabled. Camera obscured.**

If foreign materials such as snow or rain block the sensors or the windscreen where the front view camera is located, the detecting performance may be reduced, resulting in Lane Keeping Assist temporarily limited or disabled.

In this case, a warning message is displayed with the master warning light (⚠) and the Lane safety warning lights (🚗) on the cluster. This is normal operation.

Lane Keeping Assist will operate properly after cleaning snow, rain or foreign materials. Always keep it clean.

If Lane Keeping Assist still does not operate properly after cleaning foreign materials (snow, rain, etc.) or removing obstructions (including trailer, carrier, etc. from the rear bumper), have the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Lane Keeping Assist may not properly operate.
- Even after starting the vehicle again, Lane Keeping Assist may not function properly when the obstruction or malfunction condition persists.

Limitations of Lane Keeping Assist

Lane Keeping Assist may not operate properly or may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The lane is contaminated or difficult to detect because:
  - The lane markings (or road edges) are covered with rain, snow, dirt, oil, etc.
  - The colour of the lane marking (or road edges) is not distinguishable from the road
  - There are markings (or road edges) on the road near the lane or the markings (or road edges) on the road look similar to the lane markings (or road edges)
  - The lane marking (or road edges) is indistinct or damaged
  - When the shadow of objects around the road (central reservation, crash barrier, noise barrier, surrounding bushes, etc.) or the shadow of a vehicle covers the lane.
- The lane number increases or decreases, or the lane markings (or road edges) are crossing
- There are more than two lane markings (or road edges) on the road

- The lane markings (or road edges) are complicated or a structure substitutes for the lines, such as a construction area
- There are road markings, such as zig-zag lanes, crosswalk markings and road signs
- The lane suddenly disappears, such as at the intersection
- The lane (or road width) is very wide or narrow
- There is a road edge without a lane
- There is a boundary structure in the roadway, such as a tollgate, sidewalk, kerb, etc.
- The distance to the front vehicle is extremely short or the vehicle in front is covering the lane marking (or road edge)

NOTICE

For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)" on page 7-15.

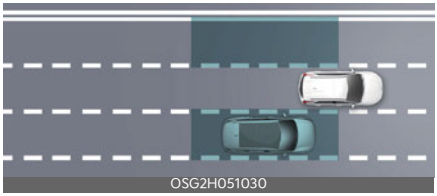
WARNING

- The driver should hold the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle. Do not solely rely on Lane Keeping Assist and drive dangerously.
- The operation of Lane Keeping Assist can be cancelled or not work properly in situations where lane (including road edge) recognition is difficult depending on road conditions and surroundings.
- Refer to "Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations" on page 7-33. if the lane is not detected properly.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Lane Keeping Assist for safety reasons.
- If the vehicle is driven at high speed, the steering wheel will not be controlled. The driver must always follow the speed limit when using Lane Keeping Assist.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Lane Keeping Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Lane Keeping Assist if the surrounding is noisy. Adjust the vehicle volume moderately and always pay attention to the surrounding.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, steering may not be assisted properly.
- Lane Keeping Assist may not operate for approximately 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.
- Lane Keeping Assist will not operate when:
  - When right after turned on or off the turn signal within a certain period of time.
  - The vehicle is not driven in the center of the lane when Lane Keeping Assist is turned on or right after changing a lane.
  - ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or VSM (Vehicle Stability Management) is activated.
  - The vehicle is turning quickly on a curved road.
  - Vehicle speed is below 55 km/h (35 mph) or above 210 km/h (130 mph).

- The vehicle makes sharp lane changes.
- The vehicle brakes suddenly.
- Driving stability can deteriorate when loading cargo in excess of the maximum allowable weight or concentrated to one cargo area. Also, it can reduce the lane keeping assist performance.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) (if equipped)

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist detects approaching vehicles in the driver's blind spot areas and warn you of a possible collision with a warning light and a warning sound. If there is a collision risk when exiting a parallel space, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with braking your vehicle to help avoid a collision.


OSG2H051030

⚠ CAUTION

The detecting range may vary depending on the speed of your vehicle. Even if there is a vehicle in the blind spot area, Blind-Spot Collision- Avoidance Assist may not warn you when you pass by at high speeds.

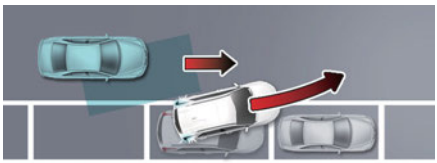
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist helps detect and informs the driver that a vehicle is in the blind spot.


OSG2H051031

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist helps detect and informs the driver that a vehicle is approaching at high speed from the blind spot area.

⚠ CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the vehicle approaching at high speed.



OSG2H051033

When you are driving forward out of a parking space, if Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist judges that there is a collision risk with an approaching vehicle in the blind spot, it can help avoid collision by applying the brake.

Detecting sensor

Rear corner radar



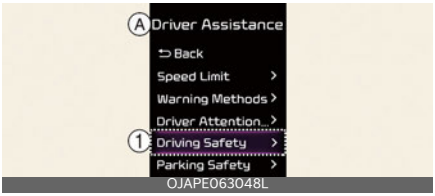
OSG2H051034

⚠ CAUTION

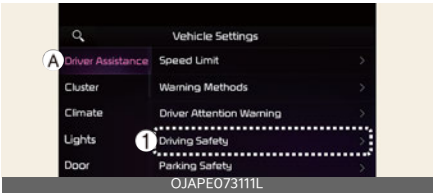
- Never disassemble the detecting sensor assembly, or cause any damage to it.
- If the detecting sensor or near the sensor has been damaged or impacted in any way, even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly. Have the function be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the detecting sensors have been replaced or repaired, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- The genuine Kia rear bumpers which the Rear corner radar sensors are mounted are parts with quality and performance ensured. If arbitrarily applying paint on or changing the bumper, the Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not function properly. Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent normal with proven quality and performance to repair or replace the bumper.
- Do not apply license plate frame or objects, such as a bumper sticker, film or a bumper guard near the rear corner radar.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not work properly if the bumper has been replaced, or the surroundings of the rear corner radar has been damaged or paint has been applied.
- If a trailer, carrier, etc., is installed, it may adversely affect the performance of the rear corner radar or Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

Blind-Spot Safety



OJAPE063048L



OJAPE073111L

A: **Driver Assistance**

1 Driving Safety

With the vehicle on, select **User Settings** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving Safety** on the instrument cluster, or select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving Safety** on the Infotainment system.

- **Blind-Spot Safety**: Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn and braking assist will be applied depending on the collision risk levels.



OSG2EV052154L

A: **Blind-Spot Safety System is Off**

When activating Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist or restarting the vehicle with this function activated, the warning light on the side mirrors will appear for approximately 3 seconds.

When the vehicle is restarted with Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist inactivated, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

⚠ WARNING

If **Blind-Spot Safety** is deselected, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

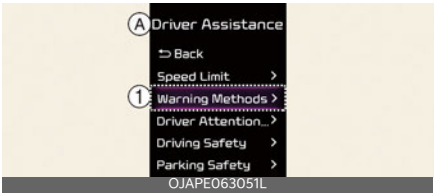
⚠ CAUTION

When the trailer connector is connected electrically, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist. Always drive with care. (if KIA genuine part equipped)

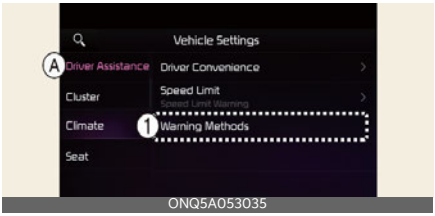
✻ NOTICE

If the vehicle is restarted, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will maintain the last setting.

Warning Methods



OJAPE063051L



ONQ5A053035

A: **Driver Assistance**

1 Warning Methods

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **User Settings** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume**: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.

- **Haptic Warning**: Activate the steering wheel vibration warning. (if equipped)
- **Driving Safety Priority**: Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

INFORMATION

- Ensure that **Warning Methods** you have set may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Methods** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.
- The **Warning Volume** and **Haptic Warning** cannot be turned off at the same time. When one of the warning is turned off the other is activated.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn and control as following operation.

- Collision warning
- Collision-avoidance assist (whilst departing)

Collision warning


OSG2H051035

The warning light on the Head up Display (if equipped), outside rear view mirror (side view mirror) will appear when the vehicle on both lanes is detected from the rear.

A vehicle is detected in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Above 20 km/h (12 mph)
- The speed of the vehicle in your blind spot area: Above 10 km/h (7 mph)

With the vehicle detection state, Collision warning will alert the driver when the turn signal is activated to make a lane change with an adjacent car in the blind spot area.

- Collision warning will alert the driver with the warning light on the cluster, outside rear view mirrors (side view mirrors), and head-up display (if equipped), audible warning and steering wheel vibration (if equipped).

⚠ WARNING

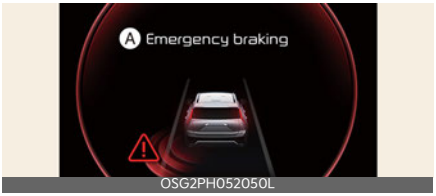
- The detecting range of the rear corner radar is determined by a normal road width, therefore, on a narrow road, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect other vehicles two lanes over and warn you. In contrast, on a wide road, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect a vehicle driving in the next lane and may not warn you.
- When the hazard warning flasher is on, the collision warning by the turn signal will not operate.

✻ NOTICE

- If the driver's seat is on the left side, the collision warning may occur when you turn left. If the driver's seat is on the right side, the collision warning may occur when you turn right.

  Maintain a proper distance with the vehicles in the lane.
- Images or colours may be displayed differently depending on the instrument cluster specifications or theme.

Collision-Avoidance Assist (whilst departing)



OSG2PH052050L

A: **Emergency Braking**

The warning light on the outside rear view mirror (side view mirror), head-up display (if equipped), an audible warning and the steering wheel vibration (if equipped) will warn the driver of a collision. It assists in braking control to prevent a collision with a vehicle approaching from the blind spot area.

Collision-Avoidance Assist will be activated in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Below 3 km/h (2 mph)
- Speed of the vehicle in your blind spot area: Above 5 km/h (3 mph)



OSG2PH052041L

A: **Drive carefully**

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the warning message will appear on the cluster. For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

⚠ WARNING

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy. Always pay attention and keep the vehicle volume at a moderate level.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- When Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating, braking control by the function will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.
- During Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- Even if there is a problem with Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate properly.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate in all situations, and even if it works, it may not be able to avoid collisions.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.
- The responsibility for vehicle operation lies with the driver. Do not rely solely on Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist for driving and always check the surrounding conditions directly and drive safely.
- Never operate Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, animal, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.

⚠ WARNING

The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

There will only be a warning when:

- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction

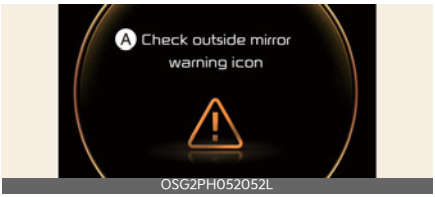


OSG2PH052051L

A: **Check Blind-Spot Safety system**

When Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for certain time, and the master (⚠) warning light will appear on the cluster.

If this occurs, have Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

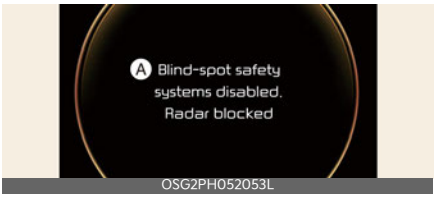


OSG2PH052052L

A: Check outside mirror warning icon

When the outside rear view mirror warning light is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for certain time, and the Master warning light (⚠) warning light will appear on the cluster. If this occurs, have Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



OSG2PH052053L

A: **Blind-Spot Safety system disabled. Radar blocked.**

Covering the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor with foreign materials, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier can reduce the detecting performance, resulting in Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist temporarily limited or disabled.

At this time, the warning message and master warning light (⚠) are displayed on the cluster display, but it does not indicate a malfunction of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed, and then the vehicle is restarted.

If Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, have Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message and warning light does not appear on the cluster, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.

- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain) where any objects are not detected right after the vehicle is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material right after the vehicle is turned on.

⚠ CAUTION

Turn off Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist when finished.

Limitations of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- There is inclement weather, such as heavy snow and heavy rain.
- The detecting sensor is covered with snow, rain, dirt, etc.
- The temperature around the detecting sensor is high or low due to the surrounding environment.
- The detecting sensor is blocked whilst driving near a vehicle, pillar, or wall.
- Driving on a highway (or motorway) ramp or driving through a tollgate.
- The road pavement (or the peripheral ground) abnormally contains metallic components (for example, possibly due to subway construction).
- There is a fixed object near the vehicle, such as sound barriers, guardrails, central dividers, entry barriers, street lamps, signs, tunnels, walls, etc. (including double structures)
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- Driving on a wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- The other vehicle drives very close behind your vehicle, or the other vehicle passes by your vehicle in close proximity
- The speed of the other vehicle is very fast that it passes by your vehicle in a short time
- Your vehicle passes by the other vehicle
- Your vehicle changes lane
- Your vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to you and has accelerated
- The vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you, or when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you
- A trailer or carrier is installed around the rear corner radar
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is covered with objects, such as a bumper sticker, bike rack, etc.
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is impacted, damaged or the radar is out of position
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tyre pressure, etc.
- When the following objects are detected:
  - A motorcycle or bicycle is detected
  - A vehicle such as a flat trailer is detected
  - A big vehicle such as a bus or truck is detected

- A moving obstacle such as a pedestrian, animal, shopping cart or a baby pushchair is detected
- A vehicle with low height such as a sports car is detected

Pay attention. Braking control may not operate in the following conditions:

- The vehicle severely vibrates whilst driving over a bumpy road, uneven road or concrete patch
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- The tyre pressure is low or a tyre is damaged
- The braking system has been modified
- When steering urgently

⚠ WARNING

- Driving on a curved road


OSG2H051036


OSG2H051037

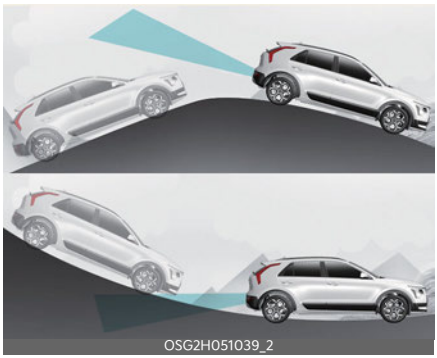
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

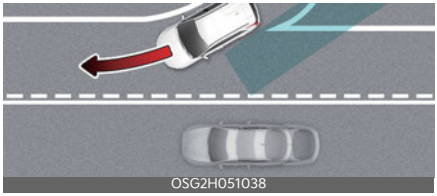
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect a vehicle in the same lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

- Driving on an inclined road


OSG2H051039_2

Driving where the road is merging/dividing


OSG2H051038

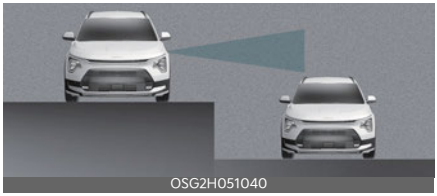
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a slope. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane or may incorrectly detect the ground or structure.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving where the road merges or divides. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

- Driving where the heights of the lanes are different


OSG2H051040

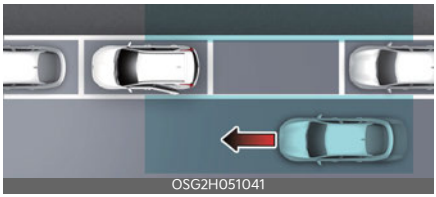
Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving where the heights of the lanes are different. The function may not detect the vehicle on a road with different lane heights (underpass joining section, grade separated intersections, etc.).

⚠ WARNING

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, make sure that you turn off Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for approximately 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera or rear corner radars are initialized.

Safe Exit Warning (SEW) (if equipped)


OSG2H051041

Whilst your vehicle is stopped, and if Safe Exit Warning detects a vehicle approaching the rear corner of your vehicle and a passenger opens a door, Safe Exit Warning may warn you with a warning message and a warning sound to help avoid a collision.

⚠ CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the approaching vehicle.

Detecting sensor

Rear corner radar

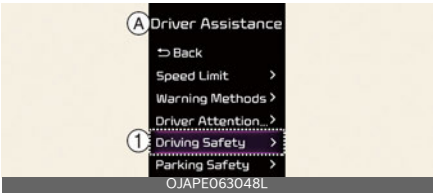

OSG2H051034

⚠ CAUTION

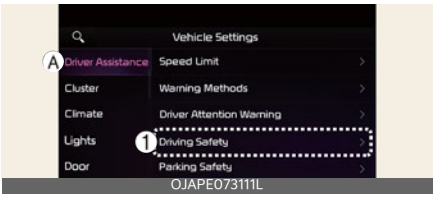
For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radars, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) (if equipped)" on page 7-36.

Safe Exit Warning settings

Safe Exit



OJAPE063048L



OJAPE073111L

A: **Driver Assistance**

1 Driving Safety

With the vehicle on, select **User Settings** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving Safety** → **Exit Safe** on the instrument cluster, or select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving Safety** → **Exit Safe** on the Infotainment.

⚠ WARNING

If **Exit Safe** is deselected, Safe Exit Warning cannot warn you. The driver should always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.

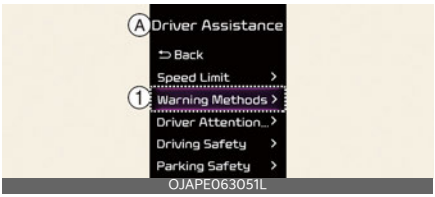
⚠ CAUTION

When the trailer connector is connected electrically, Safe Exit Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from Safe Exit Assist. Always drive with care. (if KIA genuine part equipped)

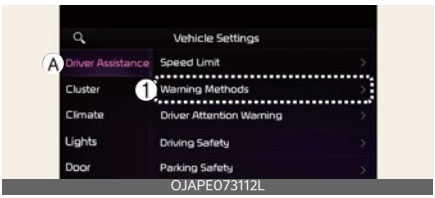
✻ NOTICE

If the vehicle is restarted, Safe Exit Warning will maintain the last setting.

Warning Methods



OJAPE063051L



OJAPE073112L

A: **Driver Assistance**

1 Warning Methods

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **User Settings** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume**: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound. If you turn off the Warning Volume, for your safety, the function may warn you with a low volume.
- **Driving Safety Priority**: Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

✻ INFORMATION

- Ensure that **Warning Methods** you have set may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Methods** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.

- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Safe Exit Warning operation

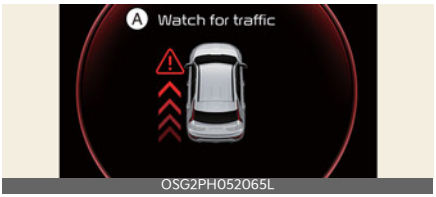
Warning and control

Safe Exit Warning warns the following actions.

- Collision warning when exiting vehicle

Collision warning when exiting vehicle


OSG2H051035



OSG2PH052065L

A: **Watch for traffic**

The warning light on the side view mirror will blink and the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound.

- Safe Exit Warning will warn under the following circumstances:
  - Your driving speed: below 3 km/h (2 mph)
  - The speed of the approaching vehicle from the rear: above 6 km/h (4 mph)

⚠ WARNING

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Safe Exit Warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Safe Exit Warning if the surrounding is noisy.
- Safe Exit Warning may not operate in all situations or cannot prevent all collisions.
- Safe Exit Warning may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the vehicle and driving conditions. Always check vehicle surroundings.
- The driver and passengers are responsible for accidents that occur whilst exiting the vehicle. Always check the surroundings before you exit the vehicle.

✻ NOTICE

- After the vehicle is turned off, Safe Exit Warning operates for approximately 3 minutes, but turns off immediately if the doors are locked.
- Images or colours may be displayed differently depending on the instrument cluster specifications or theme.

Safe Exit Warning malfunction and limitations

Safe Exit Warning malfunction

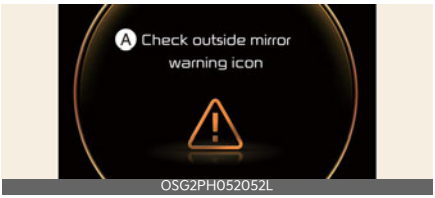


OSG2PH052051L

A: **Check Blind-Spot Safety system**

When Safe Exit Warning is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster, and the master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster for certain time.

Have Safe Exit Warning be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.



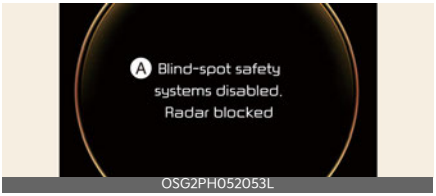
OSG2PH052052L

A: **Check outside mirror warning icon**

When the outside rear view mirror warning light is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for certain time, and the master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster.

Have Safe Exit Warning be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Safe Exit Warning disabled



OSG2PH052053L

A: **Blind-Spot Safety system disabled. Radar blocked.**

When the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Safe Exit Warning.

At this time, warning messages and master warning lights (⚠) are displayed on the cluster display, but it does not indicate a malfunction of the safe exit assist.

Safe Exit Warning will operate normally when such foreign material or trailer, etc. is removed, and then the vehicle is restarted.

If Safe Exit Warning does not operate normally after it is removed, Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Safe Exit Warning may not properly operate.
- Safe Exit Warning may not properly operate in an area (e.g., open terrain), where any substance are not detected right after the vehicle is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material right after the vehicle is turned on.

- Turn off Safe Exit Assist to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on Safe Exit Assist when finished.

⚠ CAUTION

Turn off Safe Exit Assist to use carrier or other equipment. Remove carrier or other equipment if you want to use Safe Exit Assist.

Limitations of Safe Exit Warning

Safe Exit Warning may not operate normally, or Safe Exit Warning may operate unexpectedly under the following warning.

- Getting out of the vehicle where trees or grass are overgrown
- Getting out of the vehicle where the road is wet
- The approaching vehicle is very fast or very slow

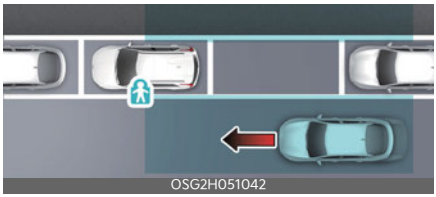
✻ NOTICE

For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radars, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) (if equipped)" on page 7-36.

⚠ WARNING

- Safe Exit Warning may not operate normally if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Safe Exit Warning may not operate for approximately 3 seconds after the vehicle is restarted, or the rear corner radars are initialized.
- Even after starting the vehicle again, Safe Exit Warning not function properly when the obstruction or malfunction condition persists.

Safe Exit Assist (SEA) (if equipped)


OSG2H051042

Whilst your vehicle is stopped, and if Safe Exit Warning detects a vehicle approaching the rear corner of your vehicle and a passenger opens a door, Safe Exit Warning may warn you with a warning message and a warning sound to help avoid a collision.


OSG2H041061

When the electronic child safety lock button is in the LOCK position and an approaching vehicle from the rear area is detected, the electronic child safety lock ( ) button will not unlock even if the driver presses the button to prevent the rear doors from opening.

⚠ CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the approaching vehicle.

Detecting sensor

Rear corner radar



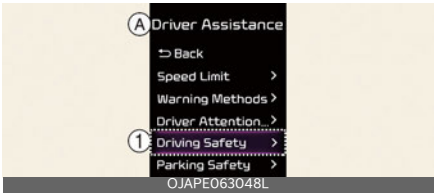
OSG2H051034

⚠ CAUTION

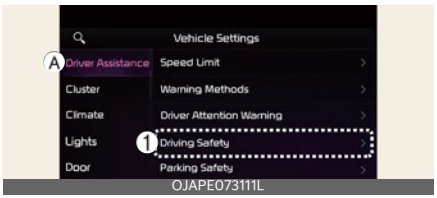
For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radars, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) (if equipped)" on page 7-36.

Safe Exit Assist settings

Safe Exit



OJAPE063048L



OJAPE073111L

A: **Driver Assistance**

1 Driving Safety

With the vehicle on, select **User Settings → Driver Assistance → Driving Safety → Exit Safe** on the instrument cluster, or select **Setup → Vehicle → Driver Assistance → Driving Safety → Exit Safe** on the Infotainment.

⚠ WARNING

The driver should always be aware of his or her surroundings. If **Exit Safe** is deselected, Safe Exit Assist cannot assist you.

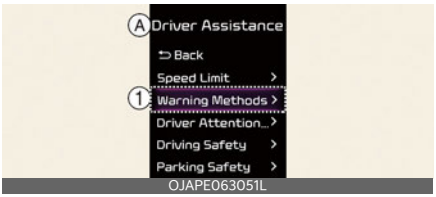
⚠ CAUTION

When the trailer connector is connected electrically, Safe Exit Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from Safe Exit Assist. Always drive with care. (if KIA genuine part equipped)

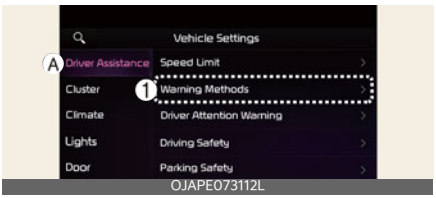
✻ NOTICE

If the vehicle is restarted, Safe Exit Assist will maintain the last setting.

Warning Methods



OJAPE063051L



OJAPE073112L

A: **Driver Assistance**

1 Warning Methods

Warning Methods can be scan be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup → Vehicle → Driver Assistance → Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume**: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound. If you turn off the Warning Volume, for your safety,

the function may warn you with a low volume.

- **Driving Safety Priority**: Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

INFORMATION

- Ensure that **Warning Methods** you have set may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Methods** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Safe Exit Assist operation

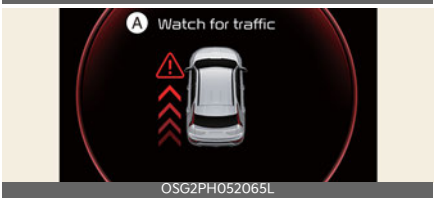
Warning and control

Safe Exit Assist warns the following actions.

- Collision warning when exiting vehicle
- Safe Exit Assist linked with Electronic child safety lock

Collision warning when exiting vehicle


OSG2H051035



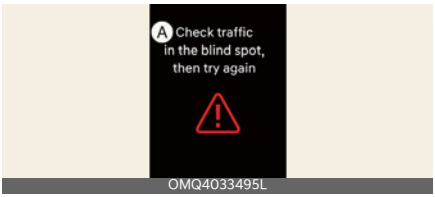
OSG2PH052065L

A: **Watch for traffic**

The warning light on the side view mirror will blink and the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound.

- Collision warning when exiting vehicle will warn under the following circumstances:
  - Your driving speed: below 3 km/h (2 mph)
  - The speed of the approaching vehicle from the rear: above 6 km/h (4 mph)

Safe Exit Assist linked with Electronic child safety lock



OMQ4033495L

A: **Check traffic in the blind spot, then try again**

The warning light on the outside rear view mirror will blink and the warning message will appear on the cluster.

- Safe Exit Assist linked with Electronic child safety lock will operate in the following conditions:
  - Your driving speed: below 3 km/h (2 mph)
  - The speed of the approaching vehicle from the rear: above 6 km/h (4 mph)

⚠ WARNING

If the driver presses the electronic child safety lock button( ) again within 10 seconds after the warning message appears, Safe Exit Assist judges that the driver has unlocked the doors acknowledging the rear status. The electronic child safety lock will turn off (button indicator OFF) and the rear doors will unlock. Always check the surroundings before turning off the electronic child safety lock button.

✻ NOTICE

If a rear door is open from the outside, it will open regardless of Safe Exit Assist operation.

⚠ WARNING

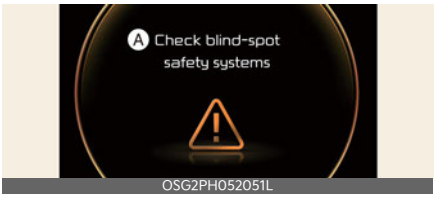
- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Safe Exit Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Safe Exit Assist if the surrounding is noisy. Adjust the volume in the vehicle properly and always pay attention.
- Safe Exit Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot prevent all collisions.
- Safe Exit Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions. Always check vehicle surroundings.
- The driver and passengers are responsible for accidents that occur whilst exiting the vehicle. Always check the surroundings before you exit the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Safe Exit Assist. Doing so may lead to serious injury or death.

✻ NOTICE

- After the vehicle is turned off, Safe Exit Assist operates approximately for 3 minutes, but turns off immediately if the doors are locked.
- The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Safe Exit Assist malfunction and limitations

Safe Exit Assist malfunction

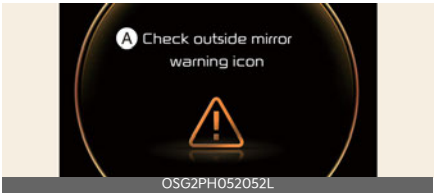


OSG2PH052051L

A: **Check blind-spot safety systems**

When Safe Exit Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light will appear on the cluster. If there is a malfunction in Safe Exit Assist, a warning message will be displayed on the cluster display for a certain period, and the master warning light (⚠) will turn on. If it does not work properly, we recommend you visit an authorised Kia dealer/ service partner.

Have Safe Exit Assist be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/ service partner.



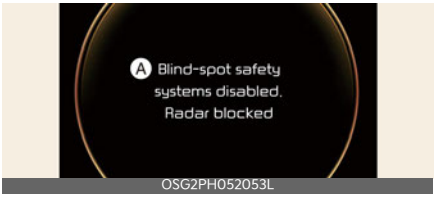
A: **Check side view mirror warning light**

When the outside rear view mirror warning light is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light will appear on the cluster.

Have Safe Exit Assist be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/ service partner.

Safe Exit Assist disabled

When the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Safe Exit Assist.



A: **Blind-spot safety systems disabled. Radar blocked.**

At this time, the warning message and master warning light (⚠) are displayed on the cluster display, but it does not indicate a malfunction of Safe Exit Assist.

Safe Exit Assist will operate properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed, and then the vehicle is restarted.

If Safe Exit Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/ service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Safe Exit Assist may not properly operate.
- Safe Exit Assist may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain) where any objects are not detected right after the vehicle is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material right after the vehicle is turned on.

⚠ CAUTION

Turn off Safe Exit Assist to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on Safe Exit Assist when finished.

Limitations of Safe Exit Assist

Safe Exit Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Getting out of the vehicle where trees or grass are overgrown
- Getting out of the vehicle where the road is wet
- The approaching vehicle is very fast or very slow

NOTICE

For more details on electric child safety lock button( ), refer to "Electronic child safety lock system (if equipped)" on page 5-16.

WARNING

- Safe Exit Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Safe Exit Assist may not operate for approximately 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialized.
- Even after starting the vehicle again, Safe Exit Assist may not function properly when the obstruction or malfunction condition persists.

Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)



OSG2EV051044

1 Speed Limit indicator

2 Set speed

You can set the speed limit when you do not want to drive over a specific speed.

If you drive over the preset speed limit, Manual Speed Limit Assist operates (set speed limit will blink and chime will sound) until the vehicle speed returns within the speed limit.

Manual Speed Limit Assist operation

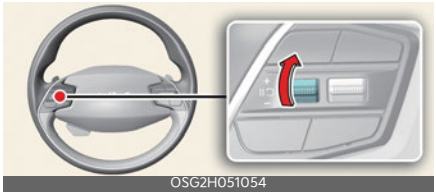
Setting speed limit

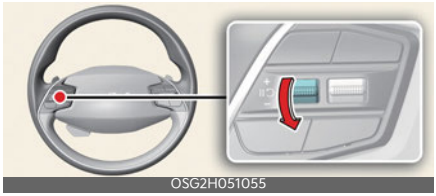
1. Press and hold Driving Assist () button at the desired speed. The Speed Limit (LIMIT) indicator will appear on the cluster.


OSG2H051043

2. Push the (+) switch up or (-) switch down, and release it at the desired speed.

   Push the (+) switch up or (-) switch down and hold it. The speed will increase or decrease to the nearest multiple of 10 (multiple of 5 in mph) at first, and then increase or decrease by 10 km/h (5 mph).


OSG2H051054


OSG2H051055

3. The set speed limit will be displayed on the cluster.

   If you would like to drive over the preset speed limit, depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point to activate the kickdown mechanism. (if equipped)

   The set speed limit will blink and chime will sound until you return the vehicle speed within the speed limit.



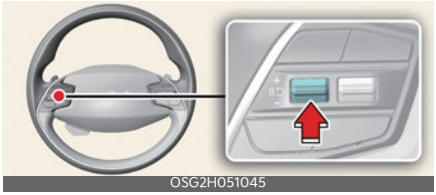
OSG2EV051045

NOTICE

- When the accelerator pedal is not depressed beyond the pressure point, vehicle speed will maintain within the speed limit.
- Depending on the vehicle specifications, the set maximum speed is different. You cannot increase the set speed above the set maximum speed.

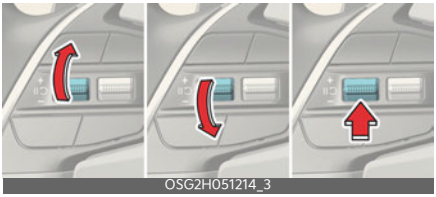
- Depending on the vehicle specifications, the set maximum speed is different. You cannot increase the set speed above the set maximum speed.

Temporarily pausing Manual Speed Limit Assist


OSG2H051045

Press the (⏸) switch to temporarily pause the set speed limit. The set speed limit will turn off but the Speed Limit (LIMIT) indicator will stay on.

Resuming Manual Speed Limit Assist

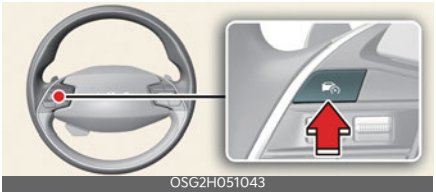

OSG2H051214_3

To resume Manual Speed Limit Assist after the function was paused, operate the (+), (-), (⏸) switch.

If you push the (+) switch up or (-) switch down, vehicle speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

If you press the (⏸) switch, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.

Turning off Manual Speed Limit Assist


OSG2H051043

Press the Driving Assist (🚗) button to turn Manual Speed Limit Assist off. The Speed Limit (LIMIT) indicator will go off.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Manual Speed Limit Assist:

- Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your country.
- Keep Manual Speed Limit Assist off when the function is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed. Check that the Speed Limit (LIMIT) indicator is off.
- Manual Speed Limit Assist does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and should always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA) (if equipped)

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist uses information from the detected road signs and uses the navigation system data to inform you of the speed limit and to help maintain within the speed limit on the road.

⚠ CAUTION

- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly if the function is used in other countries.
- If a navigation is applied to your vehicle, the navigation needs to be regularly updated for Intelligent Speed Limit Assist to operate properly.

Detecting sensor

Front camera



OSG2PH042008L

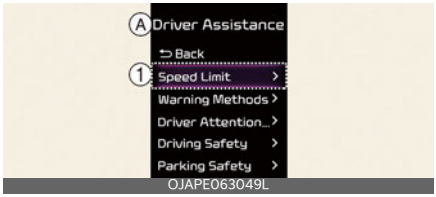
Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

⚠ CAUTION

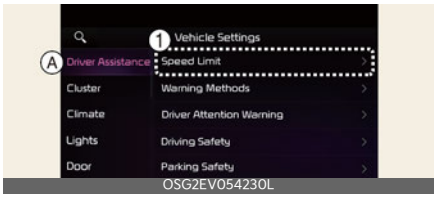
For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)" on page 7-15.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist settings

Speed Limit



OJAPE063049L



OSG2EV054230L

A: **Driver Assistance**

1 Speed Limit

With the vehicle on, select **User Settings** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving Safety** → **Speed Limit** on the instrument cluster, or select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Speed Limit** on the infotainment system.

- **Country Selection**: If navigation is not enabled, you can manually select the country from the menu. Please select the country you are currently driving in for proper functionality (if equipped).
- **Speed Limit Assist**: Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will inform the driver of speed limit and additional road signs, and warn the driver when the vehicle is driven faster than the speed limit. In addition, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will inform the driver to change set speed of Manual Speed Limit Assist to help the driver stay within the speed limit.

- **Speed Limit Warning**: Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will inform the driver of speed limit and additional road signs. In addition, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will warn the driver when the vehicle is driven faster than the speed limit.
- **Speed Limit Information**: Provides information on speed limits and additional signs.
- **Off**: Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will turn off. Intelligent Speed Limit Assist warning light (⊖) will appear on the cluster.

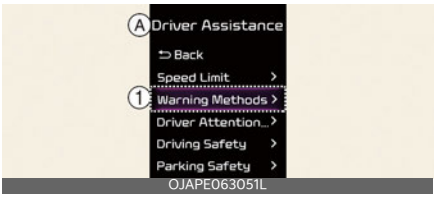
⚠ WARNING

When you turn off and restart the vehicle, the speed limit warning will automatically turn on. Be sure to park in a safe place before setting Intelligent Speed Limit Assist.

✻ NOTICE

To switch Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (or Speed Limit Warning) to Speed limit information, or Speed limit information (or turn it off) to Intelligent Speed Limit Assist, press and hold the mute on the steering wheel. (May not provide from the infotainment software version)

Warning Methods



A: **Driver Assistance**

1 Warning Methods

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **User Settings** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume**: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound. If you turn off the Warning Volume, for your safety, the function may warn you with a low volume.

✻ INFORMATION

- Ensure that **Warning Methods** you have set may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Methods** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.

- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist operation

Warning and control

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist is warned and controlled by the following level.

- Displaying speed limit
- Speeding warning
- Changing set speed
- Auto set speed change (if navigation equipped)

Displaying speed limit



OSG2EV054046L

Speed limit information is displayed on the instrument cluster.

NOTICE

- If speed limit information of the road cannot be recognized, '---' sign will be displayed. Please refer to "Intelligent Speed Limit Assist malfunction and limitations" on page 7-61 if the road signs are difficult to recognize.
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist provides additional road sign information in addition to speed limit. The additional road sign information provided may vary according to your country.
- Supplementary sign displayed under the speed limit or overtaking restriction sign means the conditions under which the signs must be followed. If the supplementary sign is not recognized, it is displayed as blank. (for Europe)
- The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Speeding warning



OSG2EV051047

If you exceed the displayed speed limit, the sign will blink and an audible warning will be triggered.

Changing set speed



OSG2EV051065

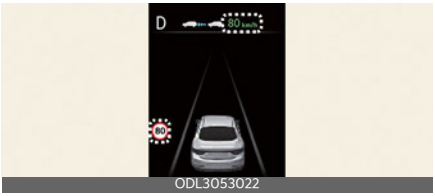


OSG2EV051066

During the operation of Manual Speed Limit Assist, if the speed limit of the road changes, an arrow pointing up or down is displayed to indicate the need to change the set speed. Raise or lower the (+) or (-) switch in the arrow direction to

adjust the set speed according to the speed limit.

Auto set speed change (if navigation equipped)



ODL3053022

During the operation of Manual Speed Limit Assist, if the driver adjusts the set speed to match the speed limit of the road, the Automatic Set Speed Adjustment function is activated, and the set speed on the cluster is displayed in green. Subsequently, the set speed is automatically adjusted to match any changes in the speed limit.

Auto set speed change will be activated in the following conditions.

- Roads with speed limits above 70 km/h (45 mph).
- Even after changing the set speed according to the speed limit of the road, the vehicle can still be driven over the speed limit. If necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed.
- If the speed limit of the road is under 30 km/h (20 mph), the set speed change and auto set speed change function will not work.
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist operates using the speed unit in the instrument cluster set by the driver. If the speed unit is set to a unit other than the speed unit used in your country, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly.

NOTICE

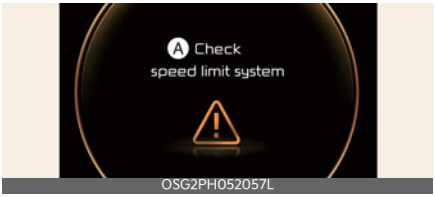
- For more details on Manual Speed Limit Assist operation, refer to "Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)" on page 7-55
- For more details on Smart Cruise Control operation, refer to"Smart Cruise Control (SCC) (if equipped)" on page 7-71

WARNING

- Even after changing the set speed according to the speed limit of the road, the vehicle can still be driven over the speed limit. If necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed.
- If the speed limit of the road is under 30 km/h (20 mph), the set speed change and auto set speed change function will not work.
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist operates using the speed unit in the instrument cluster set by the driver. If the speed unit is set to a unit other than the speed unit used in your country, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist malfunction and limitations

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist malfunction



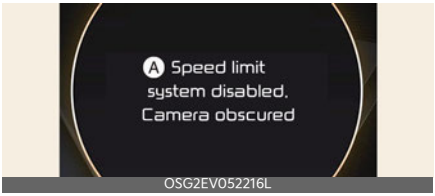
OSG2PH052057L

A: **Check Speed Limit system**

When Intelligent Speed Limit Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for certain time, and the master (⚠) warning light and speed limit (⊖) indicator will appear on the cluster.

If this occurs, we recommend the function checked by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist disabled



OSG2EV052216L

A: **Speed Limit System disabled. Camera obscured**

When the front windscreen where the front view camera is located is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Intelligent Speed Limit Assist. If this occurs, the warning message will appear on the cluster and the master (⚠) warning light and speed limit indicator (⊖) will appear on the cluster, but it is not a failure of Intelligent Speed Limit Assist.

After removing the foreign material and starting driving again, the warning light will turn off, and Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will operate normally again. Always keep it clean.

If Intelligent Speed Limit Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend the function checked by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly.
- Even if restarting the vehicle with the sensors blocked or malfunctioned, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not properly operate as the function maintains the broken/covered state.

Limitations of Intelligent Speed Limit Assist

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The road sign is contaminated or indistinguishable
  - The road sign is difficult to see due to bad weather, such as rain, snow, fog.
  - The road sign is partially obscured by surrounding objects or shadow
- The road signs do not conform to the normal
  - The text or picture on the road sign is different from the normal

  - The road sign is installed between the main line and the exit road or between diverging roads
  - A sign is attached to another vehicle
- The distance between the vehicle and the road signs is far
- The vehicle encounters illuminating road signs
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist incorrectly recognizes numbers or pictures in the street signs or other signs as the speed limit
- A road sign near the road you are driving is detected
- Multiple signs are installed close together
- When auxiliary signs or other signs are installed around the road signs
- When misrecognized the minimum speed limit sign for the maximum speed limit sign.
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel or passing under a bridge
- Headlamps are not used or the brightness of the headlamps are weak at night or in the tunnel
- Road signs are difficult to recognize due to the reflection of sunlight, street lights, or oncoming vehicles
- When strong backlighting is present from the direction of the vehicle's movement
- Driving on a road that is sharply curved or continuously curved
- Driving through speed bumps, or driving up and down or left to right on steep inclines
- The vehicle is shaking heavily
- The navigation information or GPS information contains errors.
- The driver does not follow the guide of the navigation.
- Driving on a new road
- When driving on a road under construction.
- The navigation software is being updated whilst driving
- The navigation is restarted whilst driving

⚠ WARNING

- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist is a supplemental function that helps the driver to comply with the speed limit on the road, and may not display the correct speed limit or control the driving speed properly.
- It is the responsibility of the driver to keep the speed limit.
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.

✻ NOTICE

For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)" on page 7-15.

Driver Attention Warning (DAW) (if equipped)

Inattentive Driving Warning function

Driver Attention Warning monitors your driving pattern whilst driving. When the driver's attention level is below a certain level, Driver Attention Warning recommends a break to help with safe driving.

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function will inform the driver when a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop.

Detecting sensor

Front camera



OSG2PH042008L

The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to help detect driving patterns and front vehicle departure whilst vehicle is being driven. Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

⚠ CAUTION

- Always keep the front view camera in good condition to maintain optimal performance of Driver Attention Warning.
- For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)" on page 7-15.

Driver Attention Warning settings

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert



OJAPE053131L



OJAPE053132L

A: **Driver Assistance**

1 Driver Attention Warning

2 Leading Vehicle Departure Alert

With the vehicle on, select **User Settings** → **Driver Assistance** → Driver Attention Warning on the instrument cluster, or select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driver Attention Warning** on the infotainment system.

- **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert**: Driver Attention Warning will inform the driver when a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop.

Driver Attention Warning operation

Inattentive Driving Warning function

The basic function of Driver Attention Warning is as follows.

- Taking a break

Taking a break



ONQ5041161L

A: **Consider taking a break**

The inattentive warning light ( ) blinking and warning message will appear on the cluster and an audible warning will sound to suggest that the driver take a break, when the driver's attention level is below a certain level.

- Driver Attention Warning will not suggest a break when the total driving time is shorter than 4 minutes or 4 minutes has not passed after the last break was suggested.

⚠ WARNING

For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.

⚠ CAUTION

- Driver Attention Warning may suggest a break depending on the driver's driving pattern or habits, even if the driver doesn't feel fatigue.
- Driver Attention Warning is a supplemental function and may not be able to determine whether the driver is inattentive.
- The driver who feels fatigued should take a break at a safe location, even though there is no break suggestion by Driver Attention Warning.

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function



OSG2PH052058L

A: **Leading vehicle is driving away**

When a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert will inform the driver by displaying the warning message on the cluster and an audible warning will sound.

⚠ WARNING

- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- The driver should hold the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

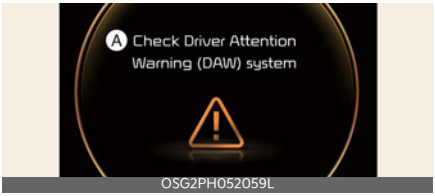
- Leading Vehicle Departure Alert is a supplemental function and may not alert the driver whenever the front vehicle departs from a stop.
- Always check the front of the vehicle and road conditions before departure.

NOTICE

The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Driver Attention Warning malfunction and limitations

Driver Attention Warning malfunction



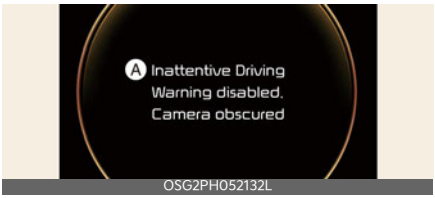
OSG2PH052059L

A: **Check Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system**

When Driver Attention Warning is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for certain time, and the master (⚠) warning light and the inattentive warning light (☕) will appear on the cluster.

If this occurs, have Driver Attention Warning be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Driver Attention Warning disabled



OSG2PH052132L

A: **Inattentive Driving Warning disabled. Camera obscured**

If foreign materials such as snow or rain block the sensors or the windscreen where the front view camera is located, the detecting performance may be reduced, resulting in Driver Attention Warning temporarily limited or disabled.

If this occurs the warning message, and the yellow (☕) and (⚠) warning lights will appear on the cluster. This is normal operation.

Driver Attention Warning will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed. Always keep it clean.

If Driver Attention Warning does not operate properly after obstruction (snow, rain, or foreign material) is removed, Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- Driver Attention Warning may not properly operate in an area (e.g. open terrain), where there is nothing to detect, or detecting sensor is covered in foreign material after turning ON the vehicle.
- Even if restarting the vehicle with the sensors blocked or malfunctioned, Driver Attention Warning may not properly operate as the function maintains the last setting.

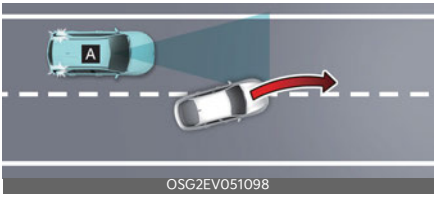
Limitations of Driver Attention Warning

Driver Attention Warning may not work properly in the following situations:

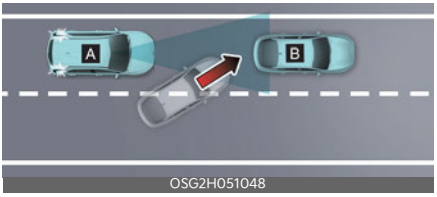
- The vehicle is driven violently
- The vehicle intentionally crosses over lanes frequently
- The vehicle is controlled by Driver Assistance system, such as Lane Keeping Assist
- When the lane markings are blurred or erased

Leading vehicle departure alert function

- When the vehicle cuts in



OSG2EV051098

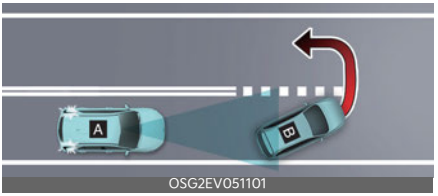


OSG2H051048

[A]: Your vehicle, [B]: Front vehicle

If a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle, Leading Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When the vehicle ahead sharply steers

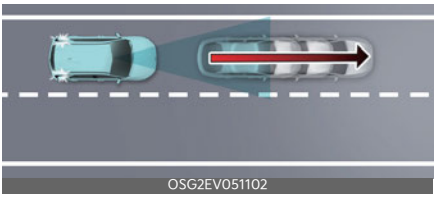


OSG2EV051101

[A]: Your vehicle, [B]: Front vehicle

If the vehicle in front makes a sharp turning, such as to turn left or right or making a U-turn, etc., Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When the vehicle ahead abruptly departures



OSG2EV051102

If the vehicle in front abruptly departures, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

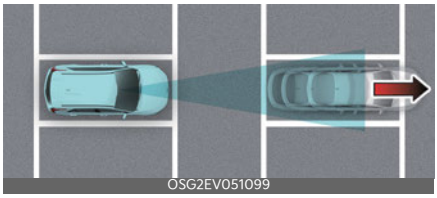
- When a pedestrian or bicycle is between you and the vehicle ahead



OSG2H051051

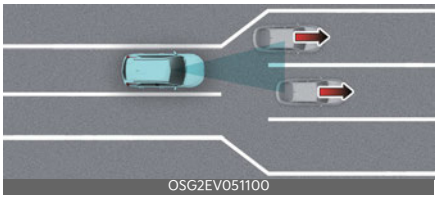
If there is a pedestrian(s) or bicycle(s) in between you and the vehicle in front, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When in a car park


OSG2EV051099

If a vehicle parked in front drives away from you, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may alert you that the parked vehicle is driving away.

- When driving at a tollgate or intersection


OSG2EV051100

If you pass a tollgate or intersection with lots of vehicles or you drive where lanes are merged or divided frequently, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

⚠ WARNING

Driver Attention Warning may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.

✻ NOTICE

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)" on page 7-15.

Cruise Control (CC) (if equipped)



OSG2H051234

1 Cruise indicator

2 Set speed

Cruise Control will allow you to drive at speeds above 30 km/h (20 mph) without depressing the accelerator pedal.

Cruise Control operation

Setting speed

1. Accelerate to the desired speed, which must be more than 30 km/h (20 mph).


OSG2H051043

2. Press the Driving Assist button at the desired speed. The set speed and Cruise (CRUISE) indicator will appear on the cluster.
3. Release the accelerator pedal.

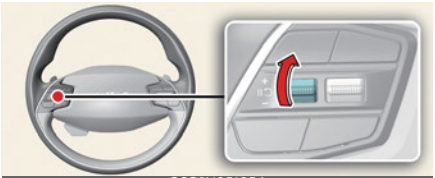
   Vehicle speed will maintain the set speed even when the accelerator pedal is not depressed.

✻ NOTICE

- The vehicle may slightly slow down or speed up whilst driving uphill or downhill.

- The Driving Assist button symbol may vary depending on your vehicle option.

Increasing set speed


OSG2H051054

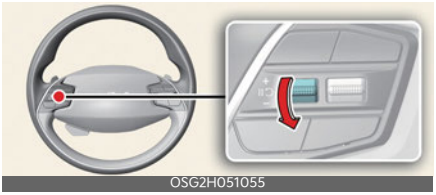
- Push the (+) switch up and release it immediately. The set speed will increase by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the (+) switch up and hold it whilst monitoring the set speed on the cluster. The set speed will increase to the nearest multiple of 10 (multiple of 5 in mph) at first, and then increase by 10 km/h (5 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

  Release the switch when the desired speed is shown and the vehicle will accelerate to that speed.

✻ NOTICE

Depending on the vehicle specifications, the set maximum speed is different. You cannot increase the set speed above the set maximum speed.

Decreasing set speed


OSG2H051055

- Push the (-) switch down and release it immediately. The set speed will decrease by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the (-) switch down and hold it whilst monitoring the set speed on the cluster. The set speed will decrease to the nearest multiple of 10 (multiple of 5 in mph) at first, and then decrease by 10 km/h (5 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

  Release the switch at the speed you want to maintain.

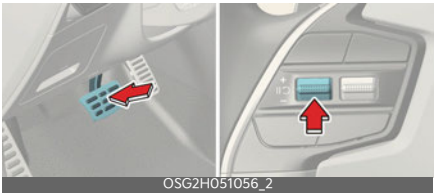
Accelerating temporarily

If you want to speed up temporarily when Cruise Control is on, depress the accelerator pedal.

To return to the set speed, take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

If you push the (+) switch up or (-) switch down at increased speed, the set speed will be set to the current increased speed.

Temporarily pausing Cruise Control


OSG2H051056_2

Cruise Control will be paused when:

- Depressing the brake pedal.
- Pressing the (⊂) switch.
- Shifting the gear to N (Neutral).
- Decreasing vehicle speed to less than approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is operating.
- Downshifting to 2nd gear when in Manual Shift mode.

The set speed will turn off but the Cruise (CRUISE) indicator will stay on.

NOTICE

If Cruise Control pauses during a situation that is not mentioned, Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/ service partner.

Resuming Cruise Control


OSG2H051214_3

Operate the (+), (-) or (⊂) switch.

If you push the (+) switch up or (-) switch down, the set speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

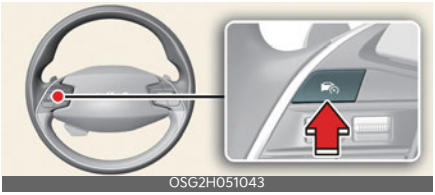
If you press the (⊂) switch, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.

The vehicle speed must be above 30 km/h (20 mph) for Cruise Control to resume.

WARNING

Check the driving condition before using the (⊂) switch. Driving speed may sharply increase or decrease when you press the (⊂) switch.

Turning off Cruise Control


OSG2H051043

Press the Driving Assist button to turn Cruise Control off. The Cruise (CRUISE) indicator will go off.

Always press the Driving Assist button to turn Cruise Control off when not in use.

NOTICE

If your vehicle is equipped with Manual Speed Limit Assist, press and hold the Driving Assist button to turn off Cruise Control. However, Manual Speed Limit Assist will turn on.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Cruise Control:

- Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your country.
- Keep Cruise Control off when the function is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed. Check that the Cruise (CRUISE) indicator is off.
- Cruise Control does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and should always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.
- Do not use Cruise Control when it may be unsafe to keep the vehicle at a constant speed:
  - When driving in heavy traffic, or when traffic conditions make it difficult to drive at a constant speed
  - When driving on rainy, icy, or snow-covered roads
  - When driving on hilly or windy roads
  - When driving in windy areas
  - When driving with limited view (possibly due to bad weather, such as fog, snow, rain and sandstorm)
- Do not use Cruise Control when towing a trailer.

Smart Cruise Control (SCC) (if equipped)

Basic function

Smart Cruise Control detects a vehicle ahead and helps maintain the distance from the vehicle ahead and the set speed.

Overtake acceleration assist function

When Smart Cruise Control judges you are attempting to overtake a vehicle in front, Smart Cruise Control helps with accelerating.

Detecting sensor

Front view camera



OSG2PH042008L

Front radar



OSG2H051022

The front view camera and front radar are used as a detecting sensor to detect front vehicles.

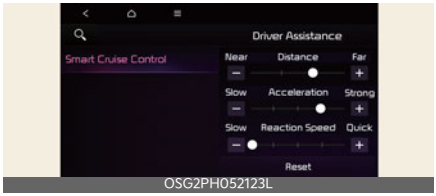
Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

⚠ CAUTION

Always keep the front view camera and front radar in good condition to maintain optimal performance of Smart Cruise Control.

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera and front radar, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Front Camera Only) (if equipped)" on page 7-4.

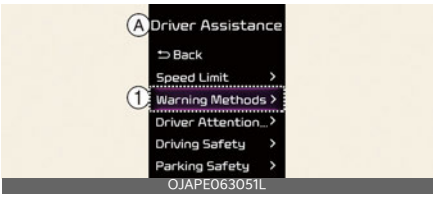
Smart Cruise Control settings



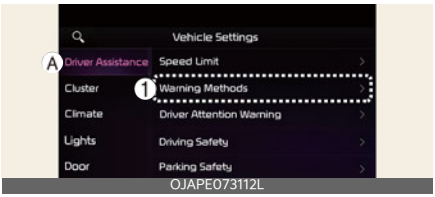
OSG2PH052123L

With the vehicle on, touch **Settings** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving Convenience** → **Smart Cruise Control** on the instrument cluster or **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving Convenience** → **Smart Cruise Control** on the infotainment system to set the distance, acceleration and the reaction speed.

Warning Methods



OJAPE063051L



OJAPE073112L

A: **Driver Assistance**

1 Warning Methods

The **Warning Methods** can be set with the vehicle on. Select **User Settings** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume**: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound. If you turn off the Warning Volume, for your safety, the function may warn you with a low volume.
- **Haptic Warning**: Activate the steering wheel vibration warning. (if equipped)
- **Driving Safety Priority**: Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

✻ INFORMATION

- Ensure that **Warning Methods** you have set may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Methods** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.
- The **Warning Volume** and **Haptic Warning** cannot be turned off at the same time. When one of the warning is turned off the other is activated.

Smart Cruise Control operation

Operating conditions for basic function

Basic function

Smart Cruise Control operates when the following conditions are satisfied.

- The gear is in D (Drive)
- Your vehicle speed is within the operating speed range
  - 10~160 km/h (5~100 mph): when there is no vehicle in front
  - 0~160 km/h (0~100 mph): when there is a vehicle in front
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or ABS is on

Smart Cruise Control does not operate in the following conditions.

- The driver's door is opened
- Engine RPM is high
- EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) is applied
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or ABS is controlling the vehicle
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist brake control is operating
- Remote Smart Parking Assist brake control is operating (if equipped)

✻ NOTICE

When stopped behind another vehicle, the driver can turn on Smart Cruise Control whilst the brake pedal is depressed.

Operating conditions for Acceleration Assist

Overtaking Acceleration Assist will operate when the turn signal indicator is turned on to the left (left-hand drive) or turned on to the right (right-hand drive) whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating, and the following conditions are satisfied:

- Your driving speed is above 60 km/h (40 mph)
- A vehicle is detected in front of your vehicle

Overtaking Acceleration Assist does not operate in the following conditions.

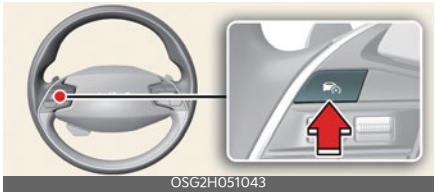
- The hazard warning flasher is on
- Vehicle speed is reduced to maintain distance with the vehicle in front

⚠ WARNING

When the turn signal indicator is turned on to the left (left-hand drive) or turned on to the right (right-hand drive) whilst there is a vehicle ahead, the vehicle may accelerate temporarily. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

Regardless of your country's driving direction, Overtaking Acceleration Assist will operate when the conditions are satisfied. When using the function in countries with different driving direction, always check the road conditions at all times.

Turning on Smart Cruise Control



OSG2H051043

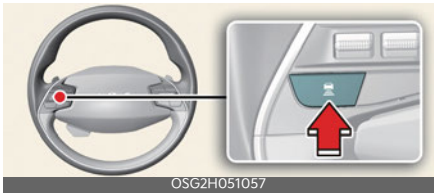
Press the Driving Assist button to turn on Smart Cruise Control. The set speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

- If there is no vehicle in front of you, the set speed will be maintained.
- If there is a vehicle in front of you, the speed may be adjusted to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead. If the vehicle ahead accelerates, your vehicle will travel at a steady cruising speed after accelerating to the set speed.

✻ NOTICE

If your vehicle speed is between 0~30 km/h (0~20 mph) when you press the Driving Assist button, the Smart Cruise Control speed will be set to 30 km/h (20 mph).

Setting vehicle distance



OSG2H051057

Each time the button is pressed, the headway changes as follows:

Distance 4 → Distance 3 → Distance 2
↑ ↓
Distance 1 ←

NOTICE

- If you drive at 90 km/h (56 mph), the distance is maintained as follows:

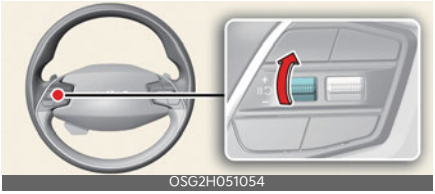
  Distance 4 - approximately 52.5 m (172 ft)

  Distance 3 - approximately 40 m (130 ft)

  Distance 2 - approximately 32.5 m (106 ft)

  Distance 1 - approximately 25 m (82 ft)
- The distance is set to the last set distance when the vehicle is restarted, or when Smart Cruise Control was temporarily cancelled.

Increasing set speed


OSG2H051054

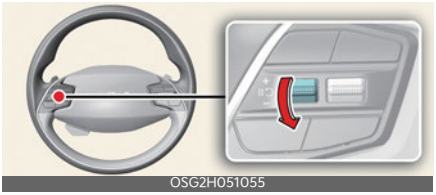
- Push the (+) switch up and release it immediately. The set speed will increase by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the (+) switch up and hold it whilst monitoring the set speed on the cluster. The set speed will increase to the nearest multiple of ten at first, and then increase by 10 km/h (5 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

  You can increase the set speed to 160 km/h (100 mph).

WARNING

Check the driving condition before using the (+) switch. Driving speed may sharply increase when you push up and hold the (+) switch.

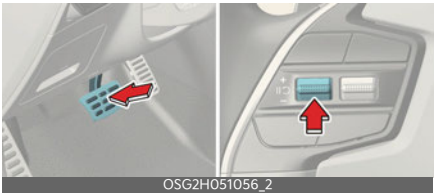
Decreasing set speed


OSG2H051055

- Push the (-) switch down and release it immediately. The set speed will decrease by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the (-) switch down and hold it whilst monitoring the set speed on the cluster. The set speed will decrease to the nearest multiple of ten at first, and then decrease by 10 km/h (5 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

  You can decrease the set speed to 30 km/h (20 mph).

Temporarily cancelling Smart Cruise Control


OSG2H051056_2

Press the (⟲) switch or depress the brake pedal to temporarily cancel Smart Cruise Control.

Resuming Smart Cruise Control



OSG2H051214_3

To resume Smart Cruise Control after the function was cancelled, operate the (+), (-) or (RES) switch.

If you push the (+) switch up or (-) switch down, the set speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

If you press the (RES) switch, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.

⚠ WARNING

Check the driving condition before using the (RES) switch. Driving speed may sharply increase or decrease when you press the (RES) switch.

Turning off Smart Cruise Control



OSG2H051043

Press the Driving Assist button to turn Smart Cruise Control off.

✻ NOTICE

If your vehicle is equipped with Manual Speed Limit Assist, press and hold the Driving Assist button to turn off Smart Cruise Control. However Manual Speed Limit Assist will turn on.

⚠ CAUTION

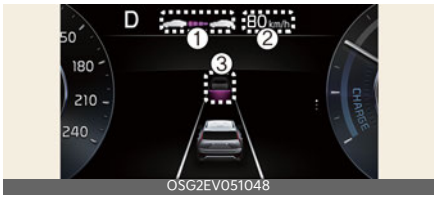
Do not use the switches and buttons at the same time. Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly.

Displaying operating status

You can see the status of the Smart Cruise Control operation in the Driving Assist view on the cluster. Refer to "LCD display modes" on page 5-56.

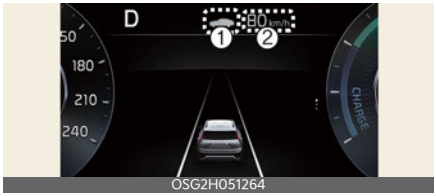
Smart Cruise Control will be displayed as below depending on the status of the function.

Operating



OSG2EV051048

Temporarily cancelled



OSG2H051264

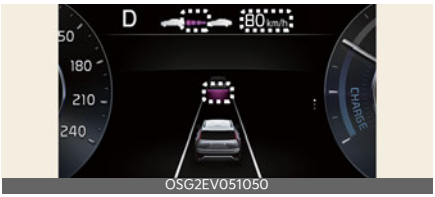
Smart Cruise Control will be displayed as below depending on the status of the function.

- When operating
  1. Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected distance level
  2. Set speed
  3. Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the target vehicle distance
- When temporarily cancelled
  1. Vehicle (gray)
  2. Previous set speed (gray)

NOTICE

- The distance of the front vehicle on the cluster is displayed according to the actual distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead.
- The target distance may vary according to your driving speed and the set distance level. If your driving speed is low, even though the vehicle distance have changed, the change of the target vehicle distance may be small.
- The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Accelerating temporarily



OSG2EV051050

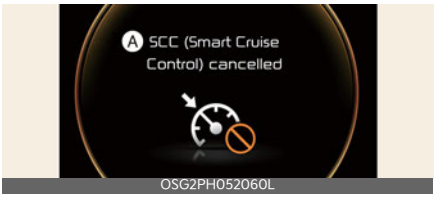
If you want to speed up temporarily without altering the set speed whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating, depress the accelerator pedal. Whilst the accelerator pedal is depressed, the set speed, distance level and target distance will blink on the cluster.

However, if the accelerator pedal is depressed insufficiently, the vehicle may decelerate.

WARNING

Be careful when accelerating temporarily, because the speed and distance is not controlled automatically even if there is a vehicle in front of you.

Temporarily cancelling Smart Cruise Control



OSG2PH052060L

A: **SCC (Smart Cruise Control) cancelled**

Smart Cruise Control will be temporarily cancelled automatically when:

- The vehicle speed is above 170 km/h (105 mph)
- The vehicle is stopped for a certain period of time
- The accelerator pedal is continuously depressed for a certain period of time
- The conditions for the Smart Cruise Control to operate is not satisfied

If Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled automatically, the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver.

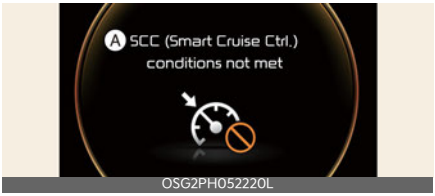
NOTICE

If Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled whilst the vehicle is at a standstill with the function activated, EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) maybe applied.

WARNING

When Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled, distance with the front vehicle will not be maintained. Always have your eyes on the road whilst driving, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Smart Cruise Control conditions not satisfied



OSG2PH052220L

A: **SCC (Smart Cruise Ctrl.) conditions not met**

If the Driving Assist button, (+) switch, (-) switch or (⟲) switch is operated when Smart Cruise Control operating conditions are not satisfied, the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound.

In traffic situation



ONQ5041172L

A: **Use switch or pedal to accelerate**

In traffic, your vehicle will stop if the vehicle ahead of you stops. Also, if the vehicle ahead of you starts moving, your vehicle will start as well. In addition, after the vehicle has stopped and a certain time have passed, the warning message will appear on the cluster. Depress the accelerator pedal or operate the (+) switch, (-) switch or (⟲) switch to start driving.

Warning road conditions ahead



OSG2PH052062L

A: **Watch for surrounding vehicles**

In the following situation, the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver of road conditions ahead.

⚠ WARNING

Always pay attention to vehicles or objects that may suddenly appear in front of you, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Collision warning



OSG2PH052039L

A: **Collision warning!**

Whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating, when the collision risk with the vehicle ahead is high, Collision warning alert the driver forward collision warning with the warning message will appear on the cluster, an audible warning and the steering wheel vibration (if equipped). Always have your eyes on the road whilst driving, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

⚠ WARNING

In the following situations, Smart Cruise Control may not warn the driver of a collision.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

- The distance from the front vehicle is near, or the vehicle speed of the front vehicle is faster or similar with your vehicle
- The speed of the front vehicle is very slow or is at a standstill
- The accelerator pedal is depressed right after Smart Cruise Control is turned on

⚠ WARNING

- Smart Cruise Control does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.
- Smart Cruise Control may not recognise unexpected and sudden situations or complex driving situations, so always pay attention to driving conditions and control your vehicle speed. Press the brake pedal yourself to adjust the speed when necessary.
- Keep Smart Cruise Control off when the function is not in use to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.
- Do not open the door or leave the vehicle when Smart Cruise Control is operating, even if the vehicle is stopped.
- Always be aware of the selected speed and headway distance to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Keep a safe distance according to road conditions and vehicle speed. If the headway distance is too close during high-speed driving, a serious collision may result. Always pay attention.
- When maintaining distance with the vehicle ahead, if the front vehicle disappears, Smart Cruise Control may suddenly accelerate to the set speed. Always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Vehicle speed may decrease on an upward slope and increase on a downward slope.
- Always be aware of situations such as when a vehicle cuts in suddenly.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Smart Cruise Control for safety reasons.
- Turn off Smart Cruise Control when your vehicle is being towed.
- Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Smart Cruise Control may not detect an obstacle in front and lead to a collision. Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Vehicles moving in front of you with a frequent lane change may cause a delay in Smart Cruise Control reaction or may cause Smart Cruise Control to react to a vehicle actually in an adjacent lane. Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely, even though a warning message does not appear or an audible warning does not sound.

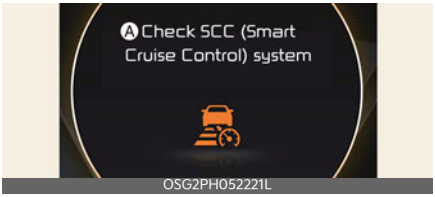
- If any other system's warning message is displayed or warning sound is generated, Smart Cruise Control warning message may not be displayed and warning sound may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy. Always pay attention to road conditions.
- The vehicle manufacturer is not responsible for any traffic violation or accidents caused by the driver.
- Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your country.

NOTICE

- Smart Cruise Control may not operate for a few seconds after the vehicle is restarted or the front view camera or front radar is initialized.
- You may hear a sound when the brake is controlled by Smart Cruise Control.

Smart Cruise Control malfunction and limitations

Smart Cruise Control malfunction

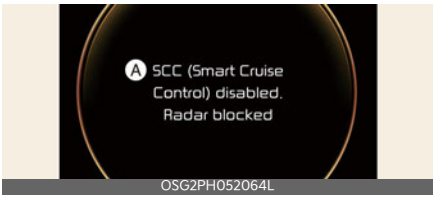


OSG2PH052221L

A: **Check SCC (Smart Cruise Control) system**

When Smart Cruise Control is not working properly, the warning message will appear, and the (⚠) warning light will appear on the cluster. Have Smart Cruise Control be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Smart Cruise Control disabled



OSG2PH052064L

A: **SCC (Smart Cruise Control) disabled. Radar blocked**

When the front radar cover or sensor is covered with snow, rain, or foreign material, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Smart Cruise Control.

If this occurs the warning message will appear for a certain period of time on the cluster.

Smart Cruise Control will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

Always keep it clean.

⚠ WARNING

Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Smart Cruise Control may not properly operate.

⚠ CAUTION

Smart Cruise Control may not properly operate in an area (e.g. open terrain), where there is nothing to detect, or detecting sensor is covered in foreign material after turning ON the vehicle.

Limitations of Smart Cruise Control

Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The detecting sensor or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged
- Washer fluid is continuously sprayed, or the wiper is on
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windscreen, damaged glass, or sticky foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windscreen
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Street light or light from an oncoming vehicle is reflected on the wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low
- An object is placed on the dashboard
- The surrounding is very bright
- The surrounding is very dark, such as in a tunnel, etc.
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlamps are not on or are not bright
- Driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog
- Driving through steam, smoke or shadow
- Only part of the vehicle is detected
- The vehicle in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.
- The brightness outside is low, and the tail lamps are not on or are not bright
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or does not look normal (for example, tilted, overturned, etc.)
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- A vehicle suddenly cuts in front
- Your vehicle is being towed
- An object reflecting off the front radar such as a guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.
- The bumper around the front radar is impacted, damaged or the front radar is out of position
- The temperature around the front radar is high or low
- The vehicle in front is made of material that does not reflect on the front radar
- Driving near a highway (or motorway) interchange or tollgate
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- Driving on a curved road
- The vehicle in front is detected late
- The vehicle in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle

- The vehicle in front suddenly changes lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle in front is bent out of shape
- The front vehicle's speed is fast or slow
- With a vehicle in front, your vehicle changes lane suddenly at low speed
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- Unstable driving
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations whilst driving
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tyre pressure, etc.
- Driving in following places
  - Driving in a parking lot
  - Driving through a construction area, unpaved road, partial paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.
  - Driving on an incline road, curved road, etc.
  - Driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights
  - Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
  - There is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise
  - Driving on a curved road
- Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
  - Driving through steam, smoke or shadow
  - Driving near a highway (or motorway) interchange or tollgate
  - Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- Driving on a curved road


OSG2H051058

On curves, Smart Cruise Control may not detect a vehicle in the same lane, and may accelerate to the set speed. Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when the vehicle ahead is detected suddenly.

Select the appropriate set speed on curves and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.


OSG2H051059

Your vehicle speed can be reduced due to a vehicle in the adjacent lane.

Check to be sure that the road conditions permit safe operation of Smart Cruise Control and if necessary,

depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance

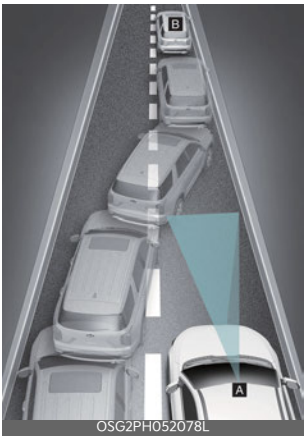
- Driving on an inclined road


OSG2H051060

During uphill or downhill driving, the Smart Cruise Control may not detect a moving vehicle in your lane, and cause your vehicle to accelerate to the set speed. Also, vehicle speed will rapidly decrease when the vehicle ahead is detected suddenly.

Select the appropriate set speed on inclines and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.

- Changing lanes



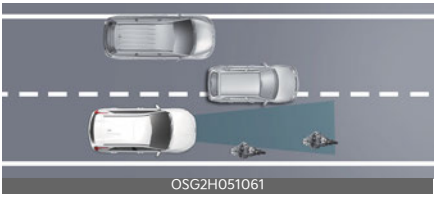
OSG2PH052078L

[A]: Your vehicle,

[B]: Lane changing vehicle

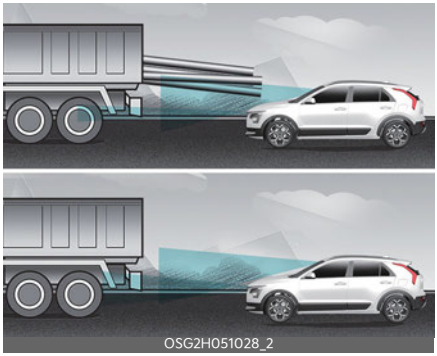
When a vehicle (B) moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range. Smart Cruise Control may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- Situations when detecting are limited


OSG2H051061

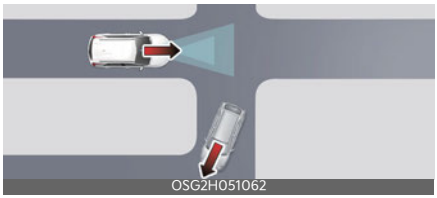
In the following cases, some vehicles in your lane cannot be detected by the sensor:

- Vehicles offset to one side
- Slow-moving vehicles or sudden-decelerating vehicles
- Vehicles with higher ground clearance or vehicles carrying loads that stick out of the back of the vehicle
- Vehicles that has the front lifted due to heavy loads
- Vehicles within approximately 2 m (6 ft.) from your vehicle
- Oncoming vehicles
- Stopped vehicles
- Vehicles with small rear profile, such as trailers
- Narrow vehicles, such as motorcycles, bicycles, or powered two-wheelers
- Special vehicles
- Animals and pedestrians


OSG2H051028_2

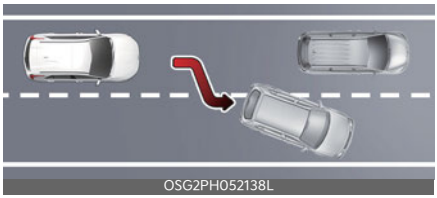
In the following cases, the vehicle in front cannot be detected by the sensor. Always pay attention to the road and driving conditions and drive safely. If necessary, adjust your vehicle speed.

- You are steering your vehicle
- Driving on narrow or sharply curved roads


OSG2H051062

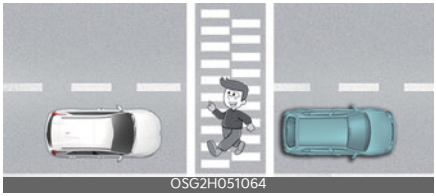
- When a vehicle ahead disappears at an intersection, your vehicle may accelerate.

  Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.


OSG2PH052138L

- When a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, Smart Cruise Control may not immediately detect the new vehicle that is now in front of you.

  Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.


OSG2H051064

- Always look out for pedestrians when your vehicle is maintaining a distance with the vehicle ahead.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC) (if equipped)

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control helps maintain safe speed depending on the road conditions by using information from the navigation system when driving on highways whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating.

✻ NOTICE

- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is available only on controlled access road of certain highways.

  * Controlled access road indicates roads with limited entrances and exits that allow uninterrupted high speed traffic flow. Only passenger cars and motorcycles are allowed on controlled access roads.
- Additional highways may be expanded by future navigation updates.

✻ NOTICE

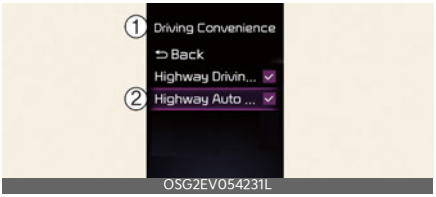
Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operates on main roads of highways (or motorways), and does not operate on interchanges or junctions.

Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown

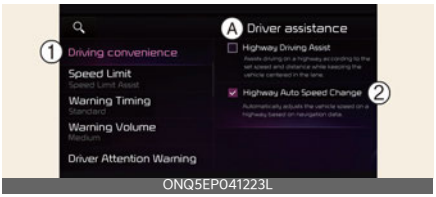
If vehicle speed is high, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will temporarily decelerate your vehicle or limit acceleration to help you drive safely on a curve based on the curve information from the navigation.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control settings

Auto Highway Speed Change



OSG2EV054231L



ONQ5EP041223L

A: **Driver Assistance**

1 Driving Convenience

2 Highway Auto Speed Change

With the vehicle on, select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving convenience** → **Auto Motorway Speed Change** on the infotainment system.

✻ NOTICE

When there is a problem with Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control, the function cannot be set from the Settings menu.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operation

Operating conditions

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is ready to operate if all of the following conditions are satisfied:

- Smart Cruise Control is operating
- Driving on main roads of highways

NOTICE

For more details on how to operate Smart Cruise Control, refer to "Smart Cruise Control (SCC) (if equipped)" on page 7-71.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control display and control

When Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operates, it will be displayed on the cluster as follows:

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control standby



OSG2EV051051

If the operating conditions are satisfied, the white (NAV) symbol will appear.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operating



OSG2EV051052

If Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating, the green (NAV) symbol will appear on the cluster.

If the Highway Set Speed Auto Change function operates, the (NAV) symbol and set speed will appear in green on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound.

WARNING



OSG2PH052041L

A: **Drive carefully**

The warning message will appear in the following circumstances:

- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is not able to slow down your vehicle to a safe speed

NOTICE

The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

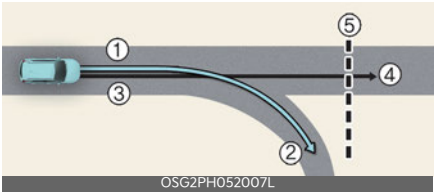
Highway Curve Zone Auto Slow-down

- Depending on the curve ahead on the highway (or motorway), the vehicle will decelerate, and after passing the curve, the vehicle will accelerate to Smart Cruise Control set speed.
- Vehicle deceleration time may differ depending on the vehicle speed and the degree of the curve on the road. The higher the driving speed, deceleration will start faster.

Limitations of Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control

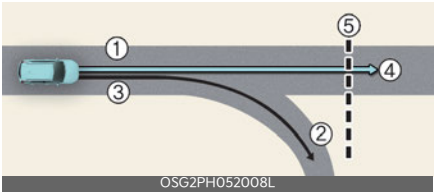
Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly under the following circumstances:

- The navigation is not working properly
- Speed limit and road information in the navigation is not updated
- Map information is not transmitted due to infotainment system's abnormal operation
- The map information and the actual road is different because of real-time GPS data or map information error
- The navigation searches for a route whilst driving
- GPS signals are blocked in areas such as a tunnel
- A road that divides into two or more roads and joins again
- The driver goes off course the route set in the navigation
- The route to the destination is changed or cancelled by resetting the navigation
- The vehicle enters a service station or rest area
- Android Auto or Car Play is operating
- The navigation cannot detect the current vehicle position (for example, elevated roads including overpass adjacent to general roads or nearby roads exist in a parallel way)
- The navigation is being updated whilst driving
- The navigation is being restarted whilst driving
- The speed limit of some sections changes according to the road situations
- Driving on a road under construction
- Driving on a road that is controlled
- There is bad weather, such as heavy rain, heavy snow, etc.
- Driving on a road that is sharply curved



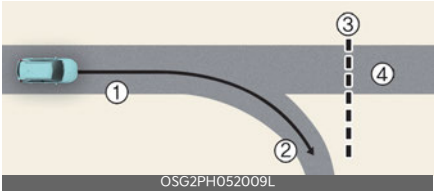
[1]: Set route, [2]: Branch line, [3]: Driving route, [4]: Main road, [5]: Curved road section

- When there is a difference between the navigation set route (branch line) and the driving route (main road), Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function may not operate until the driving route is recognised as the main road.
- When the vehicle's driving route is recognised as the main road by maintaining the main road instead of the navigation set route, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will operate. Depending on the distance to the curve and the current vehicle speed, vehicle deceleration may not be sufficient or may decelerate rapidly.



[1]: Main road, [2]: Branch line, [3]: Driving route, [4]: Set route, [5]: Curved road section

- When there is a difference between the navigation route (main road) and the driving route (branch line), Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will operate based on the curve information on the main road.
- When it is judged that you are driving out of the route by entering the highway interchange or junction, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will not operate.



[1]: Driving route, [2]: Branch line, [3]: Curved road section, [4]: Main road

- If there is no destination set on the navigation, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will operate based on the curve information on the main road.
- Even if you depart from the main road, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function may temporarily operate due to navigation information of the highway curve section.

⚠ WARNING

- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function. Always have your eyes on the road, and it is the responsibility of the driver to avoid violating traffic laws. The vehicle manufacturer is not responsible for any traffic violation or accidents caused by the driver.
- The navigation's speed limit information may differ from the actual speed limit information on the road. It is the driver's responsibility to check the speed limit on the actual driving road or lane.
- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control will automatically be cancelled when you leave the highway (or motorway) main road. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.
- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate due to the existence of leading vehicles and the driving conditions of the vehicle. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control for safety reasons.
- After you pass through a tollgate on a highway (or motorway), Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control will operate based on the first lane. If you enter one of the other lanes, Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control might not operate properly.
- The vehicle will accelerate if the driver depresses the accelerator pedal whilst Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating, and the function will not decelerate the vehicle. However, if the accelerator pedal is depressed insufficiently, the vehicle may decelerate.
- If the driver accelerates and releases the accelerator pedal whilst Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating, the vehicle may not decelerate sufficiently or may rapidly decelerate to a safe speed.

- If the curve is too large or too small, Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate.

NOTICE

- A time gap could occur between the navigation's guidance and when Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operation starts and ends.
- The speed information on the cluster and navigation may differ.
- Even if you are driving at a speed lower than Smart Cruise Control set speed, acceleration may be limited by the curve sections ahead.
- If Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating whilst leaving the main road to enter an interchange, junction, rest area, etc., the function may operate for a certain period of time.
- Deceleration by Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may feel it is not sufficient due to road conditions such as uneven road surfaces, narrow lanes, etc.

Lane Following Assist (LFA)

Lane Following Assist detects lane markings and/or a vehicle ahead on the road, and center your vehicle in the lane.

Detecting sensor

Front view camera



The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect lane markings and front vehicles.

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

CAUTION

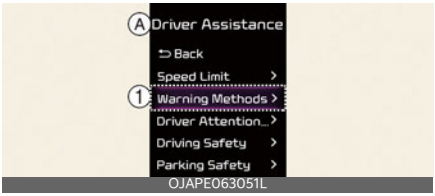
For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)" on page 7-15.

Lane Following Assist settings

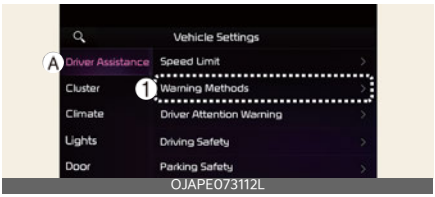
CAUTION

When the trailer connector is connected electrically, Lane Following Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from Lane Following Assist. Always drive with care. (if KIA genuine part equipped)

Warning Methods



OJAPE063051L



OJAPE073112L

A: **Driver Assistance**

1 Warning Methods

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **User Settings** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

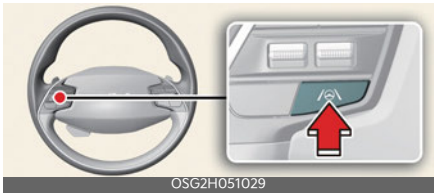
- **Warning Volume**: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound. If you turn off the Warning Volume, for your safety, the function may warn you with a low volume.
- **Driving Safety Priority**: Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

✻ INFORMATION

- Ensure that **Warning Methods** you have set may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Methods** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Lane Following Assist operation

Turning Lane Following Assist On/Off


OSG2H051029

With the vehicle on, shortly press the Lane Driving Assist button located on the steering wheel to turn on Lane Following Assist. The gray or green (🚗) indicator light will appear on the cluster.

Press the Lane Driving Assist button again to turn off Lane Following Assist.

Warning and control

Lane Following Assist



ONQ5041178L

If the vehicle ahead and/or both lane markings are detected and Your driving speed is below 160 km/h (100 mph), the green (🚗) indicator light appears on the cluster, and Lane Following Assist helps center the vehicle in the lane by assisting the steering wheel.

⚠ CAUTION

When the steering wheel is not assisted, the white (🚗) indicator light blinks and change to gray.

Hands-off warning

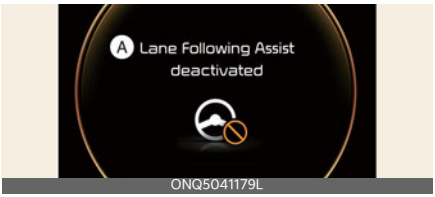


ONQ5041141L

A: **Keep hands on steering wheel**

When the driver takes off their hands from the steering wheel for a certain time, a warning message will appear and an audible warning will sound in stages.

- First stage: Warning message
- Second stage: Warning message (red steering wheel) and audible warning



ONQ5041179L

A: **Lane Following Assist deactivated**

If the driver still does not have their hands on the steering wheel after the hands-off warning, Lane Following Assist will be automatically canceled.

⚠ WARNING

- The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering wheel is steered over a certain degree.
- Lane Following Assist does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.
- The hands-off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel whilst driving.
- If the steering wheel is held very lightly the hands-off warning message may appear because Lane Following Assist may not recognize that the driver has their hands on the steering wheel.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.

✻ NOTICE

- When both lane markings are detected, the lane lines on the cluster will change from grey to white.

Lane undetected



ONQ5041250

Lane detected



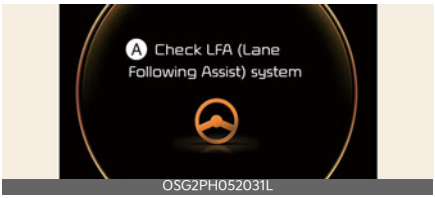
ONQ5041178L

- The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.
- If lane markings are not detected, steering wheel control by Lane Following Assist can be limited depend-

ing on whether a vehicle is in front or the driving conditions of the vehicle.
- Even though the steering is assisted by Lane Following Assist, the driver may control the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by Lane Following Assist than when it is not.
- For more details on the instrument cluster, refer to "Instrument cluster" on page 5-50

Lane Following Assist malfunction and limitations

Lane Following Assist malfunction



A: **Check LFA (Lane Following Assist) system**

When Lane Following Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear and the master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster.

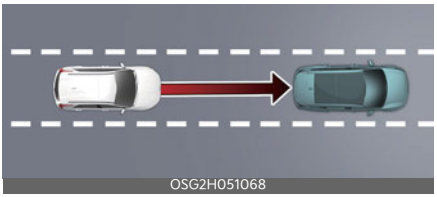
If this occurs, have Lane Following Assist be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Limitations of Lane Following Assist

⚠ WARNING

- For more details on Lane Following Assist precautions, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) (if equipped)" on page 7-30.
- Driving stability can deteriorate when loading cargo in excess of the maximum allowable weight or concentrated to one cargo area. Also, it can reduce the lane keeping assist performance.

Highway Driving Assist (HDA) (if equipped)


OSG2H051068

Highway Driving Assist detect lanes and vehicles ahead, and help maintain the distance from the vehicle ahead and the set speed, and centre your vehicle in the lane whilst driving on the highway (or motorway).

✻ NOTICE

- Highway Driving Assist is available only on controlled access road of certain highways.

  * Controlled access road indicates roads with limited entrances and exits that allow uninterrupted high speed traffic flow. Only passenger cars and motorcycles are allowed on controlled access roads.

- Additional highways may be expanded by future navigation updates.

Highway Driving Assist operates on main roads of highways (or motorways), and does not operate on interchanges or junctions.

Detecting sensor

Front view camera


OSG2PH042008L

Front radar


OSG2H051022

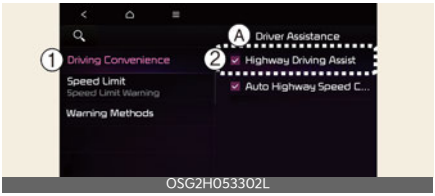
Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

⚠ CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the detecting sensors, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)" on page 7-15.

Highway Driving Assist settings

Highway Driving Assist



OSG2H053302L

A: **Driver Assistance**

1 Driving Convenience

2 Highway Driving Assist

With the vehicle on, touch **Settings** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving Convenience** → **Highway Driving Assist** on the instrument cluster or **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving Convenience** → **Highway Driving Assist** on the infotainment system.

If **Highway Driving Assist** is selected, it helps maintain distance from the vehicle ahead, maintain the set speed, and helps centre the vehicle in the lane.

⚠ WARNING

For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.

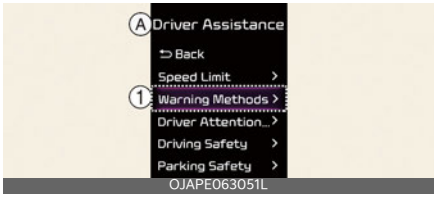
⚠ CAUTION

When the trailer connector is connected electrically, Highway Driving Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help Highway Driving Assist. Always drive with care. (if KIA genuine part equipped)

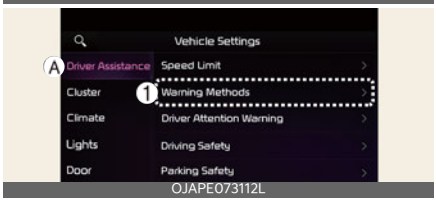
✻ NOTICE

- If there is a problem with the functions, the settings cannot be changed. Have the function be inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the vehicle is restarted, the functions will maintain the last setting.

Warning Methods



OJAPE063051L



OJAPE073112L

A: **Driver Assistance**

1 Warning Methods

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **User Settings** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume**: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound. If you turn off the Warning Volume, for your safety, the function may warn you with a low volume.
- **Driving Safety Priority**: Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

✻ INFORMATION

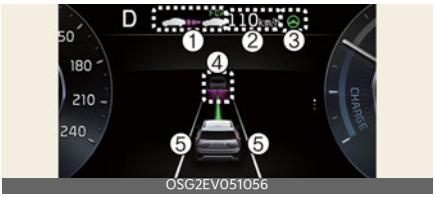
- Ensure that **Warning Methods** you have set may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Methods** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Highway Driving Assist operation

Displaying operating status

You can see the status of the Highway Driving Assist operation in the Driving Assist view on the cluster. Refer to "LCD display modes" on page 5-56.

Operating State



OSG2EV051056

Standby State



OSG2EV051057

Highway Driving Assist will be displayed as below depending on the status of the function.

1 Highway Driving Assist indicator, whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected distance level are displayed.
   - Highway Driving Assist indicator
     - Green (): Operating state
     - Grey (): Standby state
     - White () blink: Accelerator depressed state
     - - Not display: Off status
2 Set speed
3 Lane Following Assist indicator
4 Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected headway
5 Whether the lane is detected or not

✻ NOTICE

- For more details on the display refer to "Smart Cruise Control (SCC) (if equipped)" on page 7-71.
- For more details on the display, refer to "Lane Following Assist (LFA)" on page 7-88.
- The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Highway Driving Assist operating

Highway Driving Assist operates when:

- When driving on available road, press Drive Assist button to turn on Highway Driving Assist.
- When entering the main roads of highways (or motorways) whilst Smart Cruise Control and Lane Following Assist are turn on, Highway Driving Assist operate automatically.

Restarting after stopping



ONQ5EP041172L

A: **Use switch or pedal to accelerate**

When Highway Driving Assist is operating, your vehicle will stop if the vehicle ahead of you stops. Also, if the vehicle ahead of you starts moving within 30 seconds after the stop, your vehicle will start as well. In addition, after the vehicle has stopped and 30 seconds have passed, the message will appear on the cluster. Depress the accelerator pedal or operate the + switch, - switch or ⟲ switch to start driving.

Hands-off warning



OSG2PH052047L

A: **Keep hands on steering wheel**

If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the 'Keep hands on the steering wheel' warning message will appear and an audible warning will sound in stages.

- First stage: Warning message
- Second stage: Warning message (red steering wheel) and audible warning

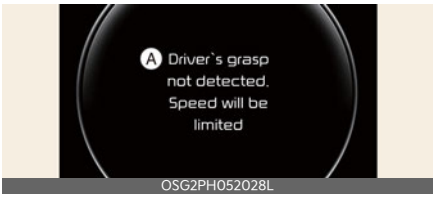


OSG2PH052222L

A: **HDA (Motorway Driving Assist) sys. Cancelled**

If the driver still does not have their hands on the steering wheel after the hands-off warning, warning message will appear and Highway Driving Assist will be automatically cancelled.

Driving speed limit



OSG2PH052028L

A: **Driver's grasp not detected. Driving speed will be limited**

When Highway Driving Assist is cancelled by the hands-off warning, The driving speed will be limited.

Whilst Driving Speed Limit function is operating, the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound continuously.

Highway Driving Assist standby

When the Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled whilst Highway Driving Assist is operating, Highway Driving Assist will be in the standby state. At this time, Lane Following Assist will operate properly.

NOTICE

- Driving Speed Limit helps you drive below 60 km/h (40 mph). At this time, the vehicle decelerates due to the vehicle ahead. After the vehicle has decelerated, it cannot automatically accelerate.
- Driving Speed Limit will cancel in the following circumstances:
  - When the driver grabs the steering wheel again
  - When the driver turns on Lane Following Assist by pressing the Lane Driving Assist button (/)
  - When (+), (-), (/) switch or (/) button is operated, or the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal is depressed

Highway Driving Assist malfunction and limitations

Highway Driving Assist malfunction



A: **Check HDA (Motorway Driving Assist) system**

When Highway Driving Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear, and the (⚠) warning light will appear on the cluster. Have Highway Driving Assist be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

- The driver is responsible for controlling the vehicle for safe driving.
- Always have your hands on the steering wheel whilst driving.
- Highway Driving Assist is a supplemental function that assists the driver in driving the vehicle and is not a complete autonomous driving system. Always check road conditions, and if necessary, take appropriate actions to drive safely.
- Always have your eyes on the road, and it is the responsibility of the driver to avoid violating traffic laws. The vehicle manufacturer is not responsible for any traffic violation or accidents caused by the driver.
- Highway Driving Assist may not be able to recognise all traffic situations. Highway Driving Assist may not detect possible collisions due to limitations of the function. Always be aware of the limitations of the function. Obstacles such as vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, or unspecified objects or structures such as guardrails, tollgate, etc., that may collide with the vehicle may not be detected.
- Highway Driving Assist will turn off automatically under the following situations:
  - Driving on roads that Highway Driving Assist does not operate, such as a rest area, intersection, junction, etc.
  - The navigation does not operate properly such as when the navigation is being updated or restarted

- Highway Driving Assist may inadvertently operate or turn off depending on road conditions (navigation information) and surroundings.
- Lane Following Assist function may be temporarily disabled when the front view camera cannot detect lanes properly or the hands-off warning is on.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Highway Driving Assist if the surrounding is noisy. Adjust the volume in the vehicle properly and always pay attention.
- If the vehicle is driven at high speed above a certain speed at a curve, your vehicle may drive to one side or may depart from the driving lane.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Highway Driving Assist for safety reasons.
- The hands-off warning message may appear early or late depending on how the steering wheel is held or road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel whilst driving.
- For your safety, please read the owner's manual before using the Highway Driving Assist.
- Highway Driving Assist will not operate when the vehicle is started, or when the detecting sensors or navigation is being initialized.

Limitations of Highway Driving Assist

Highway Driving Assist may not operate properly, or it may not operate under the following circumstances:

- The map information and the actual road is different because the navigation is not updated
- The map information and the actual road is different because of real-time GPS data or map information error
- The infotainment system is overloaded by simultaneously performing functions such as route search, video playback, voice recognition, etc.
- GPS signals are blocked in areas such as a tunnel
- The driver goes off course, or resetting the navigation route by changing the destination (including route change according to real-time road traffic information), or cancelling the route to the destination
- The vehicle enters a service station or rest area
- Android Auto or Car Play is operating
- The navigation cannot detect the current vehicle position (for example, elevated roads including overpass adjacent to general roads or nearby roads exist in a parallel way)
- If a trailer, carrier, or other equipment attached
- If a trailer, carrier or other equipment attached.

✻ NOTICE

For more details on the limitations of the front view camera and front radar, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)" on page 7-15.

Rear View Monitor (RVM) (if equipped)

Rear View Monitor displays the area behind your vehicle to help with safe parking or driving.

✻ NOTICE

After a display audio system or an additional infotainment system (genuine Kia parts) installation, Rear View Monitor may not operate as described in the owner's manual. In this case, refer to the web manual for further information on setting up and operating Rear View Monitor.

Detecting sensor

Wide-rear view camera

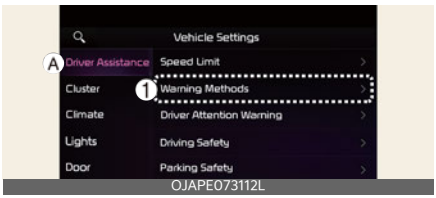


OSG2H051070

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

Rear View Monitor settings

Warning Methods



OJAPE073112L

A: **Driver Assistance**

1 Warning Methods

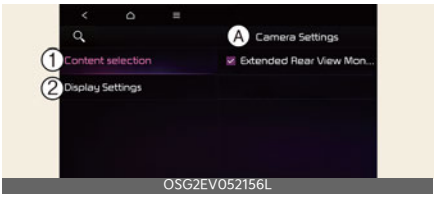
The **Warning Methods** can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Parking Safety Priority**: Lowers all other audio volumes when Rear View Monitor is active.

✻ INFORMATION

- Ensure that **Warning Methods** you have set may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Methods** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Camera Settings



OSG2EV052156L

A: **Camera Settings**

1 Content selection

2 Display settings

You can change Rear View Monitor 'Display Contents' by touching the setup icon (⚙) on the screen whilst Rear View Monitor is operating, or touch **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Parking Safety** → **Camera Settings** on the infotainment system whilst the vehicle is on.

- **Content selection**: To change the settings of Rear view parking guide and Extended rear camera use.
- **Display Settings**: To change the screen's brightness and contrast.

NOTICE

The settings menu may not be depending on the specifications of the vehicle specifications.

Rear View Parking Guide

Rear View Parking Guide Lines



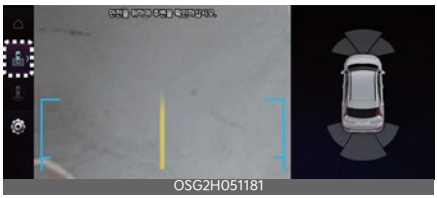
OSG2H051182

If **Rear View Parking Guide Lines** is selected, the rear view parking guide lines will be displayed at the left side of the infotainment system screen.

NOTICE

The horizontal guideline shows the distance of 0.5 m (20 in), 1 m (40 in) and 2.3 m (91 in) from the vehicle.

Top View Parking Guide Lines



OSG2H051181

If **Rear View Parking Guide Lines** is selected, the top view parking guide lines will be displayed at the left side of the infotainment system screen.

NOTICE

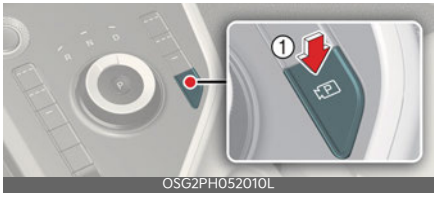
The horizontal scale of rear top view paring guide indicates the tailgate opening distance, 1.5 m (60 in) from the vehicle.

Extended rear camera use

With the vehicle on, touch **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver assistance** → **Parking safety** → **Camera settings** → **Display contents** → **Extend rear camera use** on the infotainment system to turn on Extended Rear View function and deselect to turn off the function.

Rear View Monitor operation

Parking/View button



OSG2PH052010L

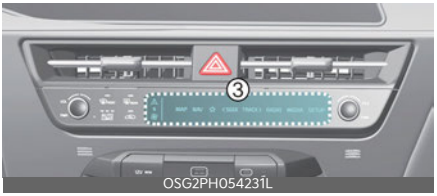
Press the Parking/View button (1) whilst the gear is D (Drive) or N (Neutral) to turn on or off the Rear View whilst driving function.

Press the button again to turn off the function.

Rear view function



OSG2PH054230L



Operating conditions

Rear View Monitor will turn on when the following conditions are satisfied:

- Shifting the gear to R (Reverse).
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1) whilst P (Park) gear position is selected
- Pressing the View icon with the Rear top view on the screen

Off conditions

Rear View Monitor will turn off when the following conditions are satisfied:

- Pressing the Parking/View button (1) again whilst P (Park) gear position is selected. with the rear view on the screen.
- Changing the gear from R (Reverse) to P (Park).
- Pressing the home button (2) on the rear monitor screen.
- Pressing the infotainment system operation button (3).

✻ NOTICE

Rear View Monitor will not turn off when the vehicle is in R (Reverse).

Extended Rear View Monitor

Extended Rear View Monitor function maintains the rear view of the vehicle when shifting the gear from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to help you park safely.

Operating conditions

Rear View Monitor will maintain when the following conditions are satisfied:

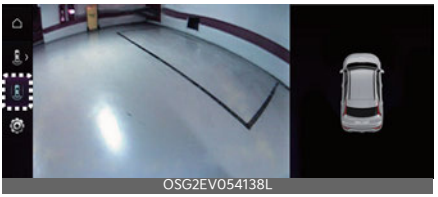
- Shifting the gear from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive).
- The vehicle speed is below approximately 10 km/h (6 mph).

Off conditions

Extended Rear View Monitor function will turn off when one the following conditions are satisfied:

- The vehicle speed is above approximately 10 km/h (6 mph).
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1).
- Shifting the gear to P (Park).
- Pressing the home button (2) on the rear monitor screen.
- Pressing the infotainment system operation button (3).

Rear View whilst driving



The driver is able to check the rear view on the screen whilst driving, it is to assist with safe driving.

Operating conditions

Rear View whilst driving will turn on under the following conditions:

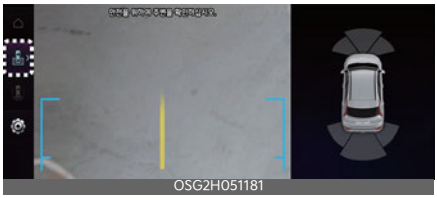
- The Parking/View button (1) is pressed, whilst the gear is in N (Neutral) or D (Drive).

Off conditions

Rear View whilst driving will turn off when one of the following conditions are satisfied:

- The gear is shifted to P (Park).
- The Parking/View button is pressed or the infotainment system button is pressed.

Rear Top View



OSG2H051181

Rear Top View shows the rear top view of your vehicle when parking for you to check the distance between an object and behind the vehicle.

Rear Top View will turn on under the following conditions:

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse) and the icon is selected among the view buttons.
- The Parking/View button is pressed, whilst the gear is in P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive), and vehicle speed is 10 km/h (6 mph) or less.

Rear View Monitor malfunction and limitations

Rear View Monitor malfunction

When Rear View Monitor is not working properly, or the screen flickers, or the camera image does not display properly, Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Limitations of Rear View Monitor

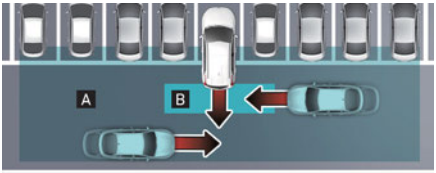
When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter or when the vehicle is parked in an indoor parking lot, the exhaust fumes may temporarily blur the image.

⚠ WARNING

- The wide-rear view camera does not cover the complete area behind the vehicle. The driver should always check the rear area directly through the inside and outside rearview mirror before parking or backing up.
- The image shown on the screen may differ from the actual distance of the object. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- Rear View Monitor may display objects at a different distance from what is shown on the screen due to the correction of the wide-rear view camera images.?Also, rear parking guidelines are may not display properly, when the vehicle is tilted whilst cargo or other objects are placed in the luggage area. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- Always keep the wide-rear view camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and Rear View Monitor may not operate properly. However, do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (petrol, acetone etc.). This may damage the camera lens.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) (if equipped)

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist detects vehicles approaching from the rear left or right whilst your vehicle is reversing and warns you of a possible collision with a warning message and a warning sound. Also, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with braking your vehicle to help avoid a collision.



OSG2H051072

[A]: Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning operating range

[B]: Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operating range

⚠ CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on vehicle speed of the approaching vehicle.

Detecting sensor

Rear corner radar


OSG2H051034

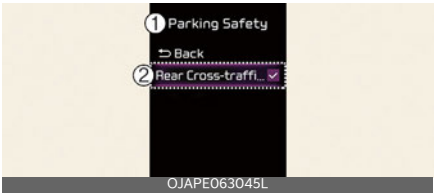
Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

✻ NOTICE

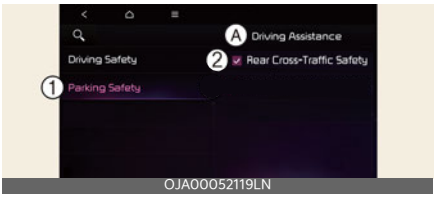
For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radar, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) (if equipped)" on page 7-36.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

Rear Cross-Traffic Safety



OJAPE063045L



OJA00052119LN

A: **Driver Assistance**

1 Parking Safety

2 Rear Cross-Traffic Safety

With the vehicle on, select **User Settings** → **Driver Assistance** → **Parking Safety** → **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety** from the User settings menu or **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Parking Safety** → **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety** on the infotainment system screen to turn on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.

⚠ WARNING

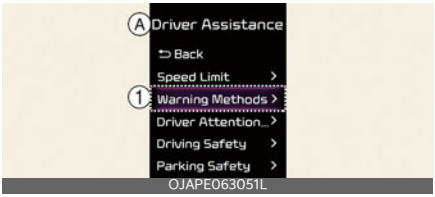
When the vehicle is restarted, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will always turn on. However, if **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety** is deselected after the vehicle is restarted, the driver should

always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

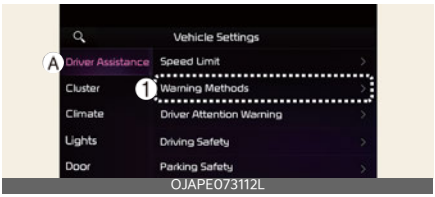
⚠ CAUTION

When the trailer connector is connected electrically, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist. Always drive with care. (if KIA genuine part equipped)

Warning Methods



OJAPE063051L



OJAPE073112L

A: **Driver Assistance**

1 Warning Methods

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **User Settings** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume**: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- **Haptic Warning**: Activate the steering wheel vibration warning. (if equipped)

✻ INFORMATION

- Ensure that **Warning Methods** you have set may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Methods** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.
- The **Warning Volume** and **Haptic Warning** cannot be turned off at the same time. When one of the warning is turned off the other is activated.

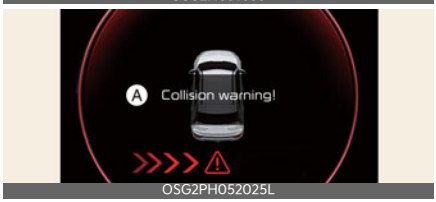
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn and control the vehicle depending on collision risk level:

- Collision warning
- Emergency braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

Collision warning


OSG2H051035



OSG2PH052025L


OSG2H051253

A: **Collision Warning**

Collision warning will alert the driver collision warning with a warning light on the outside rear view mirror (rear view mirror), a warning message, an audible warning and the steering wheel vibration (if equipped).

Collision warning will also appear on the infotainment system screen. (if equipped)

Collision warning will operate when all the following conditions are satisfied:

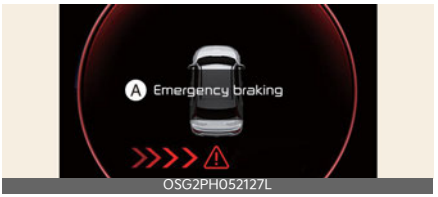
- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse) whilst your driving speed is below 8 km/h (5 mph)
- The approaching vehicle is within approximately 25 m (82 ft.) from the left and right side of your vehicle
- The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left and right is above 5 km/h (3 mph)

NOTICE

- If operating conditions are satisfied, a warning will alert the driver if a vehicle is approaching from behind, even if the vehicle is stopped.
- The images and colours in the cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the cluster.

Emergency braking


OSG2H051035



OSG2PH052127L


OSG2H051253

A: **Emergency Braking**

Emergency braking will alert the driver forward collision warning with a warning light on the outside rear view mirror (rear view mirror), a warning message and an audible warning and the steering wheel vibration (if equipped).

Emergency braking will also appear on the infotainment system screen. (if equipped)

Emergency braking will be assisted to help prevent collision with approaching vehicles from the left and right.

Emergency braking will operate when all the following conditions are satisfied:

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse) whilst your driving speed is below 8 km/h (5 mph)
- The approaching vehicle is within approximately 1.5 m (5 ft.) from the left and right side of your vehicle

- The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left and right is above 5 km/h (3 mph)

⚠ WARNING

Brake control ends when the conditions of the approaching vehicle from the rear left or right side are as below:

- The approaching vehicle is out of the detecting range
- The approaching vehicle passes behind your vehicle
- The approaching vehicle does not drive toward your vehicle
- The approaching vehicle speed slows down
- The driver depresses the brake pedal with sufficient power

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



OSG2PH052041L

A: **Drive carefully**

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.
- During emergency braking, braking control by Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the brake pedal.

⚠ WARNING

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy. Adjust the volume in the vehicle properly and always pay attention.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- During Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- Even if there is a problem with Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate properly.

⚠ WARNING

- When Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating, braking control by function will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.

- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions. To prevent the dangerous situation, always check around the vehicle.
- The driver should hold the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, animals, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.

⚠ WARNING

The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

There will only be a warning when:

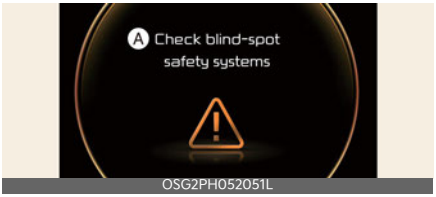
- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function

✻ NOTICE

- If braking is assisted by Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist, the driver must immediately depress the brake pedal and check vehicle surroundings.
- After shifting the gear to R (Reverse), braking control will operate once for left and right vehicle approach.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction

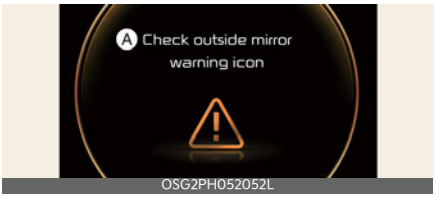


OSG2PH052051L

A: **Check blind-spot safety systems**

When Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light will appear on the cluster.

If this occurs, have the function be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.



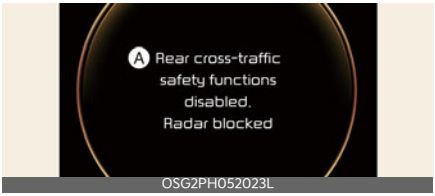
OSG2PH052052L

A: **Check outside mirror warning icon**

When the outside rear view mirror warning light is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light will appear on the cluster.

If this occurs, have the function be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



A: **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system disabled. Radar blocked.**

When the rear bumper around the rear-side radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs, the warning message will appear on the cluster, but it is not a failure of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed. Always keep it clean.

If Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, have the function be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly in an area (for example, open terrain), where any substance are not detected after turning ON the vehicle, if detecting sensor is dirty or there are no objects around the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

Turn off Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist to use carrier or other equipment. Remove carrier or other equipment if you want to use Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.

Limitations of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Departing from where trees or grass are overgrown
- Departing from where roads are wet
- Speed of the approaching vehicle is fast or slow

Braking control may not work, driver's attention is required in the following circumstances:

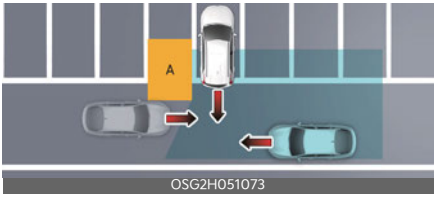
- The vehicle severely vibrates whilst driving over a bumpy road, uneven road or concrete patch
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- The tyre pressure is low or a tyre is damaged
- The brake is tuned
- When Remote Smart Parking Assist operated (if equipped)

✻ NOTICE

For more details on the limitations of the rear corner radar, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) (if equipped)" on page 7-36.

⚠ WARNING

- Driving near a vehicle or structure

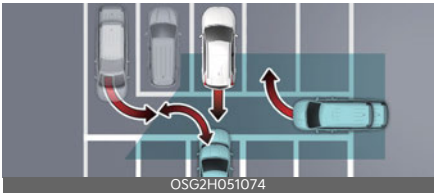


[A]: Structure

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when driving near a vehicle or structure, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

- When the vehicle is in a complex parking environment

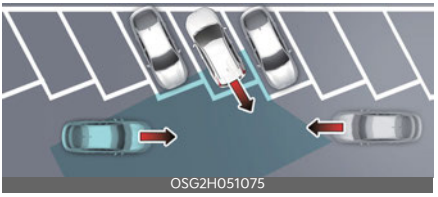


Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles which are parking or pulling out near your vehicle (example, a vehicle leaving beside your vehicle, a vehicle parking or pulling out in the rear area, a vehicle approaching your vehicle making a turn, etc.).

If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

- When the vehicle is parked diagonally



[A]: Vehicle

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when backing up diagonally, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

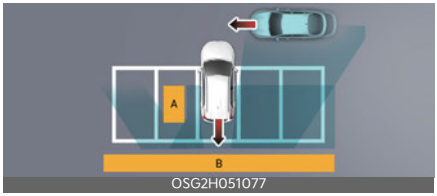
- When the vehicle is on or near a slope



Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when the vehicle is on an uphill or downhill slope, or near it, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

- Pulling into the parking space where there is a structure



OSG2H051077

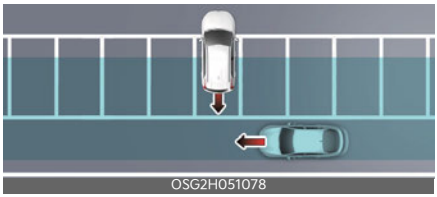
[A]: Structure,

[B]: Wall

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles passing by in front of you when parking in reverse into a parking space with a wall or structure in the rear or side area. If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

- When the vehicle is parked rearward


OSG2H051078

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles passing by behind you when parking in reverse into a parking space. If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

⚠ WARNING

- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialized.
- Even if restarting the vehicle with the sensors blocked or malfunctioned, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate as the function maintains the last setting.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Highway Driving Assist for safety reasons. Stability control may reduce.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) (if equipped)

Reverse Parking Distance Warning uses the rear ultrasonic sensors to detect and warns you if a person, animal, or object is within a certain distance when your vehicle is stopped or reversing at low speed.

Detecting sensor

Rear ultrasonic sensors



OSG2H051079

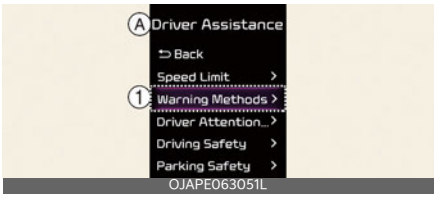
Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings

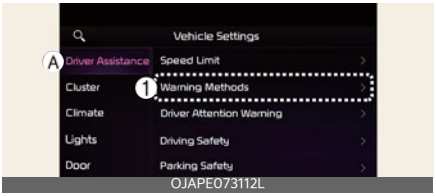
⚠ CAUTION

When the trailer connector is connected electrically, Reverse Parking Distance Warning automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help Reverse Parking Distance Warning. Always drive with care. (if KIA genuine part equipped)

Warning Methods



OJAPE063051L



OJAPE073112L

A: **Driver Assistance**

1 Warning Methods

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **User Settings** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume**: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound. If you turn off the Warning Volume, for your safety, the function may warn you with a low volume.

✻ INFORMATION

- Ensure that **Warning Methods** you have set may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Methods** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation

Parking Safety button (if equipped)


OSG2PH052011L

Press the Parking Safety (P) button to turn on or off Reverse Parking Distance Warning.

- When Reverse Parking Distance Warning is off (button indicator light off), if you shift the gear to R (Reverse), Reverse Parking Distance Warning will automatically turn on.
- If you shift the gear to R (Reverse), Reverse Parking Distance Warning will not turn off even if you press the Parking Safety (P) button for your safety.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning

Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate under the following conditions.

- Shift the gear to R (Reverse).
- The vehicle's speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).

Warning indication and warning sound

Distance from object	Warning indicator	Warning sound
60~120 cm (24~48 in)		Buzzer beeps intermittently
30~60 cm (12~24 in)		Beeps more frequently
within 30 cm (12 in)		Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator will appear on the cluster or infotainment system whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. Also an audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- Distance from object may be detected differently when obstacles are not located in front of the sensor.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

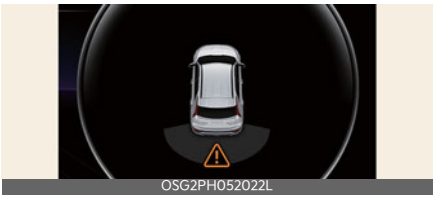
Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions

Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction

After starting the vehicle, a beep will sound once when the gear is shifted to R (Reverse) to indicate Reverse Parking Distance Warning is operating normally.

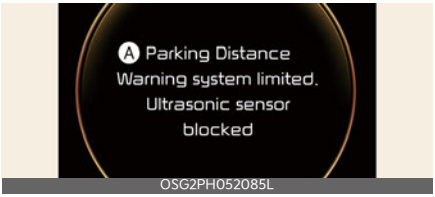
However, if one or more of the following occurs, first check whether the ultrasonic sensor is damaged or blocked with foreign material. If it still does not work properly, Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- The audible warning does not sound.
- The buzzer sounds intermittently.
- The warning message appears on the cluster.


OSG2PH052022L

A: **Ultrasonic sensor error or blockage**

Reverse Parking Distance Warning disabled



OSG2PH052085L

A: **Parking Distance Warning system limited. Ultrasonic sensor blocked**

If this occurs, the warning message appears on the cluster. Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

If Reverse Parking Distance Warning does not operate properly after obstruction (snow, rain, or foreign material) is removed (including trailer, carrier, etc., from the rear bumper), Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Limitations of Reverse Parking Distance Warning

- Reverse Parking Distance Warning may not operate normally when:
  - Moisture is frozen to the sensor (Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate normally when it is melted.)
  - Sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or water (Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate normally when such foreign material are removed.)
  - The weather is extremely hot or cold
  - The sensor or sensor assembly is disassembled
  - The surface of the sensor is pressed hard or an impact is applied with a hard object
  - The surface of the sensor is scratched with a sharp object
  - The sensors or its surrounding area is directly sprayed with high pressure washer
- Reverse Parking Distance Warning may malfunction when:
  - Heavy rain or water spray is present
  - Water flows on the surface of the sensor
  - Affected by another vehicle's sensors
  - The sensor is covered with snow

- Driving on uneven road, gravel roads or bushes
- Objects that generates ultrasonic waves are near the sensor
- Installing the license plate differently from the original location
- The vehicle bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
- Attaching equipments or accessories around the ultrasonic sensors

- The following objects may not be detected:
  - Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles.
  - Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material or snow.
  - Objects smaller than 100 cm (40 in) in length and narrower than 14 cm (6 in) in diameter.
  - Pedestrians, animals or objects that are very close to the ultrasonic sensors

⚠ WARNING

- Reverse Parking Distance Warning is a supplemental function. The operation of Reverse Parking Distance Warning can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the rear view before and whilst parking.
- Your vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle due to the malfunction of Reverse Parking Distance Warning.
- Pay close attention when driving near objects, pedestrians, and especially children. Some objects may not be detected by the ultrasonic sensors, due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.
- Parking Distance Warning may not occur sequentially depending on vehicle speed or obstacle shape.
- If Reverse Parking Distance Warning needs repair, Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) (if equipped)

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning uses the front and rear ultrasonic sensors to detect and warns you if a person, animal, or object is within a certain distance when your vehicle is stopped or driving at low speed.

Detecting sensor

Front ultrasonic sensors



OSG2H051080

Rear ultrasonic sensors



OSG2H051079

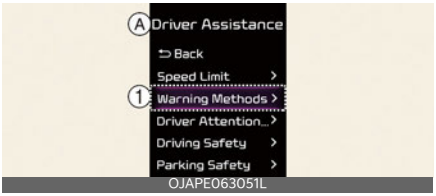
Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings

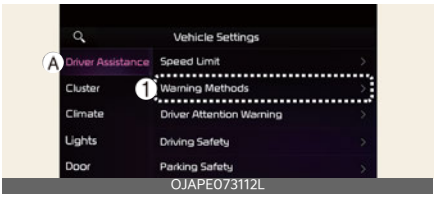
⚠ CAUTION

When the trailer connector is connected electrically, Reverse Parking Distance Warning automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help Reverse Parking Distance Warning. Always drive with care. (if KIA genuine part equipped)

Warning Methods



OJAPE063051L



OJAPE073112L

A: **Driver Assistance**

1 Warning Methods

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **User Settings** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume**: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound. If you turn off the Warning Volume, for your safety, the function may warn you with a low volume.

✻ INFORMATION

- Ensure that **Warning Methods** you have set may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Methods** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.

- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Parking Distance Warning Auto On

You can set the parking distance warning to be ON at low speeds. To use Parking Distance Warning Auto On function, select **User Settings** → **Driver Assistance** → **Parking Safety** → **Parking Distance Warning Auto On** on the instrument cluster or **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Parking Safety** → **Parking Distance Warning Auto On** on the infotainment system.

✻ NOTICE

When **Parking Distance Warning Auto On** is selected, the Parking Safety button indicator (P) stays on.

Parking Distance Warning operation

Control switch

Parking Safety button


OSG2PH052011L

- Press the Parking Safety (P) button to turn on Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning. Press the button again to turn off the function.
- When the gear is shift to R (Reverse), Parking Distance Warning will automatically turn on (Parking Safety button indicator on).
- When the gear is in R (Reverse), Parking Distance Warning does not turn off even if the Parking Safety button is pressed.

Forward Parking Distance Warning

Forward Parking Distance Warning will operate when one of the condition is satisfied.

- The gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to D (Drive) with Reverse Parking Distance Warning on
- The gear is in D (Drive) and the Parking Safety (P) button indicator light is on
- Forward Parking Distance Warning warns the driver when the vehicle is in D (Drive)

  (If **User Settings** → **Driver Assistance** → **Parking Safety** → **Parking Distance Warning Auto On** on the instrument cluster or **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Parking Safety** → **Parking Distance Warning Auto On** on the infotainment system selected)
- Vehicle speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).

✻ NOTICE

- Forward Parking Distance Warning does not operate when the vehicle's forward speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph) even when the Parking Safety (P) button indicator is on. Forward Parking Distance Warning will operate again when the vehicle's forward speed decreases below 10 km/h (6 mph) whilst the Parking Safety (P) button indicator is on.

- When the vehicle's forward speed is above 30 km/h (18 mph), the Forward Parking Distance Warning will turn off (Parking Safety button indicator off). Although you drive below 10 km/h (6 mph) again, Forward Parking Distance Warning will not automatically turn on (If **User Settings → Driver Assistance → Parking Safety → Parking Distance Warning Auto On** on the instrument cluster or **Setup → Vehicle → Driver Assistance → Parking Safety → Parking Distance Warning Auto On** on the infotainment system not selected).

Warning indication and warning sound

Distance from object	Warning indicator	Warning sound
60~100 cm (24~40 in)		Buzzer beeps intermittently
30~60 cm (12~24 in)		Beeps more frequently
within 30 cm (12 in)		Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator will appear whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. Also an audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning

Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate under the following conditions.

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse).

✻ NOTICE

Parking Distance Warning detects and warns the driver of both rear and front corners, when the vehicle speed is below 10km/h (6mph).

Warning indication and warning sound

Distance from object	Warning indicator	Warning sound
60~120 cm (24~48 in)		Buzzer beeps intermittently
30~60 cm (12~24 in)		Beeps more frequently
within 30 cm (12 in)		Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator will appear whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. Also an audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Parking Distance Warning malfunction and limitations

Parking Distance Warning malfunction

After starting the vehicle, a beep will sound when the gear is shifted to R (Reverse) to indicate Parking Distance Warning is operating properly.

However, if one or more of the following occurs, first check whether the ultrasonic sensor is damaged or blocked with foreign material. If it still does not work properly, Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

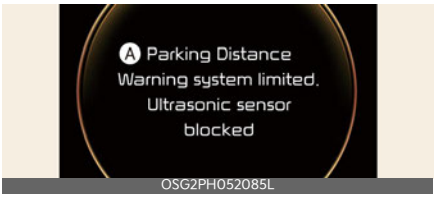
- The direction of Parking Distance Warning sensor malfunction is shown on the instrument cluster.
- The audible warning does not sound
- The buzzer sounds intermittently.



OSG2PH052017L

A: **Ultrasonic sensor error or blockage**

Parking Distance Warning disabled



OSG2PH052085L

A: **Parking Distance Warning system limited. Ultrasonic sensor blocked**

If this occurs, the warning message appears on the cluster. Parking Distance Warning will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed. If Parking Distance Warning does not operate properly after obstruction (snow, rain, or foreign material) is removed (including trailer, carrier, etc., from the rear bumper), Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Limitations of Parking Distance Warning

- Parking Distance Warning may not operate properly when:
  - Moisture is frozen to the sensor
  - Sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or water (Parking Distance Warning will operate properly when such substance is removed.)
  - The weather is extremely hot or cold
  - The sensor or sensor assembly is disassembled
  - The surface of the sensor is pressed hard or hit with a hard object
  - The surface of the sensor is scratched with a sharp object
  - The sensors or its surrounding area is directly sprayed with high pressure washer
- Parking Distance Warning may malfunction when:
  - Heavy rain or water spray is present
  - Water flows on the surface of the sensor
  - Affected by another vehicle's sensors
  - The sensor is covered with snow or ice
  - Driving on uneven road, gravel roads or bushes

  - Objects that generates ultrasonic waves are near the sensor
  - License plate is installed in a different spot from the original location
  - The vehicle bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
  - Attaching equipment or accessories next to the ultrasonic sensors
- The following objects may not be detected:
  - Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles.
  - Narrow objects, such as corners of a square column
  - Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material or snow.
  - Objects smaller than 100 cm (40 in) in length and narrower than 14 cm (6 in) in diameter.
  - Pedestrians, animals or objects that are very close to the ultrasonic sensors

⚠ WARNING

- Parking Distance Warning is a supplemental function. The operation of Parking Distance Warning can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the front and rear views before and whilst parking.
- Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle due to the malfunction of Parking Distance Warning.
- Pay close attention when driving near objects, pedestrians, and especially children. Some objects may not be detected by the ultrasonic sensors, due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.
- Parking Distance Warning does not warn you in the order of detection. It varies depending on the speed of the vehicle or the shape of a person, animal, or object.
- If the Parking Distance Warning does not operate properly, Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA) (if equipped)

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist detects pedestrians or objects behind the vehicle and may warn you or assist you with braking to help avoid a collision whilst your vehicle is reversing.

Detecting sensor

Wide-rear view camera



OSG2H051070

Rear ultrasonic sensors



OSG2H051079

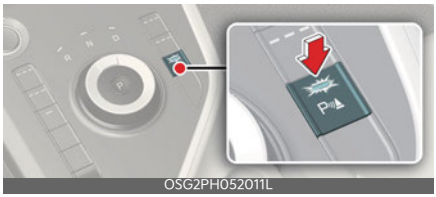
Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

Parking Safety

With the vehicle on, touch **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Parking Safety** on the infotainment system.

- **Rear safety**: It warns or assists in braking when there is a high risk of collision with pedestrians or objects in the rear direction.

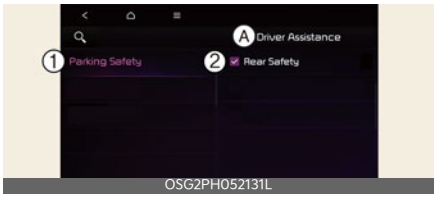
Turning Parking Collision Avoidance Assist On/Off



OSG2PH052011L

Press and hold the Parking Safety button (P) more than 2 seconds, 'Rear Active Assist' or to turn the Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist on or off.

Rear Safety settings



OSG2PH052131L

A: **Driver Assistance**

1 Parking Safety

2 Rear Safety

With the vehicle on, touch **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Parking Safety** → **Rear Safety** on the infotainment system to set the Rear Safety.

⚠ CAUTION

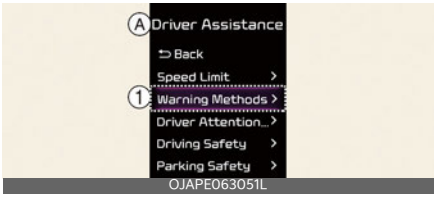
When the trailer connector is connected electrically, Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist. Always drive with care. (if KIA genuine part equipped)

✻ NOTICE

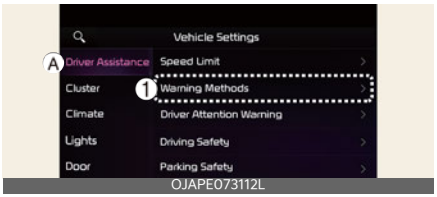
- If the vehicle is restarted, Warning volume will maintain the last setting.

- If **Off** is selected, the Warning volume of Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will not turn off, but the volume will sound as **Low**.
- If **Off** is selected, steering wheel vibration (if equipped) will not turn off.
- If you change the Warning volume, the Warning volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

Warning Methods



OJAPE063051L



OJAPE073112L

A: **Driver Assistance**

1 Warning Methods

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **User Settings** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume**: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound. If you turn off the Warning Volume, for your safety, the function may warn you with a low volume.
- **Haptic Warning**: Activate the steering wheel vibration warning (if equipped)

✻ INFORMATION

- Ensure that **Warning Methods** you have set may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Methods** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.
- The **Warning Volume** and **Haptic Warning** cannot be turned off at the same time. When one of the warning is turned off the other is activated.

Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Operating conditions

Select 'Rear Safety' from the 'Parking Safety' menu of the infotainment system. Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist is enabled when the following conditions are satisfied:

- The tailgate and door are closed
- The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) is released
- A trailer is not connected
- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)
- Vehicle speed is below 10 km/h (detecting pedestrians)
- Vehicle speed is below 4 km/h (detecting objects)
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist components such as the wide-rear view camera and the rear ultrasonic sensors are in normal conditions


OSG2H051168

When Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist activates, a line appears behind the vehicle image in the instrument cluster.

NOTICE

Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist operates only once after shifting the gear to R (Reverse). To reactivate Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist, shift the gear from another gear to R (Reverse).

Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist

If collision is imminent, Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will assist you with braking.

Braking assist is released after 5 minutes. Immediately depress the brake pedal and check vehicle surroundings.

Braking assist is also released in the following conditions when:

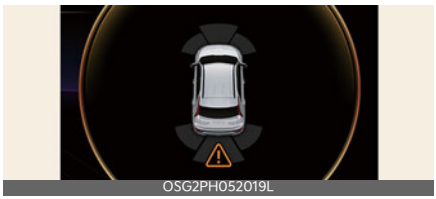
- The gear is shifted to P (Park) or D (Drive)
- The brake pedal is depressed with sufficient power

NOTICE

When Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist is activated whilst reversing, braking control will be released after 5 minutes and the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) will be engaged.

Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction


OSG2PH052019L

When Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist or other related functions are not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster, and Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will turn off automatically. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled

Wide-rear view camera


OSG2H051070

The wide angle cameras are used as detecting sensors to detect pedestrians. If the camera lens is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it may adversely affect camera performance and Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly. Always keep the camera lens clean.

Rear ultrasonic sensors


OSG2H051079

The ultrasonic sensors detect objects around the vehicle. If the sensors are covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it may adversely affect sensor performance and Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly. Always keep the rear bumper clean.

Warning message

Wide-rear view camera



OSG2PH052018L

A: **Camera error or blockage**

Rear ultrasonic sensors



OSG2PH052017L

A: **Ultrasonic sensor error or blockage**

The warning message will appear on the cluster if the following situations occur:

- The camera(s) or ultrasonic sensor(s) is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, etc.
- There is inclement weather, such as heavy snow, heavy rain, etc.

If this occurs, Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may turn off or may not operate properly. Check whether the cameras and ultrasonic sensors are clean.

Limitations of Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist

Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not assist braking or warn the driver even if there are pedestrians or objects under the following circumstances:

- There is a problem with the vehicle
- Any non-factory equipment or accessory is installed
- Your vehicle is unstable due to an accident or other causes
- Bumper height or rear ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
- Wide view camera(s) or ultrasonic sensor(s) is damaged
- Wide view camera(s) or the ultrasonic sensor(s) is stained with foreign material, such as snow, dirt, etc.
- Braking system components, such as brake discs and calipers, are modified
- Wheels are misaligned or suspension components are modified
- Accessories are attached to the steering wheel or steering components are modified
- A snow chain, spare tyre, or wheel of a different size is installed
- There is a problem with the surroundings
- The surrounding is very bright or very dark
- Outside temperature is very high or very low

- The wind is either strong (above 20 km/h (12 mph)) or blowing perpendicular to the rear bumper
- Objects generating excessive noise, such as vehicle horns, loud motorcycle vehicles or truck air brakes, are near your vehicle
- When objects emitting ultrasonic waves, such as a vehicle horn, motorcycle`s engine, or large vehicle air brake are nearby
- Objects that generate ultrasonic waves are near the sensor
- A wireless device with a transmission function operates near the rear ultrasonic sensor
- It is affected by another vehicle's parking distance warning function
- An ultrasonic sensor with similar frequency is near your vehicle
- The road is slippery or inclined
- There is a problem with the pedestrians or objects
- The pedestrians are difficult to detect
- There is ground height difference between the vehicle and the pedestrian
- The pedestrian is near the rear edge of the vehicle
- The pedestrian is not standing upright
- The pedestrian is either very short or very tall to detect
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to detect
- The pedestrian is wearing clothing that does not reflect ultrasonic waves well
- Size, thickness, height, or shape of the object does not reflect ultrasonic waves well (for example, pole, bush, kerbs, carts, edge of a wall, etc.)
- The pedestrian or the object is moving
- The pedestrian or the object is very close to the rear of the vehicle
- There is a large object such as a wall is behind the pedestrian or the object
- The object is not located at the front or rear centre of your vehicle
- The object is not parallel to the rear bumper
- There is a problem with the driving conditions
  - The driver drives the vehicle immediately after shifting to R (Reverse) or D (Drive)
  - The driver accelerates or circles the vehicle
  - The vehicle is driven immediately after starting the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

- Always pay extreme caution whilst driving. The driver is responsible for controlling the brake for safe driving.
- Always look around your vehicle to make sure there are no pedestrians or objects before moving the vehicle.
- The performance of Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may vary under certain conditions. If vehicle speed is above 4 km/h (2 mph), Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will provide collision avoidance assist only when pedestrians are detected. Always look around and pay attention when driving your vehicle.

- Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may operate differently under certain conditions. If the vehicle moves forward and backward repeatedly, Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist mayfail to assist braking or to warn the driver. Always pay attention when driving your vehicle.
- Some objects may not be detected by the rear ultrasonic sensors due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings.
- Do not solely rely on Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist. Doing so may lead to vehicle damage or injuries.
- Always keep the wide angle cameras and ultrasonic sensors clean.
- Do not use any cleanser containing acid or alkaline detergents when cleaning the camera lens. Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Do not spray the wide angle cameras or the rear ultrasonic sensors or their surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. It may cause the wide angle cameras or the ultrasonic sensors to malfunction.
- Do not apply objects, such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard, near the wide angle cameras or ultrasonic sensors or apply paint to the bumper. Doing so may adversely affect the performance of Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- Never disassemble or apply impact on the wide angle cameras or the ultrasonic sensors components.
- Do not apply unnecessary force on the wide angle cameras or the ultrasonic sensors. Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if the wide angle cameras or the ultrasonic sensor(s) is forcibly moved out of proper alignment. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Noise may be heard when sudden braking occurs to avoid a collision.
- If any other warning sound such as the seat belt warning chime is already generated, Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist warning may not sound.
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not work properly if the bumper has been damaged, replaced or repaired.
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Playing the vehicle audio system at high volume may prevent passengers from hearing Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist warning sounds.
- The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

  There will only be a warning when:
  - The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on
  - ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function
- Check your brake fluid and brake pad conditions regularly. The brake performance may decrease depending on brake conditions.

- Turn off Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist when towing a trailer. If towing and moving in reverse, Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will activate as it detects the trailer.

NOTICE

Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist can detect a pedestrian or an object when:

- A pedestrian is standing behind the vehicle
- A large obstacle, such as a vehicle, is parked in the rear centre of your vehicle

Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA) (if equipped)

Remote Smart Parking Assist uses the front, front side, rear side, and rear ultrasonic sensors to detect parking spaces and control vehicle steering, speed, gear shifts, and help enter and exit parking spaces remotely from outside your vehicle.

Function	Description
Remote Operation	Remotely moving forward or backward 

- Remote Operation function may be operated from outside the vehicle using the smart key.
- When Remote Smart Parking Assist operates, Parking Distance Warning and Rear View Monitor will also operate. For more details, refer to "Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) (if equipped)" on page 7-114, and "Rear View Monitor (RVM) (if equipped)" on page 7-98.

Detecting sensor

Front ultrasonic sensors


OSG2H051080

Front side ultrasonic sensors


OSG2H051083

Rear side ultrasonic sensors


OSG2H051084

Rear ultrasonic sensors


OSG2H051079

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

⚠ CAUTION

- Never disassemble the detecting sensor or sensor assembly, or cause any damage to it.
- If the detecting sensors need repair, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Remote Smart Parking Assist may malfunction if the vehicle bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified or damaged. Any non-factory installed equipment or accessories may also interfere with the sensor performance.

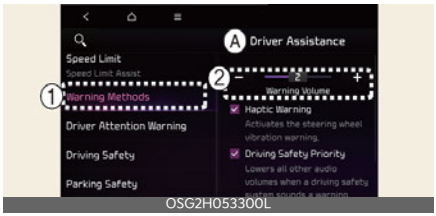
- When the ultrasonic sensor is frozen or stained with snow, dirt, or water, the sensor may be not operate until the stains are removed using a soft cloth.
- Do not push, scratch or strike the ultrasonic sensor. Sensor damage could occur.
- Do not spray the ultrasonic sensors or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer.

Remote Smart Parking Assist settings

⚠ CAUTION

When the trailer connector is connected electrically, Remote Smart Parking Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help Remote Smart Parking Assist. Always drive with care. (if KIA genuine part equipped)

Warning Methods



OSG2H053300L

A: **Driver Assistance**

1 Warning Methods

The **Warning Methods** can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

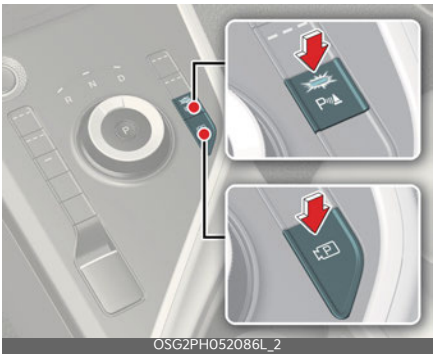
- **Warning Volume**: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound. If you turn off the Warning Volume, for your safety, the function may warn you with a low volume.

✻ INFORMATION

- Ensure that **Warning Methods** you have set may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Methods** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Remote Smart Parking Assist operation

Remote Smart Parking Assist button

Parking/View button, Parking Safety button	Smart key
 OSG2PH052086L_2	 OSG2H051224

Location	Name	Symbol	Description
Inside vehicle	Parking/View button	P	• Press and hold the Parking/View button to turn on Remote Smart Parking Assist. Also, Forward/Reverse Parking Distance warning will automatically turn on.
Smart key	Remote Start button	HOLD	• Press the Remote Start button after the door is locked with the vehicle off to start the vehicle remotely. • Press the Remote Start button whilst Remote Operation function is operating to end function operation.
	Forward button	P	• When using the Remote Operation function, the vehicle moves in the direction of the button whilst the button is pressed.
	Backward button	P	

Remote Operation

Operating order

Remote Operation operates in the following order:

1. Getting ready to remotely move forward and backward
2. Remotely moving forward and backward

1. Getting ready to remotely move forward and backward

There are two ways to operate Remote Operation function.

Method (1): Using the function when vehicle is OFF

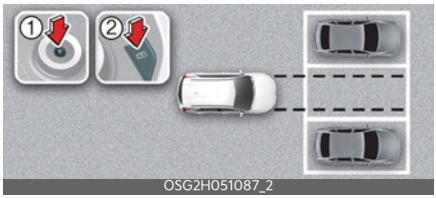


OSG2H051086_2

1. Within a certain range from the vehicle press the door lock ( ) button on the smart key and lock all doors.
2. Press and hold the Remote Start button (HOLD) within 4 seconds until the vehicle starts.

* For more details on remotely starting the vehicle remotely (if equipped)" on page 5-8.

Method (2): Using the function with vehicle on



OSG2H051087_2



OSG2PH052089L

A: **REMOTE Parking instructions**

1 1. Leave the vehicle (keep the key) and close the doors.

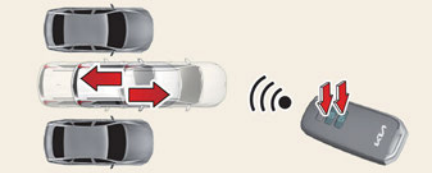
2 2. Press and hold the parking button on the Smart Key.

1. Park the vehicle in front of the space where you want to use Remote Operation function, and shift the gear to P (Park).
2. Press and hold the Parking/View (P) button to turn on Smart Parking Assist. A message will appear on the infotainment system screen.
3. Get out of the vehicle with the smart key and close all doors.

✻ NOTICE

'Agree' must be selected on the infotainment system screen and the infotainment system has to operate properly to use Remote Operation function.

2. Remote Operation


OSG2H051088

1. Press and hold one of the Forward (P) or Backward (P) button on the smart key.
   - Remote Smart Parking Assist will automatically control the steering wheel, vehicle speed and gear shift. The vehicle will move in the direction of the button pressed.
   - Whilst Remote Operation function is operating, if the you let the button, the vehicle will stop and function control will pause. The function will start operating again when the button is pressed and held again.
2. Hold down the Forward (P) or Backward (P) button until the vehicle reaches the target location.
3. When Remote Operation is done, get in the vehicle with the smart key or press the Remote Start (HOLD) button on the smart key from outside the vehicle.
   - The message will appear on the infotainment system screen. The vehicle will automatically shift to P (Park) and engage the parking brake.
   - When the Remote Start (HOLD) button is pressed, the vehicle will turn off. If the driver is in the vehicle, the vehicle will retain ON position.

NOTICE

- Remote Operation can control the vehicle remotely using the smart key outside the vehicle.
- Check that all smart keys are outside the vehicle when using Remote Operation function.
- Remote Operation function will operate only when the smart key is within 4 m (13 ft) from the vehicle. If there is no vehicle movement even when the Forward or Backward button is pressed on the smart key, check the distance to the vehicle and press the button again.
- The detecting range of the smart key may vary depending on the surroundings that are affected by radio waves such as transmission tower, broadcast station, etc.
- When remotely moving forward using method (1), it is recognised as an exit.
- When remotely moving forward using method (2), it is recognised as a parking situation, and will immediately control the steering wheel according to the condition ahead to assist with entering the parking space and aligning the vehicle.
- For moving remotely backward, both method (1) and (2) aligns the steering wheel first, and then will only move the vehicle straight.

WARNING

- Before moving the vehicle when using Remote Operation function from outside the vehicle, make sure that all passengers have exited the vehicle.

- If the vehicle's battery is discharged or Remote Smart Parking Assist malfunctions when parked in a narrow parking space, Remote Operation function will not operate. Always park your vehicle in a space wide enough for you to get in or out of your vehicle.
- Please note that depending on the parking space, you may not be able to exit from the space you have entered by using Remote Operation function.
- After parking, the surrounding may change due to the movement of surrounding vehicles. If this occurs, Remote Operation function may not operate.
- Before leaving the vehicle, close windows and sunroofs, and make sure the vehicle is off before locking the doors.

Remote Operation function operation status

Operation Status	Smart key LED
Under control	Green LED continuously blinks
Pause	Red LED continuously blinks
Off	Red LED appears for 4 seconds and then turns off
Complete	Green LED appears for 4 seconds and then turns off

✻ NOTICE

If the smart key is not within the operating range from the vehicle (approximately 4m (13 ft)), the smart key LED will not appear or blink. Use the smart key within the operating range.

How to turn off Remote Operation function whilst operating

- Press the Parking/View (P) button or shift the gear except to P (Park) whilst the infotainment system screen guides the driver using method 2.
- Press the Parking Safety button or select 'Cancel' on the infotainment system screen.
- Press the Remote Start (HOLD) button on the smart key whilst the vehicle is being controlled by Remote Operation function. Remote Operation function will turn off. At this time, the vehicle will turn off.
- Get on the vehicle with the smart key. Remote Operation function will turn off. At this time, the vehicle will remain on.

The function will pause in the following conditions when:

When Remote operation function is paused, the vehicle will stop. If the condition that made the function to pause disappears, the function may operate again.

- There is a pedestrian, animal or object in the direction the vehicle is moving
- The door or tailgate is open
- The Forward or Backward button is not continuously pressed

- Simultaneously pressing multiple buttons on a smart key
- The smart key is not operated within 4 m (13 ft) from the vehicle
- Button of another smart key is pressed in addition to the operating smart key (Excluding start button)
- When Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist or Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operates
- The vehicle moves 7 m (22 ft) whilst the smart key is pressed with Remote Operation function (maximum travel distance per button press)

The function will cancel in the following conditions when:

When Remote Operation function is cancelled, the vehicle will automatically stop, shift the gear to P (Park) and engage EPB (Electronic Parking Brake).

- The steering wheel is steered
- The gear is shifted whilst the vehicle is moving
- Operating EPB whilst the vehicle is moving
- The bonnet is open
- The brake pedal or accelerator pedal is depressed when all the doors are closed
- The smart key is outside the vehicle when the brake pedal is depressed whilst the driver's door is open
- Rapid acceleration occurs
- Vehicle skid occurs
- The wheel is stuck by an obstacle and cannot move
- Approximately 3 minutes and 50 seconds have past after Remote Operation function has started to operate
- The slope of the road exceeds the operational range
- The function is paused for more than 1 minute
- The total travel distance of the vehicle has exceeded 14 m (45 ft) after Remote Operation function operation
- The steering wheel, gearshift, braking, and drive controls are not working properly
- There is a problem with the smart key or the smart key battery is low
- ABS, TCS or ESC system operates due to slippery road conditions
- The alarm of the Theft Alarm System sounds

Remote Smart Parking Assist malfunction and limitations

Remote Smart Parking Assist malfunction

Remote Smart Parking Assist check



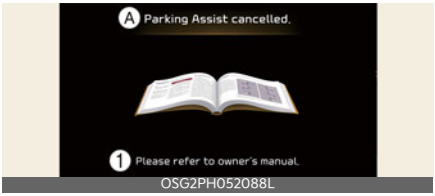
OSG2PH052087L

A: **Check Parking Assist**

1 Visit a nearby service center.

When Remote Smart Parking Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the infotainment system screen. If the message appears, stop using Remote Smart Parking Assist, and we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Remote Smart Parking Assist cancelled



OSG2PH052088L

A: **Parking Assist cancelled.**

1 Please refer to owner's manual.

When Remote Parking Assist is operating, the function can be cancelled, and the warning message may appear regardless of the parking order. Other messages may appear depending on the situations. Follow the instructions provided on the infotainment system screen whilst parking your vehicle with Remote Parking Assist. Always look around and pay attention when using Remote Smart Parking Assist.

Remote Smart Parking Assist standby



OSG2PH052090L

A: **Parking Assist conditions not met**

1 Please refer to owner's manual.

When the message appears, when Parking/View (P) button has been pressed and held, Remote Smart Parking Assist is in standby. After a whilst, press and hold the Parking/View (P) button again to see if Remote Smart Parking Assist works.

The message appears even when the smart key's battery is low. Check the smart key battery level.

Limitations of Remote Smart Parking Assist

In the following circumstances, Remote Smart Parking Assist performance to park or exit the vehicle may be limited, there may be a risk of collision, or Remote Smart Parking Assist may turn off. Park or exit the vehicle manually if necessary.

- Accessories are attached to the steering wheel or steering components are modified
- An object is attached to the steering wheel
- The vehicle is installed with a snow chain, spare tyre or different size wheel
- Braking system components, such as brake discs and calipers, are modifie
- Tyre pressure is lower or higher than the normal tyre pressure
- Your vehicle is loaded with cargo longer or wider than your vehicle or a trailer is connected to your vehicle
- If the wheel alignment is misaligned or the suspension components have been modified.
- There is a problem with the wheel alignment
- Your vehicle is leaned severely to one side
- Your vehicle is equipped with a trailer hitch
- The license plate is installed differently from the original location
- There is a person, animal or object above or below the ultrasonic sensor when Remote Smart Parking Assist is activated

- There is an obstacle such as a person, animal or object (trash can, bicycle, motorcycle, shopping cart, narrow pillar, etc.) near the parking space
- There is a circular pillar or narrow pillar, or a pillar surrounded by objects such as fire extinguisher, etc., near the parking space
- The road surface is bumpy (kerbstone, speed bump, etc.)
- The road is slippery
- The parking space is near a vehicle with higher ground clearance or big, such as a truck, etc.
- The parking space is Inclined
- There is heavy wind
- Operating Remote Smart Parking Assist on uneven roads, gravel roads, bushes, etc.
- The performance of the ultrasonic sensor is affected by extremely hot or cold weather
- The ultrasonic sensor is covered with snow or water
- An object that generates ultrasonic waves is nearby
- A wireless device with a transmission function operates near the ultrasonic sensors
- Your vehicle is affected by another vehicle's Parking Distance Warning
- The sensor is mounted or positioned incorrectly by an impact to the bumper
- The ultrasonic sensor cannot detect the following objects when:
  - Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles
  - Objects smaller than 100 cm (40 in) in length and narrower than 14 cm (6 in) in diameter
  - Objects which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material or snow
  - A narrow object such as a corner of a square pillar
  - Person, animal or object near the ultrasonic sensor

Remote Smart Parking Assist may not operate properly under the following circumstances:

- Parking on an inclined road


OSG2H053089L

Park manually when parking on inclines.

- Parking in snow


OSG2H053095L

Snow may interfere with sensor operation, or Remote Smart Parking Assist may cancel if the road is slippery whilst parking.

- Parking on uneven road


OSG2H051090

Remote Smart Parking Assist may cancel when the vehicle slips, or the vehicle cannot move due to road conditions such as pebbles or fragmented stones.

- Parking behind a truck


OSG2H051091

Do not use Remote Smart Parking Assist around vehicles with higher ground clearance, such as a bus, truck, etc. It may lead to an accident.

- Parking near a pillar


OSG2H051092

Remote Smart Parking Assist performance may reduce or collision with an obstacle may occur when there is a narrow object, circular pillar, square pillar, or a pillar surrounded by objects such as a fire extinguisher, etc., near the parking space. The driver should park the vehicle properly.

- Parking in a parking space with a vehicle on one side only


OSG2H051093

If Remote Smart Parking Assist is used, when parking in a parking space with a vehicle only on one side, your vehicle may cross the parking line to avoid the parked vehicle.

- Parking diagonal


OSG2H051094

Remote Smart Parking Assist does not provide diagonal parking. Even if your vehicle was able to enter the parking space, do not use Remote Smart Parking Assist because the function cannot operate properly.

⚠ WARNING

- The driver is responsible for safe parking and exit when using Remote Smart Parking Assist.
- When using Remote Smart Parking Assist, stay out of the way in the direction the vehicle moves for your safety.
- Always check surroundings when using Remote Smart Parking Assist. You may collide with pedestrians, animals, or objects if they are near the sensor or are in the sensor's blind spot area.

- A collision may occur if a pedestrian, animal, or object suddenly appears whilst Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating.
- Do not use Remote Smart Parking Assist when under the influence of alcohol.
- Do not let children or other people to use the smart key.
- If Remote Smart Parking Assist is used continuously for a long period, it may adversely affect Remote Smart Parking Assist performance.
- Remote Smart Parking Assist may not operate properly if the vehicle needs wheel alignment adjustment such as when the vehicle tilts to one side. We recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Noise may be heard when braking occurs by Remote Smart Parking Assist or when the brake pedal is depressed by the driver.
- Remote Smart Parking Assist may suddenly apply the brake to avoid collision.
- Use Remote Smart Parking Assist only in a parking space that is large enough for the vehicle to move safely.

✻ NOTICE

- If the 3rd stage warning (continuous beep) of the Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning sounds whilst Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating, it means the obstacle detected is close to your vehicle. At this time, Remote Smart Parking Assist will temporarily stop operating. Make sure there are no pedestrians, animals, or objects around your vehicle.
- Depending on brake operation, the stop lights may come on whilst the vehicle is moving.
- If the vehicle is remotely started that has been parked in cold weather for a long time, the operation of Remote Smart Parking function may be delayed or cancelled depending on vehicle condition.

Declaration of conformity

The radio frequency components (Front Radar) complies: (if equipped)

For United States and United States territories



FCC ID
: 2A3OZ-MRR-35
This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules.
Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

CAUTION TO USERS
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user`s authority to operate the equipment.

OSG2H053295L

For Canada

Model: MRR-35
IC: 27992-MRR35

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) this device may not cause interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.
Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:
(1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
(2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

OSG2H053296L

For Europe and countries subject to CE certification



Model : MRR-35

Hereby MRR-35 has been so constructed that it can be operated in at least one Member State without infringing applicable requirements of use of radio spectrum. (RED article 10.2)

Hereby, HL Klemove Corp declares that the radio equipment type MRR-35 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following as next page. (Case 1 : include DoC in manual)

Case 2 : https://hlklemove.com/solutions.html

OSG2H053297L

For Korea



기자재의 명칭 : 특정소출력 무선기기
모델명 : MRR-35
인증번호 : R-C-MHE-MRR-35

OSG2H053305L

For United Kingdom



https://hlklemove.com/solutions.html

OSG2EV052187L

The radio frequency components (Front Corner Radar/Rear Corner Radar) complies: (if equipped)

For Mexico

IFETEL: RCPAPH519-1602

"La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:
(1) es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y (2) este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada."

OGL3051265L

For Ukraine



UA RF: 1APTV H5TR

OGL3051266L

справжнім (найменування виробника) заявляє, що тип радіообладнання (позначення типу рад іообладнання) відповідає Технічному регламенту р адіообладнання;
повний текст декларації про відповідність доступни й на веб-сайті за такою адресою:
www.aptiv.com/automotive-homologation

OGL3051267L

For Ghana

NCA approved: ZRO-MB-7E3-249

OGL3051268L

For Republic of South Africa



OGL3051269L

For Japan

This device is granted pursuant to the Japanese Radio Law
under the grant ID n° : 203-JN1053
This device should not be modified (otherwise the granted designation number will become invalid)
本製品は、電波法に基づく特定無線設備の技術基準適合証明などを受けております。 認証番号: 203-JN1053
本製品の改造は禁止されています。 (適合証明番号などが無効となります。)

OGL3051270L

For Serbia



OGL3051271L

For Paraguay



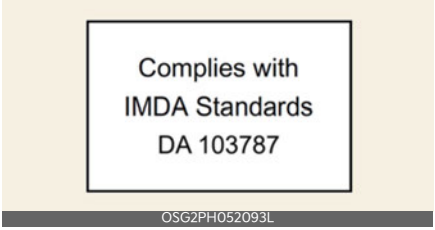
OGL3051272L

For Malaysia



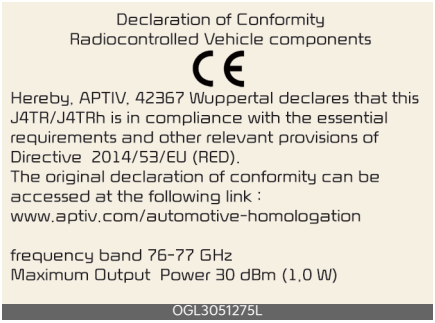
OGL3051273L

For Singapore



OSG2PH052093L

For Europe and CE certified countries



Declaration of Conformity
Radiocontrolled Vehicle components

CE

Hereby, APTIV, 42367 Wuppertal declares that this J4TR/J4TRh is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 2014/53/EU (RED).
The original declaration of conformity can be accessed at the following link :
www.aptiv.com/automotive-homologation

frequency band 76-77 GHz
Maximum Output Power 30 dBm (1,0 W)

OGL3051275L

For Thailand



OGL3051276L

For Israel



תקנים ויחודיים והוראות השימוש.
לצמן השימוש יודאו התקנון שעל אריזה חיצונית של המוצר יודבקה סדבקה, כה יהיה רשום כי:
א. השימוש במכשיר היון על בסיס "משני" ופטור מרשיון הפעלה אלחוטי.
כלומר - לא מוגן מהפרעות וללא הפרעה למערכות אחרות המעלות כדין.
ב. רק "במשלת בזק" לשימוש עצמי של הלקוח בלבד, הציוד פטור מרשיון הפעלה אלחוטי.
מתן "שרות בזק" לצד ג' מחייב רשיון מיוחד ממשרד התקשורת.
ג. אסור להחליף את האנטנה המקורית של המכשיר, ולא לעשות בו כל שינוי טכני אחר.

תיק מספר : 63-67459

א. השימוש במכשיר היון על בסיס "משני" ופטור מרשיון הפעלה אלחוטי.
כלומר - לא מוגן מהפרעות וללא הפרעה למערכות אחרות המעלות כדין.
ב. רק "במשלת בזק" לשימוש עצמי של הלקוח בלבד, הציוד פטור מרשיון הפעלה אלחוטי.
מתן "שרות בזק" לצד ג' מחייב רשיון מיוחד ממשרד התקשורת.
ג. אסור להחליף את האנטנה המקורית של המכשיר, ולא לעשות בו כל שינוי טכני אחר.
ד. האישור הנ"ל מתקף אך ורק עבור ציוד אלחוטי, המופעל 'operating frequencies of the device' אשר בתחום תדרים שלו אינם עולה על 'output power of the device' הספק השידור שלו אינם עולה על

OGL3051277L

For China

车辆驾驶辅助雷达系统型号 ： H5TR
执行标准 ： 汽车雷达无线电管理暂行规定 2021 181号文
频率范围 ： 76-77 GHz
放射功率 ： 等效全向辐射功率(EIRP) 30dBm
天线类型：印刷阵列天线
用户控制：不可
使用温度 ： -40°C ~ +85°C
电压 ： DC 12.0V
CMIIT ID ： 2022LP9112

不得擅自更改发射频率、加发射功率（包括额外加装射频功率放大器），不得擅自外接天线或改用其它发射天线

使用时不得对各种合法的无线电通信业务产生有害干扰；一旦发现有干扰现象时，应立即停止使用，并采取措施消除干扰后方可继续使用

使用微功率无线电设备，必须耐受各种无线电业务的干扰或工业、科学及医疗应用设备的辐射干扰

机场等的电磁环境保护区域内使用微功率设备，应当遵守电磁环境保护及相关行业主管部门的规定

OSG2H053306L

For Brazil

ANATEL

XXXXX-XX-XXXXX

13265-20-12227

OCV051233L

Este equipamento opera em caráter secundário, isto é, não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial, mesmo de estações do mesmo tipo, e não pode causar interferência a sistemas operando em caráter primário.

OCV051234L

For Taiwan

OGL3051239L

CCAF20LP2330T5

電信法第 48 條, 低功率電波輻射性電機管理辦法
第十二條
經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。
第十四條
低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。
前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

Article 12
Without permission, any company, firm or user shall not alter the frequency, increase the power, or change the characteristics and functions of the original design of the certified lower power frequency electric machinery.
Article 14
The application of low power frequency electric machineries shall not affect the navigation safety nor interface a legal communication, if an interference is found, the service will be suspended until improvement is made and the interference no longer exist.

OCV051235L

For UAE

TRA
REGISTERED No:
ER78239/20

DEALER No:
DA0062437/11

OCV051236L

For Jordan

TRC/31/7635/2020

OSG2PH052094L

For Australia

OGL3051241L

For United Kingdom

UK CA

Hereby, APTIV, 42367 Wuppertal declares that this H5TR is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive Radio Equipment Regulations 2017.

frequency band 76-77 GHz
Maximum Output Power 30 dBm (1,0 W)

ONQ5EP051154L

For Morocco

AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC
Numéro d'agrément : MR 21404 ANRT 2019
Date d'agrément : 08/11/2019

OSG2EV052167L

For Indonesia

75710/SDPPI/2021
10976

OSG2EV052168L

For Pakistan

Approved by PTA
9.275/2020
PTA
Pakistan Telecom Authority

OSG2EV052169L

For Oman

Oman – TRA
D172299
TA070668

OSG2EV052170L

For Nigeria

Connection and use of this communications equipment is permitted by the Nigerian Communications Commission

OSG2EV052171L

For Zambia

ZICTA
ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/12/14

OSG2EV052172L

For Senegal

AGREE PAR ARTP SENEGAL
Numéro d'agrément : 071513/AG/ER

OSG2EV052173L

What to do in an emergency 8

Road warning 8-3
• Hazard warning flasher 8-3
In case of an emergency whilst driving 8-3
• If the vehicle stalls whilst driving 8-3
• If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing 8-3
• If you have a flat tyre whilst driving 8-3
If the engine does not start 8-4
• If engine does not turn over or turns over slowly 8-4
• If engine turns over normally but does not start 8-4
Emergency starting 8-5
• Before jump starting (for hybrid vehicle) 8-5
• Jump-starting 8-6
• Push-starting 8-7
If the engine overheats 8-8
• Cooling down the vehicle 8-8
• If the cooling fan does not work 8-8
• If the coolant is running out 8-8
• If the water pump drive belt is broken 8-8
• If overheating happens again 8-9
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) 8-10
• Low tyre pressure telltale 8-11
• Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) malfunction indicator 8-12
• Changing a tyre with TPMS 8-13
If you have a flat tyre (with spare tyre) 8-15
• Removing and storing the spare tyre 8-15
• Changing tyres 8-16
• Important - use of compact spare tyre 8-18
• Jack label 8-20
If you have a flat tyre (with Tyre Mobility Kit) 8-24

8 What to do in an emergency

• Components of the Tyre Mobility Kit 8-25
• Using the Tyre Mobility Kit 8-26
• Distributing the sealant 8-26
• Checking tyre inflation pressure 8-27
• Notes on the safe use of the Tyre Mobility Kit 8-28

Towing 8-29

• Towing service 8-29
• Emergency towing 8-29

Emergency commodity 8-31

Pan-European eCall system 8-33

• Description of the ecall in-vehicle system 8-33
• Information on data processing 8-34
• Pan-European eCall System 8-35

UAE eCall system 8-38

• Description of the eCall in-vehicle system 8-38
• Information on data processing 8-39
• UAE eCall System 8-40

What to do in an emergency

Road warning

When in an emergency situation occurs whilst driving or when you park by the edge of the roadway, you must alert approaching or passing vehicles to be careful as they pass. For this, you should use the hazard warning flasher.

Hazard warning flasher

The hazard warning flasher serves as a warning to other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle.


OSG2H061001

Condition(s)

- When in an emergency situation occurs whilst driving
- Parking by the edge of the roadway

Operation

- Push the hazard warning flasher switch.

✻ INFORMATION

- The hazard warning flasher operates whether your vehicle is running or not.
- The turn signals do not work when the hazard flasher is on.
- Care must be taken when using the hazard warning flasher whilst the vehicle is being towed.

In case of an emergency whilst driving

If the vehicle stalls whilst driving

Operation

1. Reduce the speed and keep a straight line.
2. Stop the vehicle to a safe place.
3. Turn the hazard warning flasher on.
4. Start the vehicle again.

If the engine still does not start, contact a professional workshop or seek other qualified assistance. Kia recommends to call an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing

Operation

1. Change the gear to N (Neutral).
2. Push the vehicle to a safe place.

If you have a flat tyre whilst driving

Operation

1. Reduce the speed slowly and keep a straight line.
2. Stop the vehicle to a safe leveled place away from traffic.
3. Turn the hazard warning flasher on.
4. Set the parking brake.
5. Change the gear to P (Parking).
6. Have all passengers get out of the vehicle away from traffic.

Refer to "If you have a flat tyre (with spare tyre) (if equipped)" on page 8-15 or "If you have a flat tyre (with Tyre Mobility Kit) (if equipped)" on page 8-24.

If the engine does not start

INFORMATION

When the engine does not start, first check to see how much fuel there is and whether the battery is discharged.

If engine does not turn over or turns over slowly

Operation

1. Set the parking brake.
2. Change the gear to P (Park) or N (Neutral).
3. Check if the battery and starter connections are clean and tight.
   - The battery is discharged if the interior light dims or goes out when you start the vehicle.

WARNING

If the engine does not start, do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. This could result in a collision or cause other damage. In addition, push or pull starting may cause the catalytic converter to be overloaded and create a fire hazard.

NOTICE

Do not start the vehicle by pulling or pushing. Refer to "Jump-starting" on page 8-6.

If engine turns over normally but does not start

Operation

1. Check the following:
   - Fuel level. Add fuel if necessary.
   - Ignition coils and spark plug connectors. Reconnect any that may be disconnected or loose.
   - Fuel line in the engine compartment.

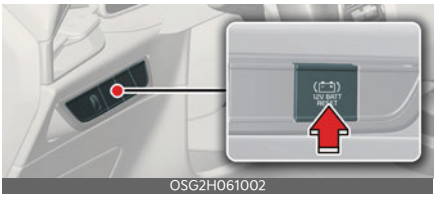
If the engine still does not start, contact a professional workshop or seek other qualified assistance. Kia recommends to call an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Emergency starting

Before jump starting (for hybrid vehicle)

This vehicle does not have a regular 12V battery that needs periodic replacement. It is lithium ion type integrated into the HEV high voltage battery. The vehicle has a 12V battery protection system that cuts 12V battery from vehicle draw to prevent full discharge.

Using the 12V battery reset switch



OSG2H061002

1. Press the 12V Battery Reset switch to reconnect the 12V battery.
2. Start the vehicle within 15 seconds of pressing the 12V Battery Reset switch.
3. After starting the vehicle (READY indicator on), operate the vehicle safely outdoors in ready mode stopped and/or drive it for 30 minutes total to charge the 12V battery fully.

If you do not start the vehicle immediately after pressing the 12V Battery Reset switch, the power of 12V battery is automatically disconnected after few seconds to save the 12V battery from additional discharge. If the 12V battery is disconnected prior to starting the vehicle, press the 12V Battery Reset switch again and then immediately start the vehicle as explained.

Repeated use of the 12V Battery Reset switch without a sufficient vehicle ON cycle (30 Min+) may cause over discharge of the 12V battery, which will prevent the vehicle from starting. If the 12V battery is over discharged to a point that the reset does not work, try to jumpstart the vehicle.

✻ NOTICE

After starting the vehicle (READY indicator on), the 12V battery is being charged whether the engine is running or not. Although there is no engine sound, it is unnecessary to depress the accelerator pedal.

The following items may need to be reset after the battery has been discharged or the battery has been disconnected.

See chapter 4 and 5 for:

- Power Windows
- Trip Computer
- Climate Control System
- Audio System

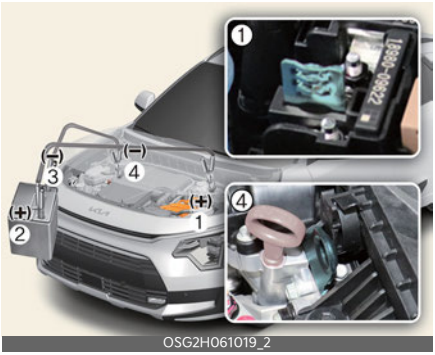
✻ NOTICE

External power source using 12V battery

The use of external power accessories may reduce performance and function of the vehicle. Especially, the use of dash cameras may shut off the power of the vehicle prior to the dash camera's automatic shut-down.

If the power of the vehicle is shut off, start the vehicle as explained. (refer to "Using the 12V battery reset switch" on page 8-5)

Jump-starting



Condition(s)

- When the vehicle will not start due to low battery power, you may need to jump start the vehicle.

Operation

1. Turn off all unnecessary electrical loads.
2. Make sure the booster battery is 12-volt and that its negative terminal is grounded. If the booster battery is in another vehicle, do not allow the vehicles to come in contact.
3. Connect the jumper cables in the exact sequence shown in the illustration.
   - Connect one end of a jumper cable to the charging terminal inside the engine compartment fuse panel (1).
   - Connect the other end to the positive terminal of the booster battery (2).
   - Proceed to connect one end of the other jumper cable to the negative terminal of the booster battery (3), then the other end to a solid, stationary, metallic point away from the battery (4). Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.
4. If connected with the other vehicle, start the vehicle with the booster battery first and let it run at 2,000 rpm for several minutes.
5. For hybrid vehicle, press 12V BATT RESET button.

   For plug-in hybrid vehicle, start the vehicle with the discharged battery.
6. If the vehicle starts, disconnect one end of the negative terminal of the booster battery (3), then other end of the positive terminal of the booster battery (2) and the charging terminal inside the engine compartment fuse panel (1).

   If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent, you should have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
7. Let the vehicle run for at least approximately 30 minutes.

⚠ WARNING

Never attempt to check the electrolyte level of the battery as this may cause the battery to rupture or explode causing serious injury.

- Keep all flames or sparks away from the battery. The battery produces hydrogen gas which may explode if exposed to flame or sparks. If these instructions are not followed exactly, serious personal injury and damage to the vehicle may occur! If you are not sure how to follow this procedure, seek qualified assistance. Automobile

batteries contain sulfuric acid. This is poisonous and highly corrosive. When jump starting, wear protective glasses and be careful not to get acid on yourself, your clothing or on the vehicle.

- Do not attempt to jump start the vehicle if the discharged battery is frozen or if the electrolyte level is low; the battery may rupture or explode.
- Do not allow the (+) and (-) jumper cables to touch. It may cause sparks.
- The battery may rupture or explode when you jump start with a low or frozen battery.

⚠ CAUTION

- Use only a 12-volt jumper system. You can damage a 12-volt starting motor, ignition system, and other electrical parts beyond repair by use of a 24-volt power supply (either two 12-volt batteries in series or a 24-volt motor generator set).
- Do not connect the jumper cable from the negative terminal of the booster battery to the negative terminal of the discharged battery. This can cause the discharged battery to overheat and crack, releasing battery acid. Make sure to connect one end of the jumper cable to the negative terminal of the booster battery, and the other end to a metallic point, far away from the battery.

Push-starting

Vehicles equipped with dual clutch transmission cannot be push-started, and only jump-starting can be applied. Refer to "Jump-starting" on page 8-6.

⚠ WARNING

Never tow a vehicle to start it. When the engine starts, the vehicle can suddenly surge forward and could cause a collision with the tow vehicle.

If the engine overheats

✻ INFORMATION

When the temperature gauge indicates overheating, loss of power or a loud pinging, knocking noise will occur, being the engine too hot.

Cooling down the vehicle

Operation

1. Stop the vehicle to a safe place.
2. Turn the hazard warning flasher on.
3. Set the parking brake.
4. Change the gear to P (Park).
5. If the air conditioning is on, turn it off.
6. Check the following:
   - Engine cooling fan
   - Water pump drive belt
   - Belt tension
   - Leaks of the radiator, hoses or under the vehicle (If the air conditioning had been in use, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it when you stop).
7. Wait until the engine temperature returns normal.
8. Proceed with caution and keep an eye on further signs of overheating.

If the cooling fan does not work

Operation

- Stop the engine.

If the coolant is running out

Operation

1. Stop the engine.
2. Do not open the bonnet.
3. Wait until coolant has stopped running or the steam stops.
4. Add enough coolant to the reservoir.

If the water pump drive belt is broken

Operation

1. Stop the engine.
2. Contact a professional workshop or seek other qualified assistance. Kia recommends to call an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

If overheating happens again

Operation

- Contact a professional workshop or seek other qualified assistance. Kia recommends to call an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING



- Whilst the engine is running, keep hair, hands and clothing away from the fan and drive belts to prevent injury.
- Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. This may result in coolant being blown out of the opening and cause serious burns.

⚠ CAUTION

- Serious loss of coolant indicates there is a leak in the cooling system and this should be checked as soon as possible by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. Add engine coolant slowly in small quantities to prevent damage.

Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (if equipped)



OSG2EV062002L_2

1 Low tyre pressure telltale/TPMS malfunction indicator

2 Low tyre pressure position telltale (Shown on the LCD display)

Check tyre pressure

- You can check the tyre pressure in the assist mode on the cluster.
  - Refer to "LCD display modes" on page 5-56.
- Tyre pressure is displayed 1~2 minutes later after driving.
- If tyre pressure is not displayed when the vehicle is stopped, "Drive to display" message displays. After driving, check the tyre pressure.
- You can change the tyre pressure unit in the user settings mode on the cluster.
  - psi, kpa, bar (Refer to "User settings mode" on page 5-61).

Each tyre, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label.

(If your vehicle has tyres of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tyre inflation pressure for those tyres.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that appears a low tyre pressure telltale when one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tyre pressure telltale appears, you should stop and check your tyres as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tyre causes the tyre to overheat and can lead to tyre failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tyre tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tyre maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tyre pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tyre pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tyre pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously appeared. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the TPMS malfunction indicator remains appeared after blinking for approximately 1 minute, the system may not be able to

detect or signal low tyre pressure as intended.

TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tyres or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tyres or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tyres and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

✻ NOTICE

If any of the below happens, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

1. The low tyre pressure telltale/TPMS malfunction indicator do not appear for 3 seconds when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position or engine is running.
2. The TPMS malfunction indicator remains appeared after blinking for approximately 1 minute.
3. The Low tyre pressure position telltale remains appeared.

Low tyre pressure telltale

Low tyre pressure position telltale



A: **Low tyre pressure**

When the tyre pressure monitoring system warning indicators are appeared and warning message displayed on the cluster LCD display, one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated. The low tyre pressure position telltale light will indicate which tyre is significantly under-inflated by appearing the corresponding position light.

If either telltale appears, immediately reduce your speed, avoid hard cornering and anticipate increased stopping distances. You should stop and check your tyres as soon as possible. Inflate the tyres to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tyre inflation pressure label located on the driver's side centre pillar outer panel. If you cannot reach a service station or if the tyre cannot hold the newly added air, replace the low pressure tyre with a spare tyre.

If you drive the vehicle for about 10 minutes at speeds above 25 km/h after replacing the low pressure tyre with the spare tyre, one of the following will happen:

- The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously appeared because the TPMS sensor is not mounted on the spare wheel. (changed tyre equipped with a sensor not in the vehicle)
- The TPMS malfunction indicator will remain continuously appeared whilst driving because the TPMS sensor is not mounted on the spare wheel. (changed tyre equipped with a sensor in the vehicle)

⚠ WARNING

Low pressure damage

Significantly low tyre pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.

Continued driving on low pressure tyres can cause the tyres to overheat and fail.

⚠ CAUTION

- In winter or cold weather, the low tyre pressure telltale may appear if the tyre pressure was adjusted to the recommended tyre inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a lowering of tyre pressure.
- When you drive your vehicle from a warm area to a cold area or from a cold area to a warm area, or the outside temperature is higher or lower, you should check the tyre inflation pressure and adjust the tyres to the recommended tyre inflation pressure.
- When filling tyres with more air, conditions to turn off the low tyre pressure telltale may not be met. This is because a tyre inflator has a margin of error in performance. The low tyre pressure telltale will be turned off if the tyre pressure is above the recommended tyre inflation pressure.

Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) malfunction indicator

The TPMS malfunction indicator will appear after it blinks for approximately one minute when there is a problem with the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System.

In this case, have the system checked by a professional workshop to determine the cause of the problem. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/ service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

- The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously appeared if the vehicle is moving around electric power supply cables or radios transmitter such as at police stations, government and public offices, broadcasting stations, military installations, airports, or transmitting towers, etc. This can interfere with normal operation of the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).
- The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously appeared if snow chains are used or some separate electronic devices such as notebook computer, mobile charger, remote starter or navigation etc., are used in the vehicle.

  This can interfere with normal operation of the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).

✻ NOTICE

If there is a malfunction with the TPMS, the low tyre pressure position telltale will not be displayed even though the vehicle has an underinflated tyre.

Changing a tyre with TPMS

If you have a flat tyre, the low Tyre Pressure and Position telltales will come on. In this case, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

We recommend that you use the sealant approved by Kia.

The sealant on the tyre pressure sensor and wheel shall be eliminated when you replace the tyre with a new one.

Each wheel is equipped with a tyre pressure sensor mounted inside the tyre behind the valve stem. You must use TPMS specific wheels. Have your tyres serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

If you drive the vehicle for about 10 minutes at speeds above 25 km/h after replacing the low pressure tyre with the spare tyre, one of the following will happen:

- The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously appeared because the TPMS sensor is not mounted on the spare wheel. (changed tyre equipped with a sensor not in the vehicle)
- The TPMS malfunction indicator will remain continuously appeared whilst driving because the TPMS sensor is not mounted on the spare wheel. (changed tyre equipped with a sensor in the vehicle)

You may not be able to identify a low tyre by simply looking at it. Always use a good quality tyre pressure gauge to measure the tyre's inflation pressure. Please note that a tyre that is hot (from being driven) will have a higher pressure measurement than a tyre that is cold (from sitting stationary for at least 3 hours and driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) during that 3 hour period).

A cold tyre means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km) in that 3 hour period.

Allow the tyre to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always be sure the tyre is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.

⚠ WARNING

TPMS

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tyre damage caused by external factors such as nails or road debris.
- If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator, apply the brakes gradually and with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.

Protecting TPMS

Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may interfere with the system's ability to warn the driver of low tyre pressure conditions and/or TPMS malfunctions. Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may void the warranty for that portion of the vehicle.

For EUROPE

- Do not modify the vehicle, it may interfere with the TPMS function.
- The wheels on the market do not have a TPMS sensor. For your safety, use parts for replacement from a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If you use the wheels on the market, use a TPMS sensor approved by an authorised Kia dealer.

  If your vehicle is not equipped with a TPMS sensor or TPMS does not work properly, you may fail the periodic vehicle inspection conducted in your country.
- All vehicles sold in the EUROPE market during below period must be equipped with TPMS.
- New model vehicle: Nov. 1, 2012 ~
- Current model vehicle: Nov. 1, 2014~ (Based on vehicle registrations)

⚠ CAUTION

We recommend that you use the sealant approved by Kia if your vehicle is equipped with a Tyre Pressure Monitoring System. The liquid sealant can damage the tyre pressure sensors.

If you have a flat tyre (with spare tyre) (if equipped)

Jack and tools



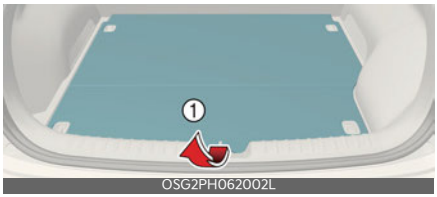
OSG2PH062001L

1 Jack handle
2 Jack
3 Wheel lug nut wrench

Removing and storing the spare tyre

Operation

1. Remove the luggage board cover (1).



OSG2PH062002L

2. Turn the tyre hold-down wing bolt counterclockwise.


OSG2PH062020L

3. Store the tyre in the reverse order of removal. To prevent the spare tyre and tools from “rattling” whilst the vehicle is in motion, store them properly.

⚠ WARNING

- Be cautious as the minimum ground clearance gets lower when you store the original tyre in the bottom of the vehicle after replacing it with a spare tyre. In particular, drive below 30 km/h (18 mph) when driving over a speed bump and on uphill/downhill/uneven road.
- Never attempt vehicle repairs in the traffic lanes of a public road or highway.
- Always move the vehicle completely off the road and onto the shoulder before trying to change a tyre. The jack should be used on firm level ground. If you cannot find a firm level place off the road, call a towing service company for assistance.
- Be sure to use the correct front and rear jacking positions on the vehicle; never use the bumpers or any other part of the vehicle for jacking support.
- The vehicle can easilly roll off the jack causing serious injury or death.
- Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.
- Do not start or run the engine whilst the vehicle is on the jack.
- Do not allow anyone to remain in the vehicle whilst it is on the jack.
- Make sure any children present are in a secure place away from the road and from the vehicle to be raised with the jack.
- Ensure the spare tyre retainer is properly aligned with the centre of the spare tyre to prevent the spare tyre from "rattling". Otherwise, it may cause the spare tyre to fall off the carrier and lead to an accident.

⚠ CAUTION

Check whether the tyre hold-down wing bolt is fixed on the centre of the tyre wheel. If the tyre hold-down wing bolt is not fixed securely, the tyre may move around during driving and noise may sound.

Changing tyres

Operation

1. Stop the vehicle to a safe leveled place away from traffic.



OSG2PH062004L

2. Turn the hazard warning flasher on.
3. Set the parking brake.
4. Change the gear to P and turn the vehicle off.
5. Remove the jack, wheel lug nut wrench and the spare tyre from the vehicle.
6. Block both the front and rear of wheel that is diagonally opposite the jack position.



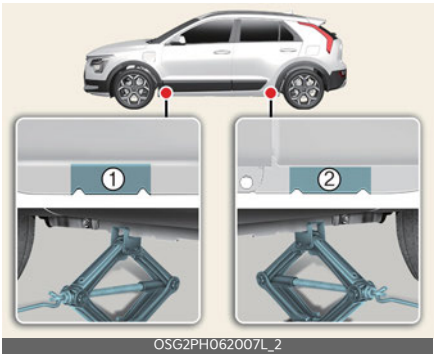
OSG2PH062005L

7. Loosen the wheel lug nuts counter-clockwise one turn each. Do not remove any wheel lug nuts until the tyre has been raised off the ground.



OSG2PH062006L

8. Place the jack at the front (1) or rear (2) designated jacking positions. The jacking positions are plates that are welded to the frame with two tabs and a raised dot to index with the jack.



OSG2PH062007L_2

9. Insert the jack handle into the jack and turn it clockwise. Raise the vehicle until the tyre just clears the ground. This measurement is approximately 30 mm (1.2 inches). Make sure the vehicle is stable and there is no chance for movement or slippage before removing the wheel lug nuts.



OSG2PH062008L

10. Loosen the wheel nuts and remove them by hand.
11. Slide the wheel off the studs and lay it flat so it does not roll away.

12. Pick up the spare tyre, line up the holes with the studs and slide the wheel onto them. Tip the wheel slightly and get the top hole in the wheel lined up with the top stud. Jiggle the wheel back and forth until the wheel slides over the other studs.
13. Hold it on the studs, put the wheel nuts on the studs and tighten them by hand. Jiggle the tyre to make sure it is completely seated.
14. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.
15. Position the wheel lug nut wrench and tighten the wheel nuts. Be sure the socket is seated completely over the nut. Go around the wheel tightening every other nut until they are all tight. Double-check each nut for tightness.



OSG2PH062009L

After changing tyres, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop or seek other qualified assistance. Kia recommends to call an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- To prevent vehicle movement whilst changing a tyre, always set the parking brake fully, and always block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel being changed.
- We recommend that the wheels of the vehicle be chocked, and that no person remain in a vehicle that is being jacked.
- To reduce the possibility of injury, be sure to use only the jack provided with the vehicle and in the correct jack position; never use any other part of the vehicle for jack support.
- Wheels may have sharp edges. Handle them carefully to avoid possible severe injury. Before putting the wheel into place, be sure that there is nothing on the hub or wheel (such as mud, tar, gravel, etc.) that interferes with the wheel from fitting solidly against the hub. If there is, remove it. If there is no good contact on the mounting surface between the wheel and hub, the wheel nuts could come loose and cause the loss of a wheel. Loss of a wheel may result in loss of control of the vehicle. This may cause serious injury or death.

Wheel lug nut tightening torque

- 11~13 kgf·m (79~94 lbf·ft)

✻ INFORMATION

If the pressure is lower than recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and inflate to the correct pressure. If it is too high, adjust it until it is correct.

⚠ CAUTION

Your vehicle has metric threads on the wheel studs and nuts. Make certain during wheel removal that the same nuts that were removed are reinstalled or, if replaced, that nuts with metric threads and the same chamfer configuration are used. Installation of a non-metric thread nut on a metric stud or vice-versa will not secure the wheel to the hub properly and will damage the stud so that it must be replaced.

Note that most lug nuts do not have metric threads. Be sure to use extreme care in checking for thread style before installing aftermarket lug nuts or wheels. If in doubt, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- If the studs are damaged, they may lose their ability to retain the wheel. This could lead to the loss of the wheel and a collision resulting in serious injuries.
- Check the inflation pressures as soon as possible after installing the spare tyre. Adjust it to the specified pressure, if necessary. Refer to "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (if equipped)" on page 8-10.

Important - use of compact spare tyre

The compact spare tyre is smaller than a conventional tyre and is designed for temporary use only.

Precautions

- Do not exceed 80 km/h (50 mph).
- Drive slowly enough to avoid all hazards.
- Continuous road use could result in tyre failure, loss of vehicle control, and possible personal injury.
- Do not exceed the vehicle's maximum load rating or the load carrying capacity.
- Avoid driving over obstacles.
- Do not take the vehicle through an automatic car wash.
- Do not use tyre chains on the temporary compact tyre.
- Do not install on the front axle if the vehicle must be driven in snow or on ice.
- Do not use on any other vehicle.
- Inspect your compact spare tyre regularly and replace with the same size and design.
- The compact spare tyre should not be used on any other wheels, nor should standard tyres, snow tyres, wheel covers or trim rings be used with the compact spare wheel.
- Do not use more than one compact spare tyre at a time.
- Do not tow a trailer whilst the compact spare tyre is installed.

⚠ WARNING

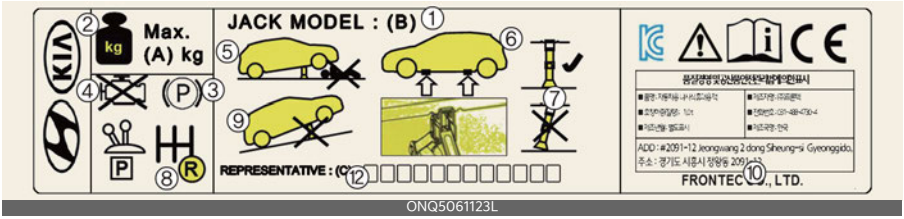
The compact spare tyre is for emergency use only. Do not operate your vehicle on this compact spare at the speed over 80 km/h (50 mph). The original tyre should be repaired or replaced as soon as possible to avoid failure of the spare possibly leading to personal injury or death.

⚠ CAUTION

- You should drive carefully when the compact spare is in use. The compact spare should be replaced by the proper conventional tyre and rim at the first opportunity.
- The operation of this vehicle is not recommended with more than one compact spare tyre in use at the same time.
- Check the inflation pressure after installing the spare tyre. Adjust it to the specified pressure, as necessary.

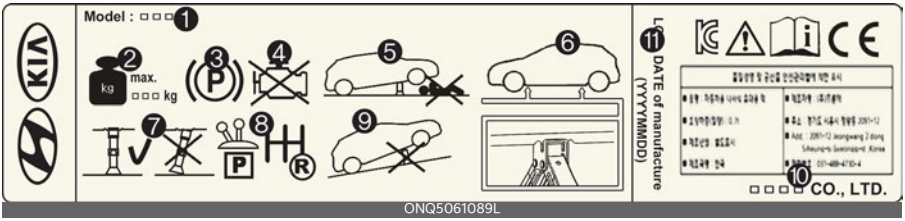
Jack label

Type A



ONQ5061123L

Type B



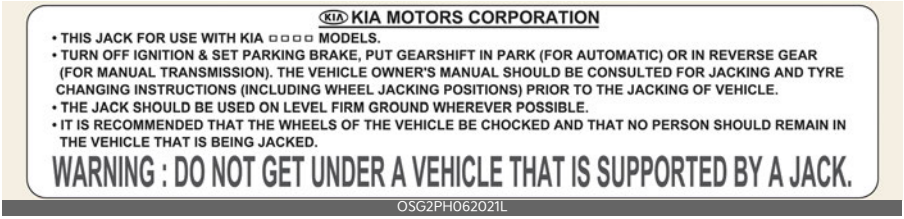
ONQ5061089L

Type C



ONQ5061090L

Type D



OSG2PH062021L

* The actual Jack label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration. For more detailed specifications, refer to the label attached to the jack.

1 Model Name

2 Maximum allowable load

3 When using the jack, set your parking brake.

4 When using the jack, stop the engine.

5 Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.
6 The designated locations under the frame
7 When supporting the vehicle, the base plate of jack must be vertical under the lifting point.
8 Move the shift position to the P (Park) position on vehicles.
9 The jack should be used on firm level ground.
10 Jack manufacturer
11 Production date
12 Representative company and address

Declaration of Conformity for Jack

CE



ATTESTATION

kiwa

Attestation of Conformity
according to Machinery directive (2006/42/EC)

Certificate No.
CA22P2092

Owner of Certificate	**FRONTEC CO., LTD.** 64 Huimanggongwon-ro, Siheung-si, Gyeonggi-do, Korea
Manufacturer	**FRONTEC CO., LTD.** 64 Huimanggongwon-ro, Siheung-si, Gyeonggi-do, Korea
Trademark	Frontec Co.,Ltd.
Product	JACK-ASSY
Type/Model	1200KG, 1000KG, 800KG, 700KG, 500KG
Reference Document	Technical construction file (Document No.: FTCE-130610-001 rev.4 / 22-04-2022)

The product described above complies with the requirements of the Machinery Directive (2006/42/EC). The details about the product conformity and applied standards are mentioned in the technical file referenced above. This certificate is subject to Kiwa Korea Ltd. regulations and it is valid only for the above mentioned equipment.

Issue date	13-10-2022
Last revised date	N/A
Expiry date	12-10-2027
Revision	0

Kiwa Korea Lead Auditor *Kiwa Korea General Manager*

Kiwa Korea Ltd.
411, SJ Technoville, 278, Beotkkot-ro, Gumcheon-gu, Seoul, Korea
Tel: +82.2.3397.0101, Fax :+ 82.2.3397.0105
E-mail: info@kiwa.kr, Web: www.kiwa.kr

CE The CE marking may be used if all relevant and effective EC directives are complied with.

OSG2PH054227L

UKCA



HPi CE proof

Certificate of Conformity

This is to certify that the non-annex IV machine listed below conforms to the requirements of the

UK Supply of Machinery (Safety) Regulations

SI 2008 No. 1597

Certificate Number	HPiUK-VM1093-069-I-01-00
Date of Issue	27-May-2022 **Date of Expiry** 27/05/2032
Manufacturer	FRONTEC CO., LTD 2091-12, Jeongwang 2(i)-dong, Siheung-si, Gyeonggi-do, Korea (64 Huimanggongwon-ro, Siheung-si, Gyeonggi-do, Korea)
Product Name	Jack-Assy
Description	Model(s): Type: 500KG, 700KG, 800KG, 1000KG, 1200KG
Standards Applied	EN ISO 12100, Safety of machinery - General principles for design, Risk assessment and Risk reduction. EN 1494/A1 (2008) Mobile or movable jacks and associated lifting equipment
Test Report	FTCE-130610-001

This certificate is issued on a voluntary basis following an inspection of the submitted Technical Construction File and does not imply assessment of production.

Check this certificate is authentic

Managing Director

Technical Manager

This certificate is the property of HPi-CEproof Ltd. & may not be amended or issued to others.

The manufacturer must inform HPi-CEproof Ltd. of any changes that affect any of the assessed Essential Requirements. Failure to do this will invalidate the Certificate.

UK CA

UK Approved Body No. 1521

Company registered in England #7217086

© HPi-CEproof Ltd. 2020

Tel +44 1491 822818

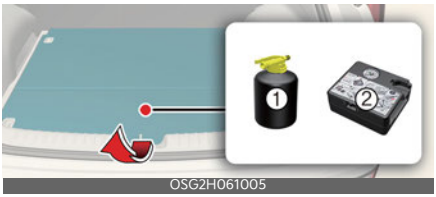
Email enquiries@hpi-ceproof.com

Web www.hpi-ceproof.com

HPi-CEproof Ltd.
The Manor House
Howbery Park, Wallingford
OX10 8BA, United Kingdom

OSG2PH054228L

If you have a flat tyre (with Tyre Mobility Kit) (if equipped)



OSG2H061005

1 Sealant bottle

2 Compressor

* The Tyre Mobility Kit is stored on the sides of the luggage room or below the luggage board.

The Tyre Mobility Kit is not designed or intended as a permanent tyre repair method and is to be used for one tyre only.

The system with compressor and sealing compound seals most tyre punctures caused by nails or similar objects and reinflates the tyre. However, larger punctures or sidewall damage cannot be sealed completely.

After ensuring that the tyre is properly sealed, you can drive cautiously on the tyre (for a distance of up to 200 km (120 miles)) at maximum speed of 80 km/h (50 mph) in order to reach a service station or a tyre dealer to have the tyre replaced.

Avoid abrupt steering or other driving manoeuvres if the vehicle is heavily loaded or if a trailer is in use.

Refer to "Notes on the safe use of the Tyre Mobility Kit" on page 8-28.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not use the Tyre Mobility Kit to repair punctures in the tyre walls. This can result in an accident due to tyre failure.
- Have your tyre repaired as soon as possible. The tyre may loose air pressure at any time after inflating with the Tyre Mobility Kit.
- Do not use the TMK if a tyre is severely damaged by driving run flat or with insufficient air pressure. Only punctured areas located within the tread region of the tyre can be sealed using the TMK.
- Do not use the Tyre sealant after the sealant has expired (i.e. past the expiration date on the sealant container). This can increase the risk of tyre failure.
- Keep the sealant out of reach of children, avoid sealant contact with eyes and do not swallow the sealant.

⚠ CAUTION

When two or more tyres are flat, do not use the tyre mobility kit because the supported one sealant of Tyre Mobility Kit is only used for one flat tyre.

Components of the Tyre Mobility Kit



OSG2H061017_2

* Connectors, cable and connection hose are stored in the compressor housing.
* Strictly follow the specified sequence, otherwise the sealant may escape under high pressure.

1 Speed restriction label
2 Sealant bottle
3 Sealant bottle filling hose
4 Power outlet connector
5 Sealant bottle holder
6 Compressor
7 ON/OFF switch
8 Tyre inflation pressure gauge
9 Tyre inflation pressure valve

Using the Tyre Mobility Kit

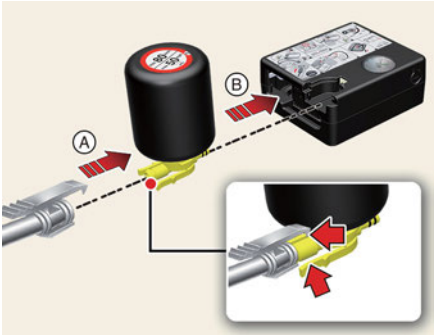
Operation

1. Shake the sealant bottle.


OSG2H061014

2. Connect the filling hose onto the connector of the sealant bottle. (A)

   Remove the sealant bottle cap and sealant bottle holder cap and connect the bottle onto the sealant bottle holder. (B)



OSG2H061015

3. Make sure the compressor valve on the filling hose is locked.


OSG2PH062010L

4. Unscrew the valve cap and screw the filling hose onto the tyre valve.


OSG2H061007

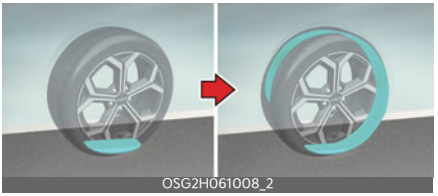
5. Make sure the compressor is turned off.
6. Connect the power outlet connector.



OSG2H041045

7. Start the vehicle.
8. Turn the compressor on and let it run for approximately 5~7 minutes to fill the sealant up to the proper pressure.
9. Turn the compressor off.
10. Detach the filling hose from the tyre valve.

Distributing the sealant


OSG2H061008_2

Operation

- Immediately drive approximately 7~10 km (4~6 miles, or approximately 10 minutes) to distribute the tyre sealant evenly.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not leave your vehicle running in a poorly ventilated area for extended periods of time. Carbon monoxide poisoning and suffocation can occur.
- If the tyre pressure is below 26 psi (180 kPa), do not drive the vehicle. The tyre may cause accident.

⚠ CAUTION

- Securely install the sealant filling hose to the valve. If not, sealant may flow backward, possibly clogging the filling hose.
- Do not exceed a speed of 80 km/h (50 mph). If possible, do not fall below a speed of 20 km/h (12 mph). Whilst driving, if you experience any unusual vibration, ride disturbance or noise, reduce your speed and drive with caution until you can safely pull off of the side of the road. Call for road side service or towing. When you use the Tyre Mobility Kit, the wheel may be stained by sealant. Therefore, remove the wheel stained by sealant and have the vehicle inspected at a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not connect another vehicle's Tyre Mobility Kit(TMK) to the power outlet. The unmatched power requirement between the vehicle power outlet and the tyre mobility kit can cause fire or circuit damage within the vehicle and the Tyre Mobility Kit.

Checking tyre inflation pressure

Operation

1. After driving approximately 7~10 km (4~6 miles, or approximately 10 minutes), stop the vehicle in a safe, level place.
2. Connect the filling hose directly to the tyre valve.


OSG2H061007

3. Connect the power outlet connector.
4. Adjust the tyre inflation pressure to the specified value.
   - Turn the compressor on to increase the inflation pressure. Turn the compressor off briefly to check the current inflation pressure.
   - Turn the compressor valve to reduce the inflation pressure.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not let the compressor run for more than 10 minutes, otherwise the device will overheat and may be damaged.
- The tyre inflation pressure must be inflated to the proper pressure (Refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 10-8). If it is not, do not continue driving. Call for road side service or towing.

⚠ CAUTION

- If the inflation pressure is not maintained, drive the vehicle a second time, refer to "Distributing the sealant" on page 8-26. Then repeat steps 1 to 4.
- Use of the TMK may be ineffectual for tyre damage larger than approximately 4 mm (0.16 inches).
- We recommend that you contact a professional workshop if the tyre cannot be made roadworthy with the Tyre Mobility Kit.

✻ NOTICE

When reinstalling the repaired or replaced tyre and wheel on the vehicle, tighten the wheel lug nut to 11~13 kgf·m (79~94 lbf·ft).

Notes on the safe use of the Tyre Mobility Kit

- Stop the vehicle in a safe, level place away from traffic.
- Set the parking brake.
- Only use the Tyre Mobility Kit for sealing/inflating passenger vehicle tyres.
- Do not remove any foreign objects from the tyre.
- Read the precautionary advice printed on the sealant bottle before using the Tyre Mobility Kit.
- Leave the vehicle running. Operating the Tyre Mobility Kit may drain the battery.
- Never leave the Tyre Mobility Kit unattended whilst it is being used.
- Do not leave the compressor running for more than approximately 10 minutes at a time or it may overheat.
- Do not use the Tyre Mobility Kit if the ambient temperature is below -30 °C (-22 °F).
- Do not use the Tyre Mobility Kit if the tyre and wheel are damaged.

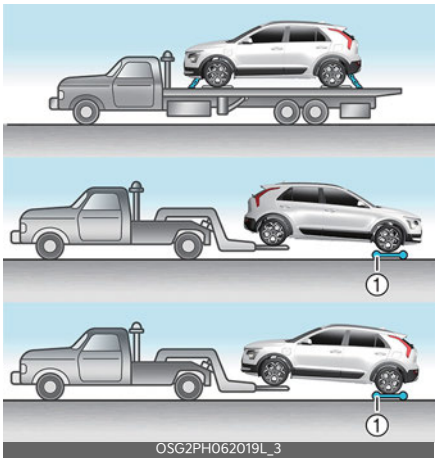
Technical Data

- System voltage: DC 12 V
- Working voltage: DC 12 V
- Amperage rating: max. 10 A ± 1 A
- Suitable temperatures: -30 to 70 °C (-22 to 158 °F)
- Max. working pressure: 6 bar (87 psi)
- Size
  - Compressor: 118 x 130 x 52 mm (4.6 x 5.1 x 2.0 inches)
  - Sealant bottle: 121 x 76 ø mm (4.8 x 3.0 ø inches)
  - Compressor weight: 470 ± 30g (1.04 ± 0.07 lbs.)
  - Sealant volume: 300 ml (18.3 cu. in)

* Sealant and spare parts can be obtained and replaced at an authorised vehicle or tyre dealer. Empty sealant bottles may be disposed of at home. Liquid residue from the sealant should be disposed of by your vehicle or tyre dealer or in accordance with local waste disposal regulations.

Towing

Towing service



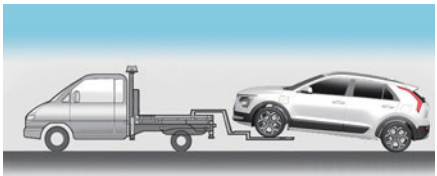
OSG2PH062019L_3

1 Wheel dolly

- Proper lifting and towing procedures are necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle. The use of wheel dolly (1) or flatbed is recommended.
- On 2WD vehicles, it is acceptable to tow the vehicle with the rear wheels on the ground (without dollies) and the driven wheels off the ground.

INFORMATION

If emergency towing is necessary, we recommend having it done by an authorised Kia dealer or a commercial tow-truck service.


OSG2PH062011L

When being towed by a commercial tow truck and wheel dollies are not used, the front of the vehicle should always be lifted, not the rear

Towing without wheel dolly

Operation

1. Set the vehicle to ACC (Accessory).
2. Change the gear to N (Neutral).
3. Release the parking brake.

CAUTION

Failure to shift the gear to N (Neutral) may cause internal damage to the transmission.

Emergency towing

Front


OSG2H061012

Rear


OSG2H061013

Operation

1. Remove the hole cover pressing the lower part of the cover on the bumper.
2. Install the towing hook by turning it clockwise into the hole until it is fully secured.
3. Remove the towing hook and install the cover after use.

✻ INFORMATION

Towing in this manner may be done only on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speed. Also, the wheels, axles, power train, steering and brakes must all be in good condition.

- If towing is necessary, we recommend you to have it done by an authorised Kia dealer or a commercial tow truck service. If towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing hook under the front (or rear) of the vehicle. Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle. A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes.
- Do not use the tow hooks to pull a vehicle out of mud, sand or other conditions from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power.
- Avoid towing a vehicle heavier than the vehicle doing the towing.
- The drivers of both vehicles should communicate with each other frequently.
- Before emergency towing, check if the hook is not broken or damaged.
- Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the hook.
- Do not jerk the hook. Apply it steadily and with even force.
- To avoid damaging the hook, do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle. Always pull straight ahead.
- Change the gear to N (Neutral).
- Release the parking bake.
- To avoid serious damage to the dual clutch transmission, limit the vehicle speed to 15 km/h (10 mph) and drive less than 1.5 km (1 mile) when towing. (for dual clutch transmission)
- Press the brake pedal with more force than normal since you will have reduced brake performance.
- More steering effort will be required because the power steering system will be disabled.
- If you are driving down a long hill, the brakes may overheat and brake performance will be reduced. Stop often and let the brakes cool off.
- The driver must be in the vehicle for steering and braking operations when the vehicle is towed and passengers other than the driver must not be allowed to be on board.

⚠ WARNING

Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle.

- Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving manoeuvres which would place excessive stress on the emergency towing hook and towing cable or chain. The hook and towing cable or chain may break and cause serious injury or damage.
- If the disabled vehicle is unable to be moved, do not forcibly continue the towing. We recommend that you contact an authorised Kia dealer or a commercial tow truck service for assistance.
- Tow the vehicle as straight ahead as possible.
- Keep away from the vehicle during towing.

⚠ CAUTION

- Attach a towing strap to the tow hook.
- Using a portion of the vehicle other than the tow hooks for towing may damage the body of your vehicle.
- Use only a cable or chain specifically intended for use in towing vehicles. Securely fasten the cable or chain to the towing hook provided.
- Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle in a slow and gradual manner whilst maintaining tension on the tow rope or chain to start or drive the vehicle, otherwise tow hooks and the vehicle may be damaged.
- If the car is being towed with all four wheels on the ground, it can be towed only from the front. Be sure that the transmission is in N (Neutral). A driver must be in the towed vehicle to operate the steering and brakes.
- Before towing, check the dual clutch transmission for fluid leaks under your vehicle. If the dual clutch transmission fluid is leaking, flatbed equipment or a towing dolly must be used.

Emergency commodity (if equipped)

There are some emergency commodities in the vehicle to help you respond to the emergency situation.

Fire extinguisher

1. Pull the pin at the top of the extinguisher.
2. Aim the nozzle toward the base of the fire.
3. Stand approximately 2.5 m (8 ft) away from the fire and squeeze the handle to discharge the extinguisher. If you release the handle, the discharge will stop.
4. Sweep the nozzle back and forth at the base of the fire. After the fire appears to be out, watch it carefully since it may re-ignite.

First aid kit

Scissors, bandage and adhesive tape and etc. in the kit is provided.

Triangle reflector

Place the triangle reflector on the road to warn oncoming vehicles.

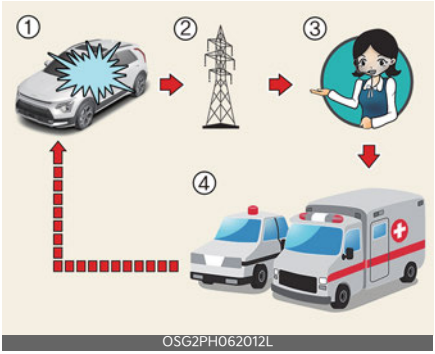
Tyre pressure gauge

To check the tyre pressure, take the following steps:

1. Unscrew the inflation valve cap.
2. Press and hold the gauge against the tyre valve.
3. A firm non-leaking push will activate the gauge.
   - Read the tyre pressure on the gauge to know whether the tyre pressure is low or high.

4. Adjust the tyre pressures to the specified pressure.
5. Reinstall the inflation valve cap.

Pan-European eCall system (if equipped)



OSG2PH062012L

1 Road accident
2 Wireless network
3 Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP)
4 Rescue

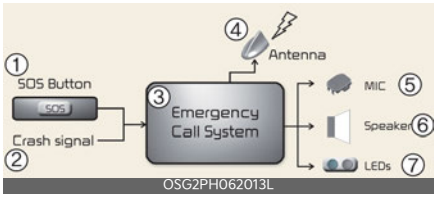
The car is equipped with a device[*1] connected with the Pan-European eCall system for making emergency call to response teams. The Pan- European eCall system is an automatic emergency call service made in event of a traffic accident or other[*2] accidents on the roads of Europe. (only in countries with regulation on this system)

The system allows contacting an officer of a single-duty dispatch service in the event of an accident on the roads of Europe (only in countries with regulations for this system).

* 1. As described in the Owner's Manual, there is a Pan-European eCall device installed in the car that is responsible for providing the connection with the Pan-European eCall system.

* 2. "Other accidents" mean any accidents on the roads of Europe (only in countries with regulation on this system) resulted in injured people and/or necessity of provision of assistance. In the event of an accident, it is necessary to stop the vehicle and press the SOS button. When making a call, the system gathers information about the car from which the call is being made, after which it connects the car with an officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) to enable reporting of the reason for the emergency call.

Description of the ecall in-vehicle system



OSG2PH062013L

1 SOS Button
2 Crash signal
3 Emergency Call System
4 Antenna
5 MIC
6 Speaker
7 LEDs

Overview of the eCall in-vehicle system, its operation, and its functionality: refer to this section. The eCall service is a generally available public service and is accessible free of charge.

The eCall in-vehicle system is begins its continuous monitoring for emergency calls from the ON stage. It is activated automatically by means of in-vehicle sensors in the event of a severe accident.

It will also be triggered automatically if the vehicle is equipped with a TPS system that does not function in the event of a severe accident.

The eCall in-vehicle system can also be triggered manually, if necessary. Instruc-

tions for manual activation of the system: refer to this section.

In the event of a critical system failure that would disable the eCall in-vehicle system, the following warning will be given to the occupants of the vehicle: refer to this section.

Information on data processing

Any processing of personal data through the eCall in-vehicle system shall comply with the personal data protection rules provided for in Directives 95/46/EC (1) and 2002/58/EC (2) of the European Parliament and of the Council, and in particular, shall be based on the necessity to protect the vital interests of the individuals in accordance with Article 7(d) of Directive 95/46/EC (3).

Processing of such data is strictly limited to the purpose of handling the emergency eCall to the single European emergency.

Types of data and its recipients

The eCall in-vehicle system may collect and process only the following data:

- Vehicle Identification Number
- Vehicle type (passenger vehicle or light commercial vehicle)
- Vehicle propulsion storage type (petrol/diesel/CNG/LPG/electric/hydrogen)
- Vehicle last three locations and direction of travel
- Log file of the automatic activation of the system and its timestamp
- Any additional data (if applicable): Not applicable

Recipients of data processed by the eCall in-vehicle system are the relevant public safety answering points designated by the respective public authorities of the country on which territory they are located, to first receive and handle eCalls to the single European emergency. Additional information (if available): Not applicable

1. Directive 95/46/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 24 October 1995 on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (OJ L 281, 23.11.1995, p. 31).
2. Directive 2002/58/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 12 July 2002 concerning the processing of personal data and the protection of privacy in the electronic communications sector (Directive on privacy and electronic communications) (OJ L 201, 31.7.2002, p. 37).
3. Directive 95/46/EC is repealed by Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 April 2016 on the protection of natural persons with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (General Data Protection Regulation) (OJ L 119, 4.5.2016, p. 1). The Regulation applies from 25 May 2018.

Arrangements for data processing

The eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that the data contained in the system memory is not available outside the system before an eCall is triggered. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

The eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that it is not traceable and not subject to any constant tracking in its normal operating

status. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

The eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that data in the system's internal memory is automatically and continuously removed.

The vehicle location data is constantly overwritten in the internal memory of the system so that a maximum of only the three most recent locations of the vehicle are kept for the normal functioning of the system.

The log of activity data in the eCall in-vehicle system is kept for no longer than is necessary to achieve the goal of handling the emergency eCall, and never beyond 13 hours from the moment an emergency eCall is initiated. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

Modalities for exercising the data subject's rights

The data subject (the vehicle's owner) has the right to access data and, as appropriate, request the rectification, erasure, or blocking of data concerning him or her whose processing does not comply with the provisions of Directive 95/46/EC. Any third parties to whom the data have been disclosed have to be notified of such rectification, erasure or blocking carried out in compliance with this Directive, unless it proves impossible or involves a disproportionate effort.

The data subject has a right to complain to the competent data protection authority if he or she considers that his or her rights have been infringed as a result of the processing of his or her personal data.

Contact service responsible for handling access requests (if any): Not applicable

Pan-European eCall System



OSG2PH062014L

1 Microphone

2 SOS button

3 LED

SOS button: The driver/passenger makes an emergency call to the single-duty dispatch service by pressing the button.

LED: The red and green LED illuminates for 3 seconds when the vehicle is set to ON. Other than that, they will be switched off during normal operation of the vehicle.

If there are problems in the system, the LED remains illuminated red.

Automatic accident reporting

1. System operation in the event of a traffic accident


OSG2PH062015L

2. Connection with the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP)


OSG2PH062016L

3. Emergency services


OSG2PH062017L

The Pan-European eCall device automatically makes an emergency call to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) to request appropriate rescue operations in the event of a car accident.

For the purpose of providing appropriate emergency services response and support, the Pan-European eCall system automatically transmits the accident data to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) when a traffic accident is detected.

In this situation, the emergency call cannot be hung up by pressing the SOS button; the Pan-European eCall system remains connected until the emergency service officer receiving the call disconnects the emergency call.

In minor traffic accidents, the Pan- European eCall system may not execute an emergency call. However, an emergency call may be made manually by pressing the SOS button.

⚠ CAUTION

Operation of the system is impossible in case of absence of mobile transmission and GPS and Galileo signals.

Manual accident reporting

1


OSG2PH062015L

2


OSG2PH062016L

3


OSG2PH062017L

The driver or passenger can manually make an emergency call to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) by pressing the SOS button, which will connect him/her with the necessary emergency services.

A call to the emergency services through the Pan-European eCall system can be canceled by pressing the SOS button again in 3 seconds only before the call connection.

After activation of an emergency call in manual mode (to obtain appropriate emergency services and support), the Pan-European eCall system automatically transmits data about the road accident or other type of accident to the officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP). This occurs during the emergency call initiated by pressing the SOS button.

If the driver or passenger accidentally presses the SOS button, the call can be canceled by pressing the button in 3 seconds before the connection. It cannot be canceled after that.

In the event of a road accident or other accident, activation of an emergency call in manual mode requires the following:

1. Stop the car in accordance with traffic rules to ensure your safety and that of other participants of road traffic.

2. Press the SOS button, which initiates registration of the device via the cellular phone network and sends a minimal amount of data about the car and its location as collected in accordance with of the technical requirements of the service.

   After that, direct contact is made with an officer of the Pan-European eCall system in order to establish the reasons for the emergency call and the related circumstances.
3. After establishing the reasons for the emergency call, the officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) sends emergency services and completes the emergency call.

If the emergency call is not carried out in accordance with the procedure mentioned above, the call will be considered erroneous.

⚠ WARNING

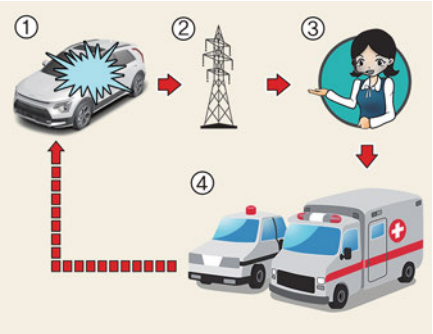
- Emergency power supply of the Pan-European eCall system from the battery
  - The Pan-European eCall system battery supplies power during 1 hour in case main power source of the vehicle is cut off due to the collision during the emergency situations.
  - The Pan-European eCall system battery should be replaced every 4 years.
- **LED illumination in red (system malfunction)**

  If red LED illuminates in normal driving conditions, this can indicate malfunction of the Pan- European eCall system. Please, have the Pan-European eCall system checked at an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

  Otherwise correct operation of the Pan-European eCall system device, installed in your car is not guaranteed. Owner of the car incurs liability for consequences, occurred as a result of nonobservance of conditions, mentioned above.
- **Arbitrary Removal or Modification**

  The Pan-European eCall system calls emergency services for assistance. Thus, any arbitrary removal or changes to the Pan- European eCall system settings may affect your driving safety. Also, it may even make an erroneous emergency call to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP). Thereby, we kindly ask you not to make any changes by yourself or by the third parties in the settings of the equipment of the Pan- European eCall system, installed in your car.

UAE eCall system (if equipped)



OSG2PH062012L

1 Road accident
2 Wireless network
3 Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP)
4 Rescue

The vehicle is equipped with a device*1 connected with the UAE eCall system for making emergency call to response teams. The UAE eCall system is an automatic emergency call service made in event of a traffic accident or other*2 accidents on the roads of Middle East. (only in countries with regulation on this system)

The system allows contacting with an officer of the single duty dispatch service in case of accidents on the roads of Middle East. (only in countries with regulation on this system)

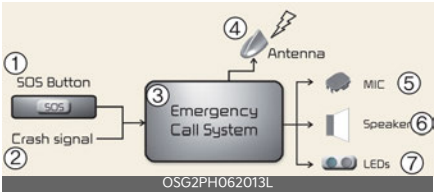
The UAE eCall system given conditions, stated in the Owner's Manual as well as Warranty and Service book transmits data to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) including such information as vehicle location, vehicle type, VIN (vehicle identification number of the vehicle).

Once the data which is stored in the UAE eCall system is delivered to the rescue center to assist the driver and passengers with proper rescue operations, the data will be deleted after rescue operation is completed.

*1. UAE eCall device in the Owner's Manual means equipment, installed in the vehicle, which provides connection with the UAE eCall system.

*2. "Other accidents" mean any accidents on the roads of Middle East (only in countries with regulation on this system) resulted in injured people and/or necessity of provision of assistance. In case of registration of any accident, it is necessary to stop a vehicle, press button SOS (location of the button is specified on the picture in "UAE eCall system (if equipped)" on page 8-38. When making a call, the system gathers information about the vehicle (from which a call was made), after which connects the vehicle with an officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) to tell about the reason of the emergency call.

Description of the eCall in-vehicle system



OSG2PH062013L

1 SOS Button
2 Crash signal
3 Emergency Call System
4 Antenna
5 MIC
6 Speaker
7 LEDs

Overview of the eCall in-vehicle system, its operation and functionalities: refer to

this section. The eCall service is a public service of general interest and is accessible free of charge.

The eCall in-vehicle system is begins its continuous monitoring for emergency calls from the ON stage. It is activated automatically by means of in- vehicle sensors in the event of a severe accident.

It will also be triggered automatically when the vehicle is equipped with a TPS system which does not function in the event of a severe accident.

The eCall in-vehicle system can also be triggered manually, if needed. Instructions for manual activation of the system: refer to this section.

In the event of a critical system failure that would disable the eCall in-vehicle system, the following warning will be given to the occupants of the vehicle: refer to this section.

Information on data processing

Any processing of personal data through the eCall in-vehicle system shall comply with the personal data protection rules provided for in Directives 95/46/EC (1) and 2002/58/EC (2) of the European Parliament and of the Council, and in particular, shall be based on the necessity to protect the vital interests of the individuals in accordance with Article 7(d) of Directive 95/46/EC (3).

Processing of such data is strictly limited to the purpose of handling the emergency eCall to the single emergency.

Types of data and its recipients

The eCall in-vehicle system may collect and process only the following data:

- Vehicle Identification Number
- Vehicle type (passenger vehicle or light commercial vehicle)
- Vehicle propulsion storage type (petrol/diesel/CNG/LPG/electric/hydrogen)
- Vehicle last three locations and direction of travel
- Log file of the automatic activation of the system and its timestamp
- Any additional data (if applicable): Not applicable

Recipients of data processed by the eCall in-vehicle system are the relevant public safety answering points designated by the respective public authorities of the country on which territory they are located, to first receive and handle eCalls to the single emergency. Additional information (if available): Not applicable

1. Directive 95/46/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 24 October 1995 on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (OJ L 281, 23.11.1995, p. 31).
2. Directive 2002/58/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 12 July 2002 concerning the processing of personal data and the protection of privacy in the electronic communications sector (Directive on privacy and electronic communications) (OJ L 201, 31.7.2002, p. 37).
3. Directive 95/46/EC is repealed by Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 April 2016 on the protection of natural persons with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (General Data Protection Regulation) (OJ L 119, 4.5.2016, p. 1). The Regulation applies from 25 May 2018.

Arrangements for data processing

The eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that the data contained in the system memory is not available outside the system before an eCall is triggered. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

The eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that it is not traceable and not subject to any constant tracking in its normal operation status. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

The eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that data in the system internal memory is automatically and continuously removed.

The vehicle location data is constantly overwritten in the internal memory of the system so as always to keep maximum of the last three up-to-date locations of the vehicle necessary for the normal functioning of the system.

The log of activity data in the eCall in-vehicle system is kept for no longer than necessary for attaining the purpose of handling the emergency eCall and in any case not beyond 13 hours from the moment an emergency eCall was initiated. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

Modalities for exercising data subject's rights

The data subject (the vehicle's owner) has a right of access to data and as appropriate to request the rectification, erasure or blocking of data, concerning him or her, the processing of which does not comply with the provisions of Directive 95/46/EC. Any third parties to whom the data have been disclosed have to be notified of such rectification, erasure or blocking carried out in compliance with this Directive, unless it proves impossible or involves a disproportionate effort.

The data subject has a right to complain to the competent data protection authority if he or she considers that his or her rights have been infringed as a result of the processing of his or her personal data.

Contact service responsible for handling access requests (if any): Not applicable

UAE eCall System



Elements of the UAE eCall system, installed in passenger compartment:

1 Microphone

2 SOS button

3 LED

SOS button: the driver/passenger makes an emergency call to the single duty dispatch service by pressing the button.

LED: The green LED appears for 3 seconds when the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON position. After that they will switch off at normal operation of the system.

Automatic accident reporting

1. System operation in the event of a traffic accident


OSG2PH062015L

2. Connection with the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP)


OSG2PH062016L

3. Emergency services


OSG2PH062017L

The UAE eCall device automatically makes an emergency call to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) for proper rescuing operations in event of vehicle accident.

For proper emergency services and support the UAE eCall system automatically transmits the accident data to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) when a traffic accident is detected.

In this case, the emergency call cannot be hung up by pressing the SOS button and the UAE eCall system remains connected until the emergency service officer, receiving the call, disconnects the emergency call.

In minor traffic accidents the UAE eCall system may not execute an emergency call. However, an emergency call may be made manually by pressing the SOS button.

⚠ CAUTION

Operation of the system is impossible in case of absence of mobile transmission and GPS and Galileo signals.

Manual accident reporting

1


OSG2PH062015L

2


OSG2PH062016L

3


OSG2PH062017L

The driver or passenger manually can make an emergency call in the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP), by pressing SOS button to call the necessary emergency services.

A call to the emergency services through the UAE eCall system can be canceled by pressing the SOS button again in 3 seconds only before the call connection.

After activation of emergency call in the manual mode (for proper emergency services and support), the UAE eCall system automatically transmits the road accident data/or data on other accident to the officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) (during emergency call) by pressing the SOS button.

If the driver or passenger accidentally presses the SOS button, it can be canceled by pressing the button again in 3

seconds before the connection. It can't be canceled after that.

In case of road accident or other accident for activation of emergency call in manual mode it is necessary:

1. Stop the vehicle in accordance with traffic rules to ensure safety to yourself and other participants of road traffic;
2. Press the SOS button, when pressing the button SOS registration of the device in the wireless telephonic communication networks is carried out, minimum data set about vehicle and its location is collected in accordance with of the technical requirements of the device.

   After that connection with the officer of the UAE eCall system is made for clearing up reasons (conditions) of the emergency call.
3. After clearing up reasons of the emergency call, the officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) sends emergency services and completes the emergency call.

If the emergency call is not carried out in accordance with the procedure, mentioned above, the emergency call will be considered as erroneous.

⚠ WARNING

Emergency power supply of the UAE eCall system from the battery

- The UAE eCall system battery supplies power during 1 hour in case main power source of the vehicle is cut off due to the collision during the emergency situations.
- The UAE eCall system battery should be replaced every 4 years. For more information refer to "Scheduled maintenance service" on page 9-10.

LED illumination in red (system malfunction)

If red LED illuminates in normal driving conditions, this can indicate malfunction of the UAE eCall system. Please, have the UAE eCall system checked at an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. Otherwise correct operation of the UAE eCall system device, installed in your vehicle is not guaranteed. Owner of the vehicle incurs liability for consequences, occurred as a result of nonobservance of conditions, mentioned above.

Arbitrary removal or modification

The UAE eCall system calls emergency services for assistance. Thus, any arbitrary removal or changes to the UAE eCall system settings may affect your driving safety. Also, it may even make an erroneous emergency call to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP). Thereby, we kindly ask you not to make any changes by yourself or by the third parties in the settings of the equipment of the UAE eCall system, installed in your vehicle.

eCall certification label




TDRA
ER16231/22
United Arab Emirates
OSG2EV063015

Maintenance 9

Engine compartment 9-5
Maintenance services 9-7
• Owner's responsibility 9-7
• Owner maintenance precautions 9-7
Owner maintenance 9-8
• Owner maintenance schedule 9-8
Scheduled maintenance service 9-10
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items 9-22
• Engine oil and filter 9-22
• Hybrid Starter & Generator (HSG) belt 9-22
• Fuel filter 9-22
• Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections 9-22
• Vapour hose and fuel filler cap 9-22
• Air cleaner filter 9-22
• Spark plugs 9-22
• Cooling system 9-22
• Coolant/inverter coolant 9-23
• Dual clutch transmission (DCT) fluid 9-23
• Brake hoses and lines 9-23
• Brake fluid 9-23
• Brake discs, pads and calipers 9-23
• Suspension mounting bolts 9-23
• Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint 9-23
• Drive shafts and boots 9-23
• Air conditioning refrigerant 9-23
• Checking fluid levels 9-23
Engine oil 9-24
• Checking engine oil level 9-24
• Replenishing engine oil 9-24
• Changing engine oil and filter 9-24
Engine coolant 9-26

9 Maintenance

• Checking coolant level....9-26
• Checking the inverter coolant level (HEV)....9-27
• Checking the inverter coolant level (PHEV)....9-28
• Changing coolant....9-29
Hybrid starter & generator (HSG) belt 9-29
• Checking the Hybrid Starter & Generator (HSG) belt....9-29
Brake fluid 9-30
• Checking brake fluid level.... 9-30
Engine clutch actuator fluid 9-31
• Checking the engine clutch actuator fluid level....9-31
Washer fluid 9-32
• Checking washer fluid level 9-32
Air cleaner filter 9-32
• Replacing air cleaner filter 9-32
Climate control air filter 9-33
• Replacing climate control air filter 9-33
Wiper blades.... 9-34
• Replacing front wiper blade....9-34
• Replacing rear wiper blade....9-35
Battery....9-37
• Plug-in hybrid vehicle 9-37
• Battery capacity label 9-38
• Battery recharging 9-38
• Hybrid vehicle....9-39
• Reset items 9-39
Tyres and wheels 9-40
• Tyre care.... 9-40
• Recommended cold tyre inflation pressures.... 9-40
• Checking tyre inflation pressure.... 9-40
• Tyre rotation.... 9-41

Maintenance 9

• Wheel alignment and tyre balance 9-42
• Tyre replacement 9-42
• Wheel replacement 9-43
• Tyre traction 9-43
• Tyre maintenance 9-44
• Tyre sidewall labeling 9-44
• Low aspect ratio tyre 9-46

Fuses 9-47

• Replacing inner panel fuse 9-49
• Replacing engine compartment fuse 9-49
• Fuse/relay panel description 9-51

Light bulbs 9-62

• Bulb replacement precautions 9-62
• Light position (Front) 9-63
• Light position (Rear) 9-64
• Light position (Side) 9-64
• Replacing lights (LED type) 9-64
• Replacing High mounted stop lights (LED type) 9-64
• Replacing headlamp (Low beam/High beam) (Bulb type) 9-65
• Replacing front turn signal lamp (Bulb type) 9-65
• Replacing rear turn signal lamp, backup lamp (Bulb type) 9-66
• Replacing side repeater lamp (Bulb type) 9-66
• Replacing license plate lamp (Bulb type) 9-67
• Replacing map lamp (Bulb type) 9-67
• Replacing room lamp (Bulb type) 9-67
• Replacing vanity mirror lamp (Bulb type) 9-68
• Replacing glove box lamp (Bulb type) 9-68
• Replacing luggage lamp (Bulb type) 9-69
• Headlamp and front fog lamp aiming (for Europe) 9-69

Appearance care 9-75

• Exterior care 9-75
• Interior care 9-79

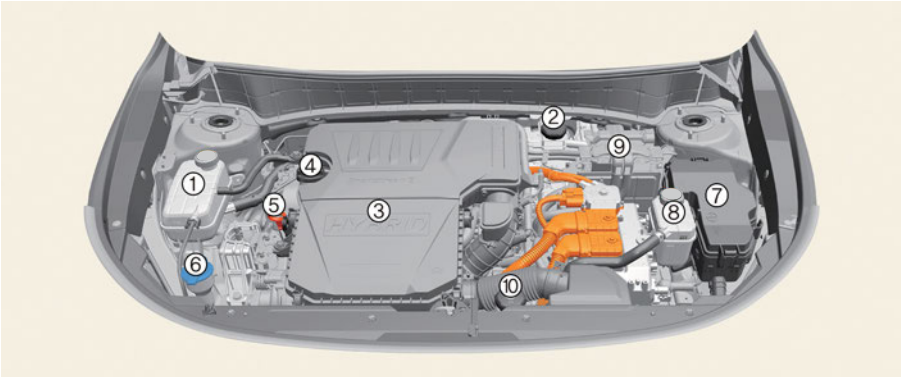
9 Maintenance

Emission control system 9-81
• Procedure for entering forced engine activation mode..... 9-84

Maintenance

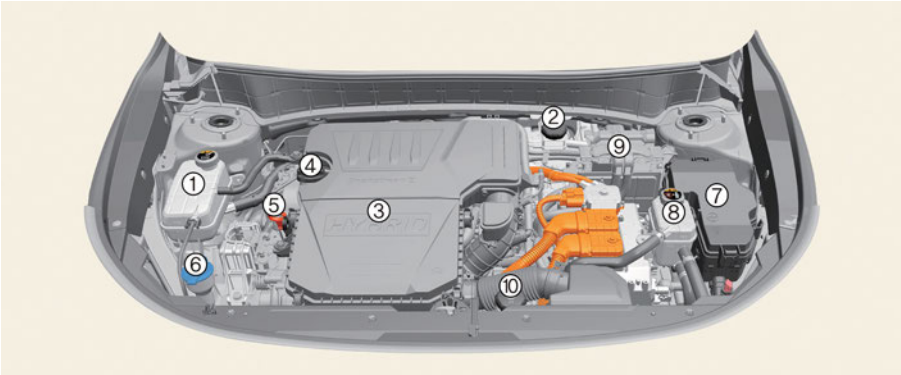
Engine compartment

Smartstream G1.6 GDi HEV



OSG2H071001

Smartstream G1.6 GDi PHEV



OSG2PH072001L

* The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

1. Engine coolant reservoir 9-26
2. Brake fluid reservoir 9-30
   * The Right-hand drive vehicle has the reservoir on the opposite side.
3. Air cleaner 9-32
4. Engine oil filler cap 9-24
5. Engine oil dipstick 9-24
6. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir 9-32
7. Fuse box 9-49

8. Inverter coolant reservoir 9-27, 9-28
9. Electric Control Unit (ECU) 8-5
10.Engine clutch actuator reservoir 9-31

Maintenance services

Owner's responsibility

- Have your vehicle serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Retain documents that show proper maintenance.
- Establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.
- Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance are not covered when your vehicle is covered by warranty.

NOTICE

Maintenance Service and Record Retention are the owner's responsibility.

Owner maintenance precautions

Improper or incomplete service may result in problems. This section gives instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform.

WARNING

- Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. You can be seriously injured whilst performing some maintenance procedures. If you lack sufficient knowledge and experience or the proper tools and equipment to do the work, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Working under the bonnet with the engine running is dangerous. It becomes even more dangerous when you wear jewelry or loose clothing. These can become entangled in moving parts and result in injury. Therefore, if you must run the engine whilst working under the bonnet, make certain that you remove all jewelry (especially rings, bracelets, watches, and necklaces) and all neckties, scarves, and similar loose clothing before getting near the engine or cooling fans.

CAUTION

- Do not put heavy objects or apply excessive force on top of the engine cover (if equipped) or fuel related parts.
- When you inspect the fuel system (fuel lines and fuel injection devices), contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not drive long time with the engine cover removed.
- When checking the engine room, do not go near fire. Fuel, washer fluid, etc. are flammable oils that may cause a fire.
- Before touching the battery, ignition cables and electrical wiring, you should disconnect the (-) battery terminal (For plug-in hybrid vehicle) or the battery connector (For hybrid vehicle). You may get an electric shock from the electric current.
- When you remove the interior trim cover with a flat bed (-) driver, be careful not to damage the cover.
- Be careful when you replace and clean bulbs to avoid burns or electrical shock.

NOTICE

Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For details, read the separate Warranty & Maintenance book provided with the vehicle. If you're unsure about any servicing or maintenance procedure, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Owner maintenance

Owner maintenance schedule

When you stop for fuel

- Check the coolant level in the coolant reservoir.
- Check the windscreen washer fluid level.
- Look for low or under-inflated tyres.

WARNING

Be careful when checking your engine coolant level when the engine is hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure. This could cause burns or other serious injury.

Whilst operating your vehicle

- Note any changes in the sound of the exhaust or any smell of exhaust fumes in the vehicle.
- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straightahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or "pulls" to one side when travelling on smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel or "hard-to-push" brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your transmission occurs, check the transmission fluid level.
- Check the parking brake.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

At least monthly

- Check the coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the stoplights, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tyres including the spare for tyres that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.
- Check for loose wheel lug nuts.

At least twice a year

- Check the radiator, heater and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check the windscreen washer spray and wiper operation. Clean the wiper blades with clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check the headlight alignment.
- Check the muffler, exhaust pipes, shields and clamps.
- Check the lap/shoulder belts for wear and function.

At least once a year

- Clean the body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate the door hinges and checks, and bonnet hinges.
- Lubricate the door and bonnet locks and latches.
- Lubricate the door rubber weatherstrips.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Inspect and lubricate the dual clutch transmission linkage and controls.
- Clean the battery and terminals.
- Check the brake fluid level.

Scheduled maintenance service

If your vehicle is operated in any of the severe driving conditions, you should inspect, replace or refill more frequently, using the severe usage maintenance schedule instead of the normal usage maintenance schedule.

Normal maintenance schedule - for Europe

The following maintenance services must be performed to ensure good emission control and performance. Keep receipts for all vehicle emission services to protect your warranty. Where both mileage and time are shown, the frequency of service is determined by whichever occurs first.

NO.	Item	Remark
*1	Engine oil and engine oil filter	• As it is normal for engine oil to be consumed during driving, the engine oil level should be checked on regular basis. • The engine oil change interval for normal operating conditions is based on the use of the recommended engine specification. If the recommended engine oil specification is not used, then replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule under severe operating conditions. • Never use any additives to engine oil. Engine oil additives can change its properties of engine oil, which can cause serious engine failure.
*2	Coolant (Engine)	When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.
*3	Coolant (HEV Inverter)	When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.
*4	Coolant (PHEV Inverter)	Recommend that the coolant be replaced by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
*5	HSG (Hybrid Starter & Generator) belt	Inspect HSG belt for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary.
*6	Spark plug	For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to its interval when you do maintenance of other items.
*7	Fuel additives	Kia recommends that you use unleaded petrol which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95/AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher. For customers who do not use good quality petrols including fuel additives regularly, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, one bottle of additives should be added to the fuel tank when the engine oil is replaced. Additives are available from a professional workshop along with information on how to use them. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. Do not mix other additives.
*	Transmission fluid	Transmission fluid should be changed anytime it has been submerged in water.

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
R: Replace or change

Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first									
Months		24	48	72	96	120	144	168	192
Miles × 1,000		20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160
Km × 1,000		30	60	90	120	150	180	210	240
Engine oil and engine oil filter*1		Replace every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12 months							
Coolant (Engine)*2		At first, replace 180,000 km (120,000 miles) or 120 months After that, replace every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months							
Coolant (Inverter)	HEV*3	At first, replace 180,000 km (120,000 miles) or 120 months After that, replace every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months							
	PHEV*4	Replace every 60,000 km (40,000 miles) or 36 months							
HSG (Hybrid Starter & Generator) belt*5		Inspect every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12 months Replace every 105,000 km (70,000 miles) or 48 months							
Spark plugs*6		Replace every 150,000 km (100,000 miles)							
Dual clutch transmission (DCT) fluid*		No check, No service required							
Engine clutch actuator fluid		Inspect every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12 months Replace every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months							
Engine clutch actuator hose and line		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Drive shaft and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Fuel additives*7		Add every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12 months							
Fuel lines, hoses and connections		-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Fuel tank air filter		-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Vapour hose and fuel filler cap		-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Air cleaner filter		I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
Exhaust system		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Cooling system		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner compressor/refrigerant		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Climate control air filter		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Brake discs and pads		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake lines, hoses and connections		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake fluid		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Suspension ball joints		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Tyre (pressure & tread wear)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Battery (12V) condition (For plug-in hybrid vehicle)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Pan-European eCall system battery (if equipped)		Replace every 4 years							

- Fuel filter (petrol engine): The fuel filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspections is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel equality.
  - If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, replace the fuel filter immediately regard-

less of maintenance schedule and consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner for details.

Maintenance under severe usage conditions - for Europe

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
R: Replace or change.

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Engine oil and engine oil filter	R	Every 7,500 km (5,000 miles) or 6 months	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L
HSG (Hybrid Starter& Generator) belt	R	Every 45,000 km (30,000 miles) or 24 months	B, C, D, E, I, K
	I	Every 7,500 km (5,000 miles) or 6 months	
Spark plugs	R	More frequently	A, B, F, G, H, I, K
Dual clutch transmission (DCT) fluid	R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, F, G, H, I, J
Drive shaft and boots	I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Air cleaner filter	R	More frequently	C, E
Climate control air filter	R	More frequently	C, E, G
Brake discs, pads and calipers	I	More frequently	C, D, E, G, H, I, J, K
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G
Suspension ball joints	I	More frequently	C, D, E, G, H, I

A: Repeated driving short distances of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 miles) in freezing temperature

B: Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances

C: Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, gravelled or salt-spread roads

D: Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather

E: Driving in heavy dust condition

F: Driving in heavy traffic area

G: Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain road repeatedly

H: Using for towing or camping and driving with loading on the roof

I: Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing

J: Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration

K: Frequently driving in stop-and-go condition

L: Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semi-synthetic, Lower grade spec, etc.).

Normal maintenance schedule - except Europe

The following maintenance services must be performed to ensure good emission control and performance. Keep receipts for all vehicle emission services to protect your warranty. Where both mileage and time are shown, the frequency of service is determined by whichever occurs first.

NO.	Item	Remark
*1	Engine oil and engine oil filter	• As it is normal for engine oil to be consumed during driving, the engine oil level should be checked on regular basis. • The engine oil change interval for normal operating conditions is based on the use of the recommended engine specification. If the recommended engine oil specification is not used, then replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule under severe operating conditions. • Never use any additives to engine oil. Engine oil additives can change its properties of engine oil, which can cause serious engine failure.
*2	Coolant (Engine)	When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.
*3	Coolant (HEV Inverter)	When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.
*4	Coolant (PHEV Inverter)	Recommend that the coolant be replaced by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
*5	HSG (Hybrid Starter & Generator) belt	Inspect HSG belt for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary.
*6	Spark plug	For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.
*7	Fuel additives	Kia recommends that you use unleaded petrol which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95/AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher (for Europe) or Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91/AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher (except Europe). For customers who do not use good quality petrols including fuel additives regularly, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, one bottle of additives should be added to the fuel tank when the engine oil is replaced. Additives are available from a professional workshop along with information on how to use them. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. Do not mix other additives.
*	Transmission fluid	Transmission fluid should be changed anytime it has been submerged in water.

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
R: Replace or change

Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first									
Months		12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
Miles × 1,000		10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
Km × 1,000		15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Engine oil and engine oil filter*1	Except Middle East, India, Libya, Algeria, Morocco, Tunisia, Sudan, Egypt, Iran, Central & South America, Brazil, Mexico, China	Replace every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12 months							
	For Middle East, India, Libya, Algeria, Morocco, Tunisia, Sudan, Egypt, Iran, Central & South America, Brazil	Replace every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12months							
	For Mexico	Replace every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 6 months							
	For China	Replace every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 6 months							
Coolant (Engine)*2		At first, replace 180,000 km (120,000 miles) or 120 months After that, replace every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months							
Coolant (Inverter)	HEV*3	At first, replace 180,000 km (120,000 miles) or 120 months After that, replace every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months							
	PHEV*4	Replace every 60,000km (40,000 miles) or 36 months							
HSG (Hybrid Starter & Generator) belt*5	Except Middle East, India, Libya, Algeria, Morocco, Tunisia, Sudan, Egypt, Iran, Central & South America, Brazil, Mexico, China	Inspect every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12 months Replace every 105,000 km (70,000 miles) or 48 months							
	For Middle East, India, Libya, Algeria, Morocco, Tunisia, Sudan, Egypt, Iran, Central & South America, Brazil, Mexico, China	Inspect every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12 months Replace every 100,000 km (65,000 miles) or 48 months							
Spark plugs*6		Replace every 150,000 km (100,000 miles)							
Dual clutch transmission (DCT) fluid*		No check, No service required							
Engine clutch actuator fluid		I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
Engine clutch actuator hose and line		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Drive shaft and boots		-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Fuel additives*7	Except Middle East, India, Libya, Algeria, Morocco, Tunisia, Sudan, Egypt, Iran, Central & South America, Brazil, Mexico, China	Add every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12 months							
	For Middle East, India, Libya, Algeria, Morocco, Tunisia, Sudan, Egypt, Iran, Central & South America, Brazil	Add every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12 months							
	For Mexico	Add every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 6 months							
	For China	Add every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 6 months							
Fuel filter (Petrol)	For China, Brazil	-	I	-	R	-	I	-	R
Fuel lines, hoses and connections		-	-	-	I	-	-	-	I

Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first									
Months		12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
Miles × 1,000		10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
Km × 1,000		15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Fuel tank air filter		-	I	-	R	-	I	-	R
Vapour hose and fuel filler cap		-	-	-	I	-	-	-	I
Air cleaner filter	Except China, India, Middle East	I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I
	For China, India, Middle East	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Exhaust system		-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Cooling system		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner compressor/refrigerant		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Climate control air filter	Except Australia and New Zealand	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	For Australia and New Zealand	I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
Brake discs and pads		-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Brake lines, hoses and connections		-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Brake fluid	Except Australia and New Zealand	I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I
	For Australia and New Zealand	I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Suspension ball joints		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Tyre (pressure & tread wear)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Battery (12V) condition (For plug-in hybrid vehicle)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
UAE eCall system battery (if equipped)		Replace every 4 years							

- Fuel filter (petrol engine): The fuel filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspections is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel equality.
  - If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner for details.

Maintenance under severe usage conditions- except Europe

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
R: Replace or change

Maintenance item		Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Engine oil and engine oil filter	Except Middle East, India, Libya, Algeria, Morocco, Tunisia, Sudan, Egypt, Iran, Central & South America, Brazil, Mexico, China	R	Every 7,500 km (5,000 miles) or 6 months	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L
	For Middle East, India, Libya, Algeria, Morocco, Tunisia, Sudan, Egypt, Iran, Central & South America, Brazil		Every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 6 months	
	For Mexico, China		Every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 3 months	
HSG (Hybrid Starter & Generator) belt	Except Middle East, India, Libya, Algeria, Morocco, Tunisia, Sudan, Egypt, Iran, Central & South America, Brazil, Mexico, China	R	Every 45,000 km (30,000 miles) or 24 months	B, C, D, E, I, K
		I	Every7,500 km (5,000 miles) or 6 months	
	For Middle East, India, Libya, Algeria, Morocco, Tunisia, Sudan, Egypt, Iran, Central & South America, Brazil, Mexico, China	R	Every 50,000 km (32,500 miles) or 24 months	
		I	Every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 6 months	
Spark plugs		R	More frequently	A, B, F, G, H, I, K
Dual clutch transmission (DCT) fluid		R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, F, G, H, I, J
Drive shaft and boots		I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Air cleaner filter		R	More frequently	C, E
Climate control air filter		R	More frequently	C, E, G
Brake discs, pads and calipers		I	More frequently	C, D, E, G, H, I, J, K
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G
Suspension ball joints		I	More frequently	C, D, E, G, H, I

A: Repeatedly driving short distances of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 miles) in freezing temperature.

B: Extensive engine idling or a low speed driving for long distances.

C: Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, gravelled or saltspread roads.

D: Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather

E: Driving in heavy dust condition.

F: Driving in heavy traffic area.

G: Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads repeatedly.

H: Using for towing or camping and driving with loading on the roof.

I: Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing.

J: Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration.

K: Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions.

L: Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semi-synthetic, Lower grade spec, etc.)

Normal maintenance schedule - for Australia and New Zealand

The following maintenance services must be performed to ensure good emission control and performance. Keep receipts for all vehicle emission services to protect your warranty. Where both mileage and time are shown, the frequency of service is determined by whichever occurs first.

NO.	Item	Remark
*1	Engine oil and engine oil filter	• As it is normal for engine oil to be consumed during driving, the engine oil level should be checked on regular basis. • The engine oil change interval for normal operating conditions is based on the use of the recommended engine specification. If the recommended engine oil specification is not used, then replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule under severe operating conditions. • Never use any additives to engine oil. Engine oil additives can change its properties of engine oil, which can cause serious engine failure.
*2	Coolant (Engine)	When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.
*3	Coolant (HEV Inverter)	When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.
*4	Coolant (PHEV Inverter)	Recommend that the coolant be replaced by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
*5	HSG (Hybrid Starter & Generator) belt	Inspect HSG belt for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary.
*6	Spark plug	For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.
*7	Fuel additives	Kia recommends that you use unleaded petrol which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95/AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher (for Europe) or Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91/AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher (except Europe). For customers who do not use good quality petrols including fuel additives regularly, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, one bottle of additives should be added to the fuel tank when the engine oil is replaced. Additives are available from a professional workshop along with information on how to use them. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. Do not mix other additives.
*	Transmission fluid	Transmission fluid should be changed anytime it has been submerged in water.

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
R: Replace or change

Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first									
Months		12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
Km × 1,000		15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Engine oil and engine oil filter*1		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Coolant (Engine)*2		At first, Replace 180,000 km or 120 months After that, Replace every 30,000 km or 24 months							
Coolant (Inverter)	HEV*3	At first, Replace 180,000 km or 120 months After that, Replace every 30,000 km or 24 months							
	PHEV*4	Replace every 60,000 km or 36 months							
HSG (Hybrid Starter & Generator) belt*5		Inspect every 15,000 km or 12 months Replace every 105,000 km or 48 months							
Spark plugs*6		Replace every 150,000 km							
Dual clutch transmission (DCT) fluid*		No check, No service required							
Engine clutch actuator fluid		I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
Engine clutch actuator hose and line		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Drive shaft and boots		-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Fuel additives*7		Add every 15,000 km or 12 months							
Fuel lines, hoses and connections		-	-	-	I	-	-	-	I
Fuel tank air filter		-	I	-	R	-	I	-	R
Vapour hose and fuel filler cap		-	-	-	I	-	-	-	I
Air cleaner filter		I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I
Exhaust system		-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Cooling system		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner compressor/refrigerant		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Climate control air filter		I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
Brake discs and pads		-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Brake lines, hoses and connections		-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Brake fluid		I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Suspension ball joints		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Tyre (pressure & tread wear)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Battery (12V) condition (For plug-in hybrid vehicle)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

- Fuel filter (petrol engine): The fuel filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspections is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel equality.
  - If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner for details.

Maintenance under severe usage conditions- for Australia and New Zealand

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R: Replace or change

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Engine oil and engine oil filter	R	Every 7,500 km or 6 months	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L
HSG (Hybrid Starter & Generator) belt	R	Every 45,000 km or 24 months	B, C, D, E, I, K
	I	Every7,500 km or 6 months	
Spark plugs	R	More frequently	A, B, F, G, H, I, K
Dual clutch transmission (DCT) fluid	R	Every 120,000 km	C, D, F, G, H, I, J
Drive shaft and boots	I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Air cleaner filter	R	More frequently	C, E
Climate control air filter	R	More frequently	C, E, G
Brake discs, pads and calipers	I	More frequently	C, D, E, G, H, I, J, K
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G
Suspension ball joints	I	More frequently	C, D, E, G, H, I

A: Repeatedly driving short distances of less than 8 km in normal temperature or less than 16 km in freezing temperature.

B: Extensive engine idling or a low speed driving for long distances.

C: Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, gravelled or saltspread roads.

D: Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather

E: Driving in heavy dust condition.

F: Driving in heavy traffic area.

G: Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads repeatedly.

H: Using for towing or camping and driving with loading on the roof.

I: Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing.

J: Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration.

K: Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions.

L: Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semi-synthetic, Lower grade spec, etc.)

Explanation of scheduled maintenance items

Engine oil and filter

The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

Hybrid Starter & Generator (HSG) belt

Inspect all hybrid starter & generator belts for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary. Hybrid starter & generator belts should be checked periodically for proper tension and adjusted as necessary.

⚠ CAUTION

When you are inspecting the belt, place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF or ACC position.

Fuel filter

Kia petrol vehicles are equipped a lifetime fuel filter that integrated with the fuel tank. Regular maintenance or replacement is not needed but depends on fuel quality. If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, fuel filter inspection or replace is needed.

Have the fuel filter inspected or replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Have the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Vapour hose and fuel filler cap

The vapour hose and fuel filler cap should be inspected at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Make sure that a new vapour hose or fuel filler cap is correctly replaced.

Air cleaner filter

Have the air cleaner filter replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Spark plugs

Make sure to install new spark plugs of the correct heat range.

When assembling parts, be sure to wipe the inside and outside of the boot bottom of the ignition coil and the insulator of the spark plug with a soft cloth to prevent contamination of the spark plug insulator.

⚠ WARNING

Do not disconnect and inspect spark plugs when the engine is hot. You may burn yourself.

Cooling system

Check the cooling system components, such as the radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Coolant/inverter coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

Dual clutch transmission (DCT) fluid

Inspect the dual clutch transmission fluid according to the maintenance schedule.

Brake hoses and lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

Brake fluid

Check the brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir. The level should be between "MIN" and "MAX" marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 4 specification.

Brake discs, pads and calipers

Check the pads for excessive wear, discs for run out and wear, and calipers for fluid leakage.

For more information on checking the pads or lining wear limit, we recommend to refer to the Kia website.

(www.kia-hotline.com)

Suspension mounting bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint

With the vehicle stopped and engine off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel.

Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Drive shafts and boots

Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

Air conditioning refrigerant

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.

Checking fluid levels

When checking engine oil, engine coolant, brake fluid, and washer fluid, always be sure to clean the area around any filler plug, drain plug, or dipstick before checking or draining any lubricant or fluid. This is especially important in dusty or sandy areas and when the vehicle is used on unpaved roads. Cleaning the plug and dipstick areas will prevent dirt and grit from entering the engine and other mechanisms that could be damaged.

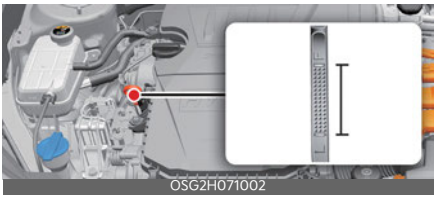
Engine oil

Checking engine oil level

Engine oil is used for lubricating, cooling, and operating various hydraulic components in the engine. Engine oil consumption whilst driving is normal, and it is necessary to check and refill the engine oil regularly. Also, check and refill the oil level within the recommended maintenance schedule to prevent deterioration of oil performance.

Check the engine oil following the below procedure.

Smartstream G1.6 GDi HEV/PHEV


OSG2H071002

Operation

1. Be sure the vehicle is on level ground.
2. Start the engine and allow it to reach normal operating temperature.
3. Turn the engine off, remove the oil filler cap and pull the dipstick out. Wait for 15 minutes for the oil to return to the oil pan.
4. Wipe the dipstick clean and re-insert it fully.
5. Pull the dipstick out again and check between the F-L line, and if it is below the L line, add enough oil to bring the level to F line.

Replenishing engine oil

Smartstream G1.6 GDi HEV/PHEV


OSG2H071003

Use a funnel to help prevent oil from being spilled on engine components.

Use only the specified engine oil. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 10-9.)

- Do not spill engine oil when adding or changing engine oil. Wipe off spilled oil immediately.
- The engine oil consumption may increase whilst you break in a new vehicle and it will be stabilized after driving 6,000 km (4,000 miles).
- The engine oil consumption can be affected by driving habits, climate conditions, traffic conditions, oil quality, etc. Therefore, it is recommended that you inspect the engine oil level regularly and refill it if necessary.

Changing engine oil and filter

Have the engine oil and filter replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- If the maintenance schedule to replace engine oil is exceeded, the engine oil performance may deteriorate, and the engine condition may be affected. Therefore, replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule.

- To keep the engine in optimal condition, use the recommended engine oil and filter. If the recommended engine oil and filter are not used replace it according to the maintenance schedule under severe usage conditions.

* The purpose of the maintenance schedule for engine oil replacement is to prevent oil deterioration and it is irrelevant to oil consumption. Check and refill engine oil regularly.

⚠ WARNING

- Be very careful not to touch the radiator hose when checking or adding the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you.
- Used engine oil may cause irritation or cancer of the skin if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Used engine oil contains chemicals that have caused cancer in laboratory animals. Always protect your skin by washing your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used oil. Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

⚠ CAUTION

- When you wipe the oil level gauge, you should wipe it with a clean cloth. When mixed with debris, it can cause engine damage.
- The engine oil is very hot immediately after the vehicle has been driven and can cause burns during replacement. Replace the engine oil after the engine oil has cooled down.
- Never use any additives to engine oil. Engine oil additives can change the properties of engine oil, which can cause serious engine failure.

✻ NOTICE

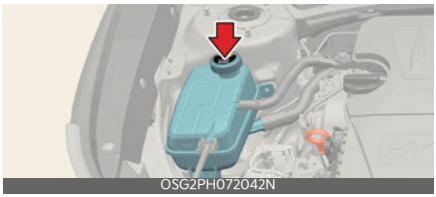
When the oil pressure is low due to insufficient engine oil, the Engine Oil Pressure () warning light will illuminate.

In addition, the enhanced engine protection system, which limits the engine's power is activated and the Malfunction Indicator Lamp () will illuminate when the vehicle is driven in this state continuously.

When oil pressure is restored, the Engine Oil Pressure warning light will turn off and the engine power will no longer be limited.

Engine coolant

Checking coolant level


OSG2PH072042N

Check the condition and connections of all cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.

The coolant level should be filled between MAX and MIN (F and L) marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the engine is cool.

INFORMATION

If frequent additions are required, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING



The electric motor (cooling fan) is controlled by engine coolant temperature, refrigerant pressure and vehicle speed. It may sometimes operate even when the engine is not running. Use extreme caution when working near the blades of the cooling fan so that you are not injured by rotating fan blades. As the engine coolant temperature decreases, the electric motor will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition. The electric motor (cooling fan) may operate until you disconnect the (-) battery terminal (For plug-in hybrid vehicle) or the battery connector (For hybrid vehicle).

CAUTION



•Never attempt to remove the coolant reservoir cap whilst the engine is operating or hot. Doing so might lead to cooling system and engine damage. Also, hot coolant or steam could cause serious personal injury. Turn the engine off and wait until it cools down. Use extreme care when removing the coolant reservoir cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn in slowly to the first stop. Step back whilst the pressure is released from the cooling system. When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning to remove it. Even if the engine is not operating, do not remove the coolant reservoir cap or the drain plug whilst the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may still blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.

- When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly in small quantities.
- Do not drive with no engine coolant. It may cause water pump failure and engine seizure, etc.

NOTICE

Make sure the coolant cap is properly closed after refill of coolant. Otherwise, the engine could be overheated whilst driving.

Operation

1. Check if the coolant reservoir cap label is straight In front.


OSG2H071055_2

2. Make sure that the tiny protrusions inside the coolant cap are securely interlocked.

Recommended engine coolant

- When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory.
- Do not use alcohol or methanol coolant or mix them with the specified coolant.
- Do not use a solution that contains more than 60% antifreeze or less than 35% antifreeze.

Refer to the following table for mixture percentage.

Ambient Temperature	Mixture Percentage (volume)	
	Antifreeze	Water
-15°C (5°F)	35	65
-25°C (-13°F)	40	60
-35°C (-31°F)	50	50
-45°C (-49°F)	60	40

⚠ WARNING



•Do not remove the coolant reservoir cap when the engine and radiator are hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure causing serious injury.

- Do not use radiator coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.
- Radiator coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windscreen and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage the paint and body trim.

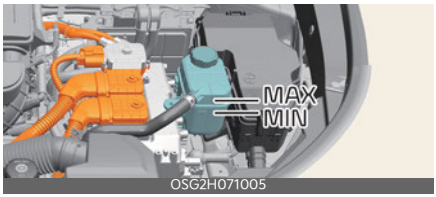
Checking the inverter coolant level (HEV)

If frequent additions are required, we recommend that the system be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

The inverter coolant level should be in between MAX and MIN when the engine is cooled down.

⚠ WARNING

Adding other cooling substances or water might lead to inverter cooling system degradation or even failure.



OSG2H071005

- Turn the vehicle off and wait until it cools down.
- Use extreme care when removing the inverter coolant reservoir cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it slowly to the first stop.
- Step back whilst the pressure is released from the cooling system.
- When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning to remove it.

- Check the condition and connections of all cooling system hoses and heater hoses.
- Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.
- Check the coolant level. The coolant level should be filled between MAX and MIN marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the engine room is cool.
- If the coolant level is low, add enough specified coolant to provide protection against freezing and corrosion. Bring the level to MAX, but do not overfill.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure the inverter coolant reservoir cap is properly closed after refill or coolant.

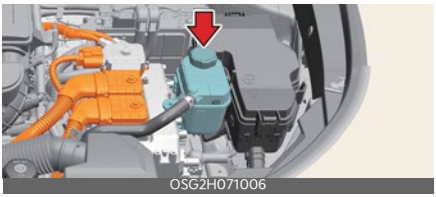
Otherwise, the inverter could be overheated whilst driving.

1. Check if the inverter coolant reservoir cap label is straight In front.



OSG2H071055_2

2. Make sure that the tiny protrusions inside the inverter coolant reservoir cap are securely interlocked.



OSG2H071006

⚠ WARNING



Removing inverter coolant reservoir cap

Never remove the inverter coolant reservoir cap whilst the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.

Checking the inverter coolant level (PHEV)

If frequent additions are required, we recommend that the system be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

The inverter coolant level should be in between MAX and MIN when the engine is cooled down. When the coolant level (in the reservoir) is low, we recommend that you contact your authorised Kia dealer/service partner. Use only designated coolant water for electric vehicles.

⚠ WARNING

Adding other cooling substances or water might lead to inverter cooling system degradation or even failure.

Changing the coolant

We recommend that the coolant be replaced by an authorised Kia dealer according to the Maintenance Schedule at the beginning of this chapter.

⚠ WARNING



Cooling fan

Use caution when working near the blade of the cooling fan. The electric motor (cooling fan) is controlled by coolant temperature, refrigerant pressure and vehicle speed. It may sometimes operate even when the vehicle is not running.

Changing coolant

Have the coolant replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

Put a thick cloth around the coolant reservoir cap before refilling the coolant in order to prevent the coolant from overflowing into engine parts such as the alternator.

Hybrid starter & generator (HSG) belt

Checking the Hybrid Starter & Generator (HSG) belt

We recommend that you have the Hybrid Starter & Generator (HSG) belt inspected or replaced according to the Maintenance Schedule in this chapter by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

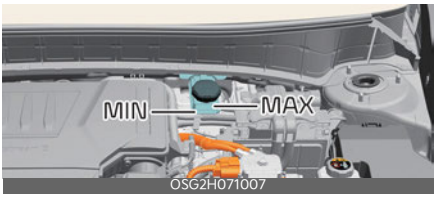
When the HSG belt is worn out or damaged, replace the belt. Otherwise, it may cause engine overheating or battery discharge.

⚠ WARNING

- Turn the vehicle off whilst you inspect the engine or Hybrid Starter & Generator (HSG) belt. Otherwise, it may result in serious injury.
- Keep hands, clothing etc. away from the Hybrid Starter & Generator (HSG) belt

Brake fluid

Checking brake fluid level



Operation

1. Clean the area around the reservoir cap.
2. Periodically check that the fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir is between MIN and MAX. The level will fall with accumulated mileage. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of the brake linings.

Check the fluid level in the reservoir periodically. The fluid level should be between MAX and MIN marks on the side of the reservoir. Never mix different types of fluid.

Use only the specified brake fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 10-9.)

INFORMATION

If the fluid level is excessively low, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

- In the event the brake system requires frequent additions of fluid, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- When changing and adding brake fluid, handle it carefully. Do not let it come in contact with your eyes. If brake fluid should come in contact with your eyes, immediately flush them with a large quantity of fresh tap water. Have your eyes examined by a doctor as soon as possible.

CAUTION

Do not allow brake fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as paint damage will result. Brake fluid, which has been exposed to open air for an extended time should never be used as its quality cannot be guaranteed. It should be properly disposed. Don't put in the wrong kind of fluid. A few drops of mineral-based oil, such as engine oil, in your brake system can damage brake system parts.

Engine clutch actuator fluid

Checking the engine clutch actuator fluid level



In normal driving conditions, the actuator fluid level does not go down rapidly. However, oil consumption rate may rise as vehicle mileage increases, and leakage in actuator related parts may result in increased consumption of the engine clutch actuator oil. Regularly check and make sure the engine clutch actuator oil fluid level is between MIN and MAX marks.

If the oil level is below MIN mark, have the vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

If the fluid level is excessively low, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Use only the specified engine clutch actuator fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 10-9.) Never mix different types of fluid.

- Check the fluid level in the engine clutch actuator fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary.

The reservoir is translucent so that you can check the level with a quick visual inspection.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not allow engine clutch actuator fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as paint damage will result. The engine clutch actuator fluid, which has been exposed to open air for an extended time should never be used as its quality cannot be guaranteed. It should be properly disposed. Don't put in the wrong kind of fluid. A few drops of mineral-based oil, such as engine oil, in your engine clutch system can damage engine clutch system parts.

⚠ WARNING

- In the event the engine clutch system requires frequent additions of fluid, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- When changing and adding the engine clutch actuator fluid, handle it carefully. Do not let it come in contact with your eyes. If engine clutch actuator fluid should come in contact with your eyes, immediately flush them with a large quantity of fresh tap water. Have your eyes examined by a doctor as soon as possible.

Washer fluid

Checking washer fluid level



Operation

- Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary. Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available.

  However, use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.

The reservoir is translucent so that you can check the level with a quick visual inspection.

⚠ WARNING

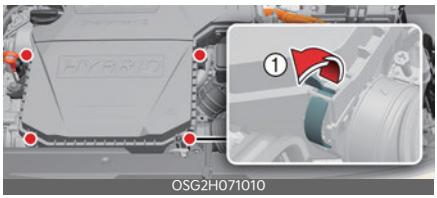
- Do not use radiator coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.
- Radiator coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windscreen and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage to paint and body trim.
- Windscreen washer fluid agents contain some amounts of alcohol and can be flammable under certain circumstances. Do not allow sparks or flame to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Damage to the vehicle or occupants could occur.
- Windscreen washer fluid is poisonous to humans and animals. Do not drink and avoid contacting windscreen washer fluid. Serious injury or death could occur.

Air cleaner filter

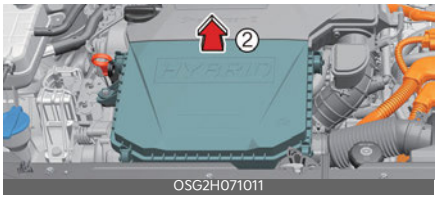
Replacing air cleaner filter

Operation

1. Loosen the air cleaner cover attaching clips (1) and open the cover (2).



2. Wipe the inside of the air cleaner. Replace air cleaner filter.



3. Lock the cover with the cover attaching clips. Assemble in reverse order.

⚠ CAUTION

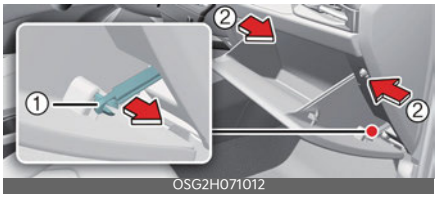
- Do not drive with the air cleaner removed; this will result in excessive engine wear.
- When removing the air cleaner filter, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake, or damage may result.
- Use parts for replacement from a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Climate control air filter

Replacing climate control air filter

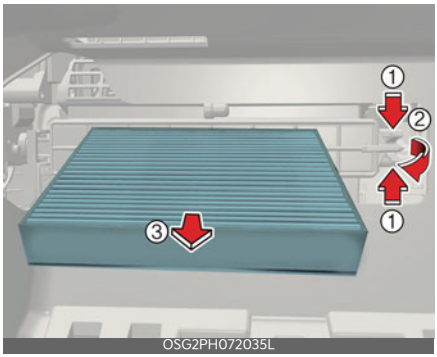
Operation

1. Open the glove box and remove the stopper (1).



OSG2H071012

2. With the glove box open, remove the glove box by pushing the both sides of it (2).



OSG2PH072035L

3. Remove the climate control air filter cover (2) by pulling out both sides (1) of the cover.


ONQ5061103L

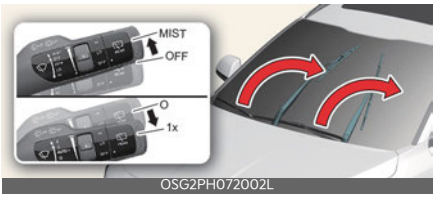
4. Replace the climate control air filter (3).
5. Assemble in reverse order.

✻ NOTICE

- When replacing the climate control air filter install it properly. Otherwise, the system may produce noise and the effectiveness of the filter may be reduced.
- If the vehicle is operated in extremely dusty or sandy areas, replace the element more often than the usual recommended intervals.

Wiper blades

Replacing front wiper blade



OSG2PH072002L

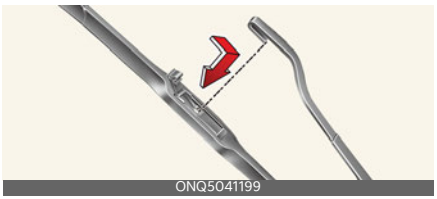
Operation

1. Turn off the vehicle.
2. Move the wiper switch to the single wiping (MIST/1x) position.
3. Hold the wiper switch for more than 2 seconds.
4. Type A (if equipped)
   - Raise the wiper arm.
   - Lift the wiper blade clip up. Pull down the blade assembly and remove it.



ONQ5041198_2

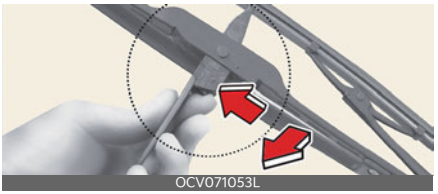
   - Install the new blade assembly.


ONQ5041199

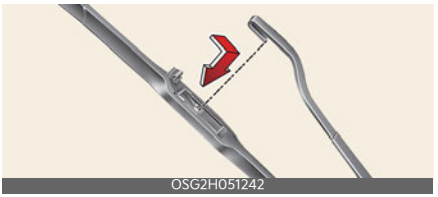
5. Type B (if equipped)
   - Raise the wiper arm and turn the wiper blade assembly to expose the plastic locking clip.


OCV071052L

   - Compress the clip and slide the blade assembly downward.


OCV071053L

   - Lift it off the arm.
   - Install the blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.
6. Install the new blade assembly.


OSG2H051242

7. Return the wiper arm on the windscreen.
8. Turn the vehicle on and wiper arms will return to the normal operating position.

Replacing rear wiper blade

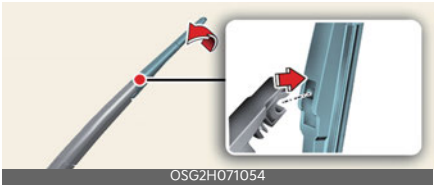

OSG2H071015

Operation

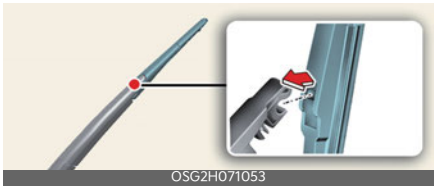
1. Turn off the vehicle.
2. Move the wiper switch to the single wiping (MIST/1x) position.
3. Hold the wiper switch for more than 2 seconds.
4. Raise the wiper arm and pull out the wiper blade assembly.


OSG2H071016

5. Lift up the wiper blade, and pull the blade to remove it.


OSG2H071054

6. Install the new blade assembly by inserting the centre part into the slot in the wiper arm until it clicks into place.


OSG2H071053

   If the replacement is complete, put down the wiper arm to place it on the rear windscreen, and turn the vehicle to ON position and operate the wipers to check the blade is installed correctly.
7. Make sure the blade assembly is installed firmly by trying to pull it slightly.

✻ INFORMATION

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, have the wiper blade replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not use petrol, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.
- Do not attempt to move the wipers manually.
- The use of a non-specified wiper blade could result in wiper malfunction and failure.
- Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windscreen, since it may chip or crack the windscreen.
- If the wiper arm receives too much force whilst pulling the blade, the centre part may be damaged.

- The wiper could not operate for approximately 10 seconds when the wiper is operated without washer fluid or the blades are frozen. This is not a malfunction, it is a wiper protection system activated by motor overload circuit within the wiper motor.
- The front windscreen should be cleaned with water hose and wiped with clean towel with wiper blades raised up. Also, the wiper blades should be wiped clean when the grease or wax is applied to the blades.

✻ NOTICE

Commercial hot waxes applied by automatic car washes have been known to make the windscreen difficult to clean. And it is the responsibility of customers to wash and manage the vehicle with adequate methods and materials.

Battery

Plug-in hybrid vehicle

For best battery service


OSG2PH072034L

* The battery is located in the right side of the luggage room.

- Keep the battery securely mounted.
- Keep the battery top clean and dry.
- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Rinse any spilled electrolyte from the battery immediately with a solution of water and baking soda.
- If the vehicle is not going to be used for an extended time, disconnect the battery cables.

⚠ WARNING

Always read the following instructions carefully when handling a battery.

Keep lighted cigarettes and all other flames or sparks away from the battery.

Hydrogen, a highly combustible gas, is always present in battery cells and may explode if ignited.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children because batteries contain highly corrosive SULFURIC ACID. Do not allow battery acid to contact your skin, eyes, clothing or paint finish.

If any electrolyte gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention.

If electrolyte gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the contacted area. If you feel pain or burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

Wear eye protection when charging or working near a battery. Always provide ventilation when working in an enclosed space.

An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

- When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak, resulting in personal injury. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.
- Never attempt to recharge the battery when the battery cables are connected.
- The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. Never touch these components with the engine running or the vehicle is in ON position.

Failure to follow the above warnings can result in serious bodily injury or death.

⚠ CAUTION

If you connect unauthorised electronic devices to the battery, the battery may be discharged. Never use unauthorised devices.

NOTICE

Your vehicle is equipped with maintenance free battery. If your vehicle is equipped with the battery marked with LOWER and UPPER on the side, you can check the electrolyte level. The electrolyte level should be between LOWER and UPPER. If the electrolyte level is low, it needs to add distilled (demineralized) water (Never add sulfuric acid or other electrolyte). When you refill, be careful not to splash the battery and adjacent components. And do not overfill the battery cells. It can cause corrosion on other parts. Make sure that the cell caps are tightened.

Contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Battery capacity label

Example



OCV071057L

* The actual battery label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

1 The Kia model name of battery

2 The nominal capacity (in Ampere hours)

3 The nominal reserve capacity (in min.)

4 The nominal voltage

5 The cold-test current in amperes by SAE/EN

6 The cold-test current in amperes by SAE/EN

Battery recharging

Your vehicle has a maintenance-free, calcium-based battery.

- If the battery becomes discharged in a short time (because, for example, the headlights or interior lights were left on whilst the vehicle was not in use), run the engine for at least approximately 60 minutes whilst driving or at idle.

  Also, connect the fully automatic regulated charger to the front jumper posts located in the engine compartment, or 12V battery located in the luggage room.
- If the battery gradually discharges because of high electric load whilst the vehicle is being used, recharge it at 20~30A for two hours.

WARNING

- When recharging the battery, observe the following precautions:
  - The battery must be removed from the vehicle and placed in an area with good ventilation.
  - Do not allow cigarettes, sparks, or flame near the battery.
  - Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate if the battery cells begin gassing (boiling) violently or if the temperature of the electrolyte of any cell exceeds 49°C (120°F).
  - Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging.
  - Disconnect the battery charger in the following order.

  1. Turn off the battery charger main switch.
  2. Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.

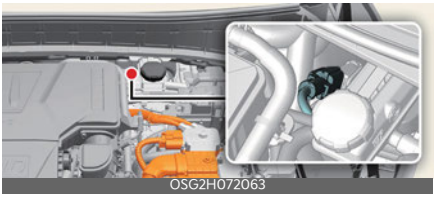
3. Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.

- Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and stop the engine.
- The negative battery cable must be removed first and installed last when the battery is disconnected.

Hybrid vehicle

The 12V auxiliary battery of the vehicle is integrated within the high-voltage battery. The high-voltage battery is located under the 2nd row seat cushion. For battery related servicing, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

12V auxiliary battery connector


OSG2H072063

Disconnect the 12V auxiliary battery connector located inside the engine room compartment to shut down the power of the 12V auxiliary battery.Connect the 12V auxiliary battery connector again after the battery related maintenance is finished.

⚠ CAUTION

- The efficiency of the battery decreases during low temperature. If the vehicle is not used for the extended period of time, park the vehicle indoors if possible.
- Always keep the battery charged to the full capacity. The battery case may damage due to freezing if the battery capacity is low.
- Do not install unauthorised electrical devices (e.g. lamps, dashcam, etc.) to a vehicle. It may discharge the battery.
- Do not open or remove the cap on top of the battery. This may cause leaks of internal electrolyte that could result in severe injury.

Reset items

Items should be reset after the battery has been discharged or the battery terminal (For plug-in hybrid vehicle) or battery connector (For hybrid vehicle) has been disconnected.

- Auto up/down window
- Trip computer
- Climate control system
- Integrated memory system
- Infotainment system

Tyres and wheels

Tyre care

For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum fuel economy, you must always maintain recommended tyre inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.

Recommended cold tyre inflation pressures

Type A



Type B



All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the vehicle.

INFORMATION

All tyre pressures (including the spare) should be checked when the tyres are cold. "Cold Tyres" means the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or driven less than 1.6 km (one mile).

Checking tyre inflation pressure

- Remove the valve cap from the tyre valve stem. Press the tyre gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended amount.
- If you overfill the tyre, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the centre of the tyre valve. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems.

WARNING

- Overinflation or underinflation can reduce tyre life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tyre failure. This could result in loss of vehicle control and potential injury.
- Severe underinflation (70 kPa (10 psi) or more) can lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation and other tyre failures that can result in the loss of vehicle control leading to severe injury or death. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for long periods at high speeds.
- Inspect your tyres frequently for proper inflation as well as wear and damage. Always use a tyre pressure gauge.
- Tyres with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tyre failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. The recommended cold tyre pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tyre label located on the driver's side centre pillar.
- Worn tyres can cause accidents. Replace tyres that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.

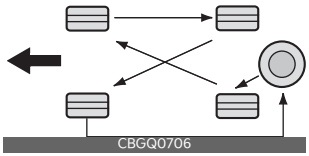
- Remember to check the pressure of your spare tyre. Kia recommends that you check the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tyres on your vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

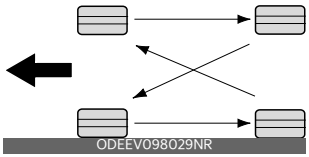
- Underinflation also results in excessive wear, poor handling and reduced fuel economy. Wheel deformation also is possible. Keep your tyre pressures at the proper levels. If a tyre frequently needs refilling, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Overinflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the centre of the tyre tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.
- Warm tyres normally exceed recommended cold tyre pressures by 28 to 41 kPa (4 to 6 psi). Do not release air from warm tyres to adjust the pressure or the tyres will be underinflated.
- Be sure to reinstall the tyre inflation valve caps. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.
- Always observe the following:
  - Check tyre pressure when the tyres are cold. (After vehicle has been parked for at least three hours or hasn't been driven more than 1.6 km (one mile) since startup.)
  - Check the pressure of your spare tyre each time you check the pressure of other tyres.
  - Never overload your vehicle. Be careful not to overload a vehicle luggage rack if your vehicle is equipped with one.
  - Worn, old tyres can cause accidents. If your tread is badly worn, or if your tyres have been damaged, replace them.

Tyre rotation

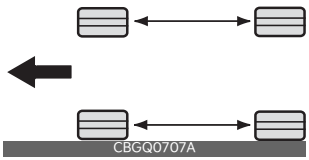
With a full-size spare tyre



Without a spare tyre



Directional tyres



To equalize tread wear, it is recommended that the tyres be rotated every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or sooner if irregular wear develops.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not use the compact spare tyre for tyre rotation.
- Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tyres under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that could result in death, severe injury, or property damage.

✻ NOTICE

Rotate radial tyres that have an asymmetric tread pattern only from front to rear and not from right to left.

Wheel alignment and tyre balance

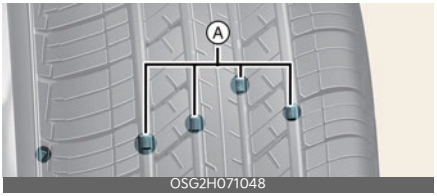
The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tyre life and best overall performance.

If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

⚠ CAUTION

Improper wheel weights can damage your vehicle's aluminium wheels. Use only approved wheel weights.

Tyre replacement



OSG2H071048

A: Tread wear indicator

If the tyre is worn evenly, a tread wear Indicator will appear as a solid band across the tread.

This shows there is less than 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) of tread left on the tyre. Replace the tyre when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tyre.

Compact spare tyre replacement (if equipped)

A compact spare tyre has a shorter tread life than a regular size tyre. Replace it when you can see the tread wear indicator bars on the tyre. The replacement compact spare tyre should be the same size and design tyre as the one provided with your new vehicle and should be mounted on the same compact spare tyre wheel. The compact spare tyre is not designed to be mounted on a regular size wheel, and the compact spare tyre wheel is not designed for mounting a regular size tyre.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries from an accident caused by tyre failure or loss of vehicle control:

- Replace tyres that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tyres can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, and traction.
- Do not drive your vehicle with too little or too much pressure in your tyres. This can lead to uneven wear and tyre failure.
- When replacing tyres, never mix radial and bias-ply tyres on the same car. You must replace all tyres (including the spare) if moving from radial to bias-ply tyres.

- It is best to replace all four tyres at the same time. If that is not possible, or necessary, then replace the two front or two rear tyres as a pair.

  Replacing just one tyre can seriously affect your vehicle's handling.
- Using tyres and wheels other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics and poor vehicle control, resulting in a serious accident.
- Wheels that do not meet Kia's specifications may fit poorly and result in damage to the vehicle or unusual handling and poor vehicle control.
- The ABS works by comparing the speed of the wheels. The tyre size affects wheel speed. When replacing tyres, all 4 tyres must use the same size, type, construction and tread pattern originally supplied with the vehicle. Using tyres of a different size can cause the ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) and ESC (Electronic Stability Control) to work irregularly.

⚠ CAUTION

When replacing the tyres, recheck and tighten the wheel nuts after driving about 50 km (31 miles) and recheck after driving about 1,000 km (620 miles). If the steering wheel shakes or the vehicle vibrates whilst driving, the tyre is out of balance. Align the tyre balance. If the problem is not solved, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

✻ NOTICE

We recommend that when replacing tyres, use the same originally supplied with the vehicles. If not, that affects driving performance.

Wheel replacement

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width and offset.

⚠ WARNING

A wheel that is not the correct size may adversely affect wheel and bearing life, braking and stopping abilities, handling characteristics, ground clearance, body-to-tyre clearance, snow chain clearance, speedometer and odometer calibration, headlight aim and bumper height.

Tyre traction

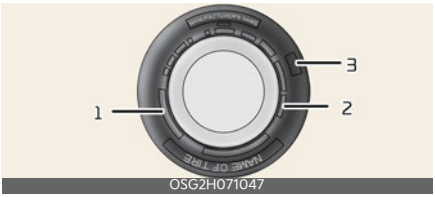
Tyre traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tyres, tyres that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces. Tyres should be replaced when tread wear indicators appear. Slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road to reduce the possibility of losing control of the vehicle.

Tyre maintenance

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps to decrease tyre wear. If you find a tyre is worn unevenly, have a professional workshop check the wheel alignment. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

When you have new tyres installed, make sure they are balanced. This will increase vehicle ride comfort and tyre life. Additionally, a tyre should always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.

Tyre sidewall labeling



OSG2H071047

This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tyre and also provides the tyre identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tyre in case of a recall.

1. Manufacturer or brand name

2. Tyre size designation

A tyre's sidewall is marked with a tyre size designation. You will need this information when selecting replacement tyres for your vehicle. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the tyre size designation mean.

Example tyre size designation:

(These numbers are provided as an example only; your tyre size designator could vary depending on your vehicle.)

P225/45 R18 108T

225 - Tyre width in millimeters.

45 - Aspect ratio. The tyre's section height as a percentage of its width.

R - Tyre construction code (Radial).

18 - Rim diameter in inches.

108 - Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tyre can carry.

T - Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this section for additional information.

Tyre speed ratings

The chart below lists many of the different speed ratings currently being used for passenger car tyres. The speed rating is part of the tyre size designation on the sidewall of the tyre. This symbol corresponds to that tyre's designed maximum safe operating speed.

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
S	180 km/h (112 mph)
T	190 km/h (118 mph)
H	210 km/h (130 mph)
V	240 km/h (149 mph)
W	270 km/h (168 mph)
Y	300 km/h (186 mph)

Wheel size designation

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the wheel size designation mean.

Example wheel size designation:

7.5JX18

7.5 - Rim width in inches.

J - Rim contour designation.

18 - Rim diameter in inches.

3. Checking tyre life (TIN: Tyre Identification Number)

Any tyres that are over 6 years old, based on the manufacturing date, should be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tyre sidewall, displaying the DOT Code. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code.

DOT: XXXX XXXX OOOO

The front part of the DOT means a plant code number, tyre size and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured.

For example, DOT XXXX XXXX 1624 represents that the tyre was produced in the 16th week of 2024.

⚠ WARNING

Tyres degrade over time, even when they are not being used. Regardless of the remaining tread, we recommend that tyres be replaced after approximately six (6) years of normal service. Heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tyre failure, which could lead to a loss of control and an accident involving serious injury or death.

4. Tyre ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tyre. Tyre manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tyre, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter "R" means radial ply construction; the letter "D" means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter "B" means belted-bias ply construction.

5. Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tyre. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 10-8.

6. Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tyre. When replacing the tyres on the vehicle, always use a tyre that has the same load rating as the factory installed tyre.

7. Uniform tyre quality grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tyre sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example:

TREADWEAR 200

TRACTION AA

TEMPERATURE A

⚠ WARNING

- The traction grade assigned to this tyre is based on straightahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.
- The temperature grade for this tyre is established for a tyre that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up in tyre and sudden tyre failure. This can cause loss of vehicle control and serious injury or death.

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tyre when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tyre graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times (1½) as well on the government course as a tyre graded 100.

The relative performance of tyres depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

These grades are molded on the sidewalls of passenger vehicle tyres. The tyres available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicle may vary with respect to grade.

Traction - AA, A, B & C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tyre's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tyre marked C may have poor traction performance.

Temperature -A, B & C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tyre's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tyre to degenerate and reduce tyre life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tyre failure. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Low aspect ratio tyre (if equipped)

Low aspect ratio tyres, whose aspect ratio is lower than 50, are provided for sporty looks.

Because the low aspect ratio tyres are optimized for handling and braking, it may be more uncomfortable to ride in and there is more noise compare with normal tyres.

⚠ CAUTION

- Because the sidewall of the low aspect ratio tyre is shorter than the normal, the wheel and tyre of the low aspect ratio tyre is easier to be damaged. So, follow the instructions below.

- When driving on a rough road or off road, drive cautiously because tyres and wheels may be damaged. And after driving, inspect tyres and wheels.
- When passing over a pothole, speed bump, manhole, or kerb stone, drive slowly so that the tyres and wheels are not damaged.
- If the tyre is impacted, inspect the tyre condition or contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/ service partner.
- To prevent damage to the tyre, inspect the tyre condition and pressure every 3,000 km.

- It is not easy to recognise the tyre damage with your own eyes. But if there is the slightest hint of tyre damage, even though you cannot see the tyre damage with your own eyes, have the tyre checked or replaced because the tyre damage may cause air leakage from the tyre.
- If the tyre is damaged by driving on a rough road, off road, pothole, manhole, or kerb stone, it will not be covered by the warranty.
- You can find out the tyre information on the tyre sidewall.

Fuses

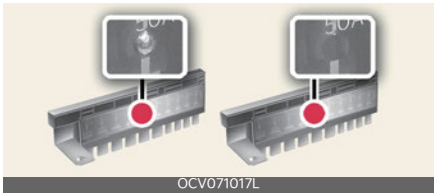
Blade type



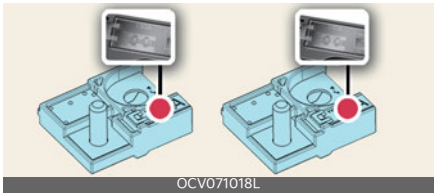
Cartridge type



Multi fuse



BFT



* Left: Normal, Right: Blown
* The actual fuse/relay panel label may differ.

Before replacing a blown fuse, disconnect the (-) battery terminal (For plug-in hybrid vehicle) or battery connector (For hybrid vehicle).

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel.

Always replace a blown fuse with one of the same rating.

If the replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem. Avoid using the system involved and immediately consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- Never replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.
- A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and possibly a fire.
- Never install a wire or aluminium foil instead of the proper fuse even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and a possible fire.
- Do not arbitrarily modify or add-on electric wiring of the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

- When replacing a blown fuse or relay with a new one, make sure the new fuse or relay fits tightly into the clips. The incomplete fastening fuse or relay may cause the vehicle wiring and electric systems damage and a possible fire.
- Do not remove fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts. The fuses, relays and terminals may be fastened incompletely, and it may cause a possible fire. If fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts are blown, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not input any other objects except fuses or relays into fuse/relay terminals such as a driver or wiring. It may cause contact failure and system malfunction.
- Do not plug in screwdrivers or aftermarket wiring into the terminal originally designed for fuse and relays only. The electrical system and wiring of the vehicle interior may be damaged or burned due to contact failure.
- If you directly connect the wire on the taillight or replace the bulb which is over the regulated capacity to install trailers etc., the inner junction block can get burned.
- Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.

✻ NOTICE

- When replacing fuse, turn the ignition "OFF" and turn off switches of all electrical devices then disconnect the (-) battery terminal (For plug-in hybrid vehicle) or battery connector (For hybrid vehicle).
- The actual fuse/relay panel label may differ from equipped items.
- **Window tinting precaution**

  Window tint (especially metallic film) might cause communication disorder or poor radio reception, and malfunction of the automatic lighting system due to excessive change of illumination inside the vehicle. The solution used might also flow into electric, electronic devices causing disorder and failure.

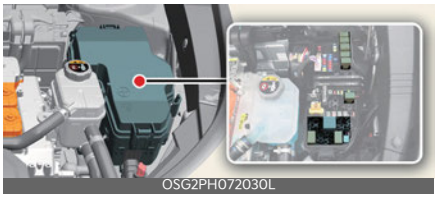
Replacing inner panel fuse

Operation

1. Turn the vehicle and all other switches off.
2. Open the fuse panel cover.


OSG2H071017

3. Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool (1) provided in the main fuse box in the engine compartment.


OSG2PH072030L

4. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. Spare fuses are provided in the instrument panel fuse panel (or in the engine compartment fuse panel).
5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips.

✻ INFORMATION

If the headlights or taillights, stoplights, day time running lights (DRL) do not work and the fuses are OK, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Replacing engine compartment fuse

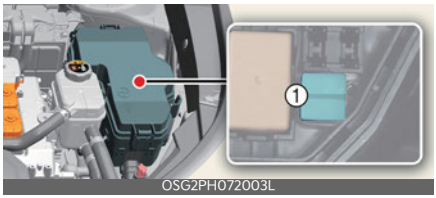
Replacing blade/cartridge type fuses


OSG2PH072004L

Operation

1. Turn the vehicle and all other switches off.
2. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tab and pulling the cover up.

   When the blade type fuse is disconnected, remove it by using the clip (1) designed for changing fuses located in the engine room fuse box. Upon removal, securely insert reserve fuse of equal quantity.



OSG2PH072003L

3. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the fuse puller in the engine compartment fuse panel.
4. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Replacing main/multi fuses


OSG2PH072005L

Operation

1. Turn off the vehicle.
2. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tab and pulling the cover up.
3. Disconnect the (-) battery terminal (For plug-in hybrid vehicle) or battery connector (For hybrid vehicle).
4. Remove the nuts shown in the picture above.
5. Replace the fuse with a new one of the same rating.
6. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.
7. If it fits loosely, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Replacing relay


OSG2PH072030L

1. Turn the vehicle and all other switches off.
2. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tab and pulling the cover up.
3. Replace the relay with a new one of the same rating.
4. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.
5. If it fits loosely, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

- After checking the fuse panel in the engine compartment, securely install the fuse panel cover through the audible clicking sound. If not, electrical failures may occur from water contact.
- Visually inspect the battery cap for secure closing. If the battery cap is not securely latched, the electrical system may be damaged to the due influx of moisture into the system.

✻ NOTICE

- The electronic system may not function correctly even when the engine room and internal fuse box's individual fuses are not disconnected. In such case the cause of the problem may be disconnection of the main fuse (BFT type), which is located

inside the positive battery terminal (+) cap (For plug-in hybrid vehicle). Since the main fuse is designed more intricately than other parts, visit a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit the nearest authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- If the multi fuse is blown, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Fuse/relay panel description

Inside the fuse/relay panel covers, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay name and capacity.

✻ NOTICE

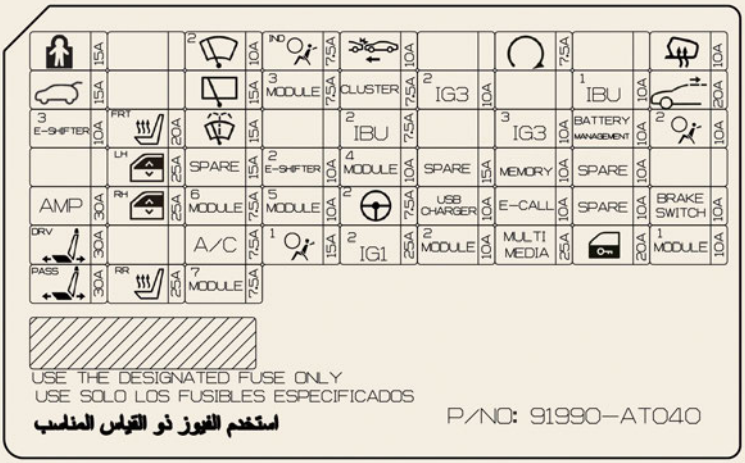
Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse panel in your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label.

Driver's side fuse panel



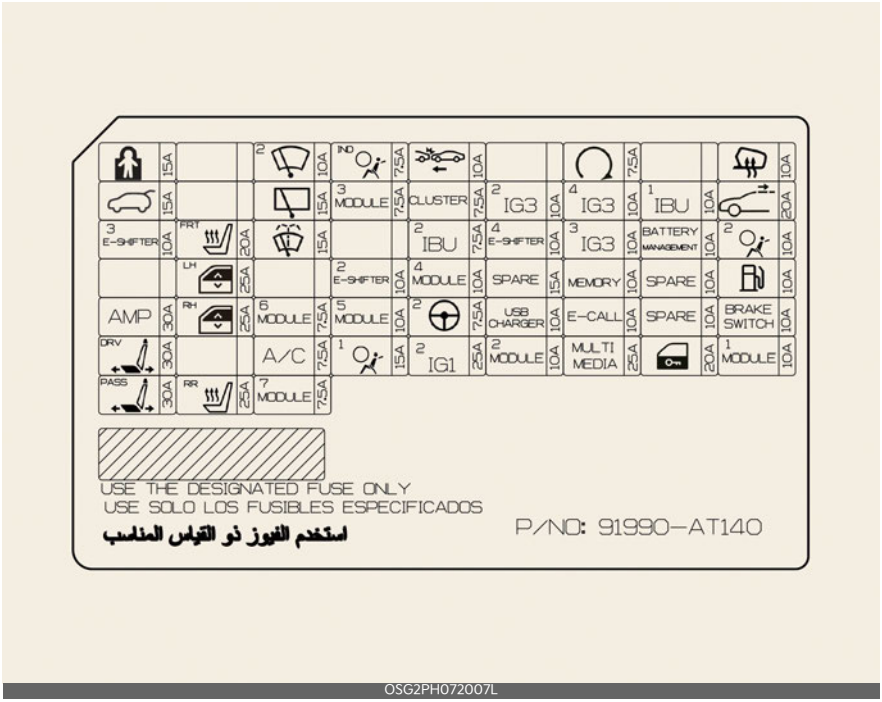
OSG2PH072022L

For HEV vehicle



OSG2PH072006L

For PHEV vehicle



OSG2PH072007L

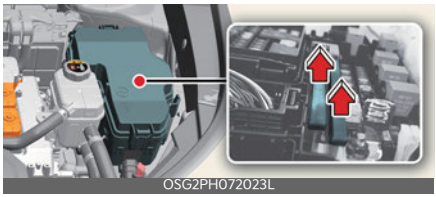
ICU Junction Block

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
AMP	AMP	30 A	AMP (Amplifier)
P/SEAT DRV	DRV	30 A	Driver Lumbar Support Switch, Driver Power Seat Switch, IMS (Integrated memory system) Control Module
P/WINDOW LH	LH	25 A	REAR LH POWER WINDOW SWITCH/MODULE, DRIVER POWER WINDOW SWITCH/MODULE (LHD), PASSENGER POWER WINDOW SWITCH/MODULE (RHD)
P/SEAT PASS	PASS	30 A	Passenger Power Seat Switch
S/HEATER (FRONT)	FRT	20 A	Front Air Ventilation Seat Control Module, Front Seat Warmer Control Module
S/HEATER (REAR)	RR	25 A	Rear Seat Warmer Control Module
P/WINDOW RH	RH	25 A	REAR RH POWER WINDOW SWITCH/MODULE, DRIVER POWER WINDOW SWITCH/MODULE (RHD), PASSENGER POWER WINDOW SWITCH/MODULE (LHD)
T/GATE		15 A	Tail Gate Relay
DR LOCK		20 A	Centre Door Lock/Unlock Relay, Dead Lock Relay
MULTI MEDIA	MULTI MEDIA	25 A	Audio/Navigation Head Unit
E-CALL	E-CALL	10 A	E-Call Unit
MEMORY	MEMORY	10 A	Instrument Cluster, Head Up Display, Mood lamp, Air Conditioner Control Module
START		7.5 A	Burglar Alarm Relay, HPCU, IBU
E-SHIFTER3	3 E-SHIFTER	10 A	SCU, Electronic Shift Dial
MODULE6	6 MODULE	7.5 A	IBU (INTEGRATED BODY CONTROL UNIT)
MODULE3	3 MODULE	7.5 A	Overhead Console, Multifunction Switch, Stop Lamp Switch
A/BAG1	1	15 A	SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) Control Module
WASHER		15 A	Washer control lever
MODULE1	1 MODULE	10 A	KEY INTERLOCK, AIR CONDITIONER CONTROL MODULE, CHARGING LAMP (THE PLUG-IN HYBRID VEHICLE), HAZARD SWITCH, RAIN SENSOR, STEERING WHEEL REMOTE CONTROL
IBU1	1 IBU	10 A	IBU(INTEGRATED BODY CONTROL UNIT), SPORT MODE SWITCH
MODULE2	2 MODULE	10 A	IBU, ADAS PARKING ECU, E-CALL, AUDIO/ NAVIGATION HEAD UNIT, Engine Room Junction Block (P/OUTLET Relay)
A/BAG IND	IND	7.5 A	INSTRUMENT CLUSTER (SRS CONTROL MODULE)

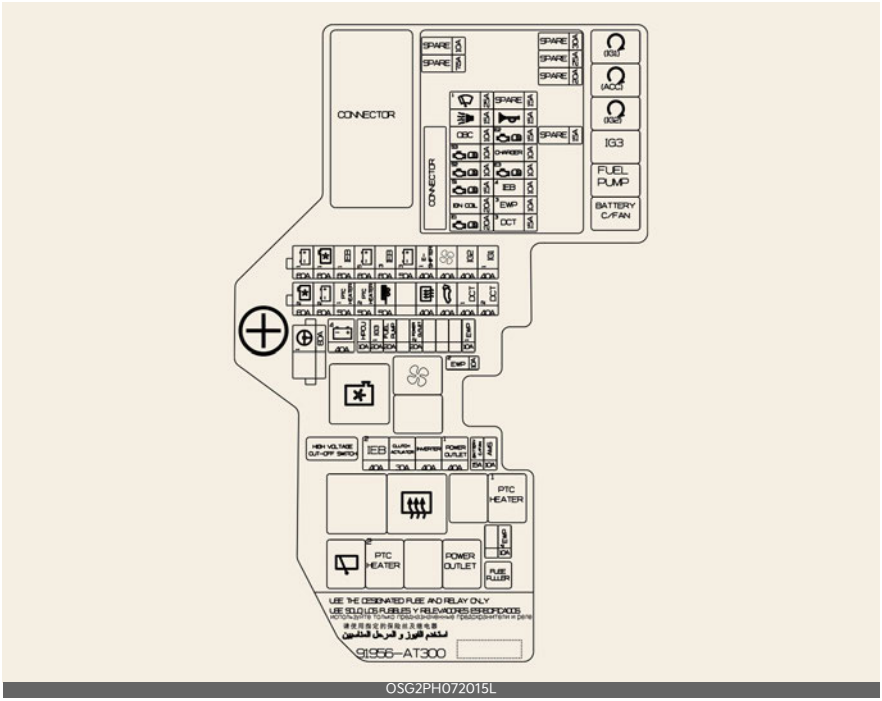
Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
IBU2	2 IBU	7.5 A	IBU (Integrated Body Control Unit)
MODULE4	4 MODULE	10 A	IBU, ADAS PARKING ECU, VESS UNIT, FRONT VIEW CAMERA, CRASH PAD SWITCH, CENTER CONSOL, REAR CORNER RADAR
A/CON	A/C	7.5 A	AIR CONDITIONER CONTROL MODULE, Engine Room Junction Block (BLOWER, PTC RELAY), A/C COMPRESSOR
A/BAG2	2	10 A	SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) Control Module
CLUSTER	CLUSTER	7.5 A	INSTRUMENT CLUSTER, HEAD UP DISPLAY
MODULE5	5 MODULE	10 A	HEAD LAMP LEVELING DEVICE, AUDIO/ NAVIGATION HEAD UNIT, WIRELESS SMART PHONE CHARGING SYSTEM, E-CALL UNIT, AIR CONDITIONER CONTROL MODULE, OVERHEAD CONSOLE LAMP, ELECTRIC CHROMIC MIRROR, AMP(AMPLIFIER),SEAT WARMER CONTROL MODULE
MODULE7	7 MODULE	7.5 A	ADAS PARKING ECU, AC INVERTER, COOLING FAN MOTOR, SEAT WARMER CONTROL MODULE
BRAKE SWITCH	BRAKE SWITCH	10 A	IBU (Integrated Body Control Unit), Stop Lamp Switch
MDPS2	2	7.5 A	MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering) Unit * MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering) is the same as EPS (Electric Power Steering).
SUNROOF		20 A	SUNROOF UNIT
HEATED MIRROR		10 A	Outside Heated Mirror
IG3 2	2 IG3	10 A	BATTERY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM
IG3 3	3 IG3	10 A	ON BOARD CHARGER UNIT, HPCU, Engine Room Junction Block (BATTERY C/FAN Relay), A/C COMPRESSOR
IG3 4	4 IG3	10 A	AUDIO/ NAVIGATION HEAD UNIT, CHARGING IND, INSTRUMENT CLUSTER, AIR CONDITIONER CONTROL MODULE, HV PTC HEATER UNIT
CHILD LOCK		15 A	Electronic child safety lock system
FRT WIPER2	2	10 A	Front Wiper Motor
FCA		10 A	Front Radar
RR WIPER		15 A	Rear Wiper Relay, Rear Wiper Motor
E-SHIFTER4	4 E-SHIFTER	10 A	SCU, Electronic Shift Dial
BMS	BATTERY MANAGEMENT	10 A	Battery Management System
USB CHARGER	USB CHARGER	10 A	USB CHARGER (FRONT TRAY/ SEAT DRV/ PASS)
IG1 2	2 IG1	25 A	Engine Room Junction Block (PCB BLOCK FUSE - IEB4, ECU3, DCT3, EWP3)
FUEL FILLER DOOR		10 A	Opening the fuel filler door

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
E-SHIFTER2	2 E-SHIFTER	10 A	SCU, Electronic Shift Dial

Engine compartment fuse panel



OSG2PH072023L


CONNECTOR
SPARE
SPARE
SPARE

Engine Room Junction Block

Fuse Name		Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
MULTI FUSE	C/FAN2		80 A	Cooling Fan Motor
MULTI FUSE	PTC HEATER1	PTC HEATER	50 A	PTC HEATER #1 RELAY
	B+2		60 A	ICU JUNCTION BLOCK (IPS)
MULTI FUSE	MDPS 1		80 A	MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering) Unit * MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering) is the same as EPS (Electric Power Steering).
	REAR HEATED		40 A	Engine Room Junction Block (Rear Heated Relay)
MULTI FUSE	POWER TAIL-GATE		40 A	Power Tail Gate Unit
	E-SHIFTER1	E-SHIFTER	40 A	SCU
MULTI FUSE	B+3		50 A	ICU JUNCTION BLOCK (FUSE - CHILD LOCK , E-SHIFTER3, P/WDW LH, P/WDW RH, T/GATE OPEN, AMP, P/SEAT DRV, P/SEAT PASS, S/HEATER FRT, S/HEATER RR), EWP2
MULTI FUSE	TRAILER		50 A	Trailer Module
	FUEL PUMP	FUEL PUMP	20 A	Engine Room Junction Block (Fuel Pump Relay)
MULTI FUSE	BLOWER		40 A	Engine Room Junction Block (Blower Relay)
MULTI FUSE	B+4		40 A	ICU JUNCTION BLOCK (FUSE - MULTIMEDIA, E-CALL, A/BAG2, BRAKE SWITCH, MODULE1, FUEL LID, IBU1, SUNROOF, BATTERY MANAGEMENT, DOOR LOCK
	B+1		60 A	ICU JUNCTION BLOCK (IPS)
	AMS	AMS	10 A	BATTERY SENSOR(PHEV)
FUSE	IEB2	IEB	40 A	Integrated Electric Brake Unit
	IEB3	IEB	60 A	Integrated Electric Brake Unit
MULTI FUSE	IEB1	IEB	60 A	Integrated Electric Brake Unit
	IG3 1	IG3	20 A	IGNITION3 RELAY
FUSE	BATTERY C/FAN	BATTERY C/FAN	15 A	Battery Cooling Fan
	HPCU	HPCU	10 A	Hybrid Power Control Unit
	EWP2	EWP	10 A	BATTERY ELECTRONIC WATER PUMP
FUSE	POWER OUT-LET2	POWER OUTLET	20 A	Front Power Outlet
	EWP1	EWP	10 A	Engine Electronic Water Pump

Fuse Name		Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
MULTI FUSE	PTC HEATER2	2 PTC HEATER	50 A	PTC HEATER #2 RELAY
	DCT1	1 DCT	40 A	DUAL CLUTCH TRANSMISSION
	DCT2	2 DCT	40 A	DUAL CLUTCH TRANSMISSION
	C/FAN1	1	60 A	COOLING FAN MOTOR
	B+5	5	60 A	Engine Room PCB Junction Block
	IG2	IG2	40 A	ICU JUNCTION BLOCK (FUSE - WASHER, A/C, MODULE6, MODULE7, WIPER RR)
	IG1 1	1 IG1	40 A	ICU JUNCTION BLOCK (FUSE -MODULE2, USB CHARGER, A/BAG1, IBU2, MDPS2, CLUSTER, MODULE3, A/BAG IND, MODULE4, MODULE5, E-SHIFTER2, FCA, ING1 2)
FUSE	CLUTCH ACTRUATOR	CLUTCH ACTUATOR	30 A	ENGINE CLUTCH ACTUATOR (HPCU)
	INVERTER	INVERTER	40 A	AC INVERTER
	POWER OUTLET1	1 POWER OUTLET	40 A	Front Power Outlet
	EWP4	4 EWP	10 A	Engine Electronic Water Pump

PCB Block

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
SENSOR1	S1	15 A	Oxygen Sensor (Up/Down)
ECU2	E2	15 A	ECM (ENGINE CONTROL MODULE)
SENSOR3	S3	10 A	FUEL PUMP RELAY
SENSOR2	S2	10 A	OIL CONTROL VALVE, PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE, VARIABLE OIL PUMP VALVE CONTROL, COOLING FAN MOTOR RELAY,FUEL TANK ISOLATION VALVE(PHEV)
FRT WIPER1	1	25 A	Front Wiper Motor
ECU 3	E3	10 A	ECM (ENGINE CONTROL MODULE)
IEB 4	4 IEB	10 A	Integrated Electric Brake Unit
EWP 3	1 EWP	10 A	Engine Electronic Water Pump
OBC	OBC	10 A	ON BOARD CHARGER UNIT(PHEV)
ECU1	E1	20 A	ECM (ENGINE CONTROL MODULE)
B/ALARM HORN		15 A	BURGLAR ALARM HORN RELAY
IGN COIL	IGN COIL	20 A	Ignition Coil #1/#2/#3/#4

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
CHARGER	CHARGER	10 A	CHARGER LOCK/UNLOCK RELAY(PHEV)
DCT3	3 DCT	15 A	DUAL CLUTCH TRANSMISSION

Relay

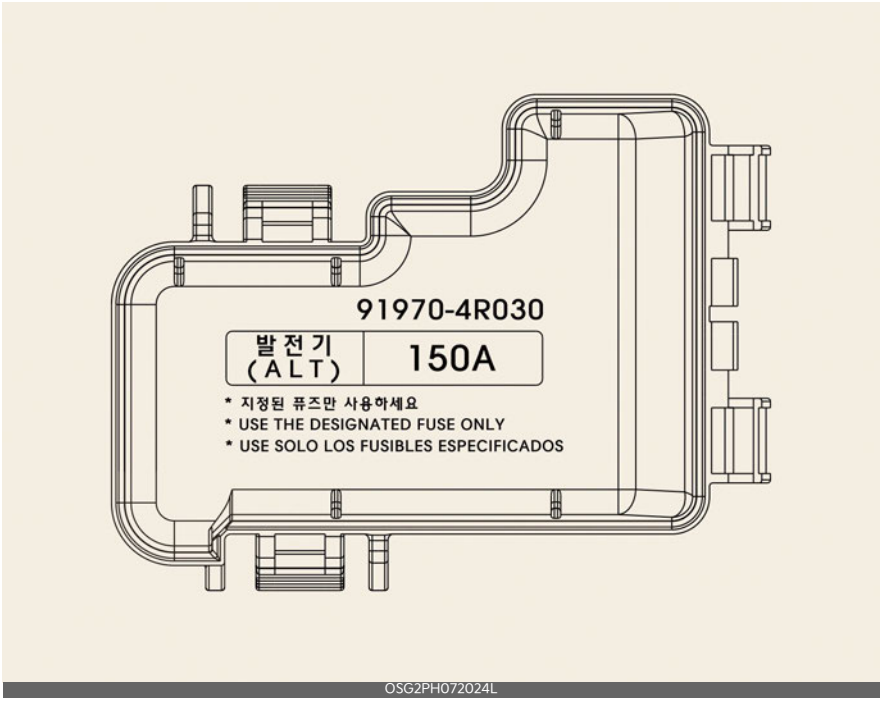
Refer to the following table for the relay type.

Relay Name	Symbol	TYPE
Fuel Pump Relay	FUEL PUMP	MICRO
PTC Heater1 Relay	1 PTC HEATER	MICRO
Blower Relay		MICRO
Rear Heated Relay		MINI
IG3 Relay	IG3	MICRO
Battery Cooling Fan Relay (HEV)	BATTERY C/FAN	MICRO
PDM (IG1) RELAY	(IG1)	MICRO
PDM (ACC) RELAY	(ACC)	MICRO
PDM (IG2) RELAY	(IG2)	MICRO
COOLING FAN MOTOR RELAY		MICRO
PTC HEATER2 RELAY	2 PTC HEATER	MICRO
POWER OUTLET	POWER OUTLET	MICRO

Engine compartment fuse panel (Battery terminal cover) (For Plug-in Hybrid)



OSG2PH072033L



OSG2PH072024L

Light bulbs

Bulb replacement precautions

Turn off the engine at a safe place, firmly apply the parking brake and disconnect the (-) battery terminal (For plug-in hybrid vehicle) or battery connector (For hybrid vehicle). Use only the bulbs of the specified wattage.

Lamp part malfunction due to net-work failure

The headlamp, taillight, and fog light may lit up when the head lamp switch is turned ON, and not light up when the taillight or for light switch is turned ON. This may be caused by network failure or vehicle electrical control system malfunction. If there is a problem, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Lamp part malfunction due to electrical control system stabilization

A normally functioning lamp may flicker momentarily. This momentary occurrence is due to stabilization function of the vehicle's electrical on control system. If the lamp soon returns to normal, the vehicle does not require service.

However, if the lamp goes out after the momentary flickering, or the flickering continues, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- Prior to working on the light, firmly apply the parking brake, ensure that the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position and turn off the lights to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.
- Be sure to replace the burned out bulb with one of the same wattage rating. Otherwise, it may cause extensive wiring damage and possible fire.

⚠ CAUTION

- If you don't have necessary tools, the correct bulbs and the expertise, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- In many cases, it is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb. This is especially true if you have to remove the headlight assembly to get to the bulb(s). Removing/installing the headlight assembly can result in damage to the vehicle. Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard part. If not, it may lead to blowing a fuse or other wiring damages.
- If unauthentic parts or substandard lights are used when changing lights, it may lead to fuse disconnection and malfunction, and other wiring damages.
- Do not install extra lamps or LED to the vehicle. If supplementary lights are installed, it may lead to lamp malfunction and flickering of the lights. In addition, the fuse box and other wiring may be damaged.

✻ NOTICE

- If the light bulb or lamp connector is removed from an operating lamp acti-

vated by electricity, the fuse box's electronic device may scan it as a malfunction. Therefore, a lamp malfunction history may be recorded in Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) in the fuse box.

- It is normal for an operating lamp may blink temporarily. Since this occurrence is due stabilization function of the vehicle's electronic control device, if the lamp lights up normally after temporary blinking, there is no problem in the vehicle.

  However, if the lamp continues to blink several times or turn off completely, there may be an error in the vehicle's electronic control device. In this case, have the vehicle checked by a professional workshop immediately. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- After an accident or after the headlight assembly is reinstalled, have the headlight aiming adjusted by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- After driving in heavy rain or washing, headlamp and taillamp lenses could appear frosty. This condition is caused by the temperature difference between the lamp inside and outside. This is similar to the condensation on your windows inside your vehicle during the rain and doesn't indicate a problem with your vehicle. If the water leaks into the lamp bulb circuitry, have the vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Light position (Front)

Head lamp - Type A



Head lamp - Type B



Front fog lamp



1 Headlamp (Low) (LED type)
2 Headlamp (Low/High) (Bulb type)
3 Headlamp (Low/High) (LED type)
4 Front turn signal lamp (Bulb type)
5 Day time running lamp/Position lamp (LED type)
6 Day time running lamp/Position lamp/ Front turn signal lamp (LED type)
7 Front fog lamp (LED type)

Light position (Rear)

Rear combination lamp - Type A



OSG2PH072008L

Rear combination lamp - Type B



OSG2PH072009L



OSG2H071024

1 Rear turn signal lamp (Bulb type)

2 Backup lamp (Bulb type, Left-hand drive)

Rear fog lamp (LED type, Right-hand drive)

3 Rear turn signal lamp (LED type)

4 Backup lamp (LED type, Left-hand drive)

Rear fog lamp (LED type, Right-hand drive)

5 Tail lamp (LED type)

6 High mounted stop lamp (LED type)

7 License plate lamp (Bulb type)

8 Rear fog lamp (LED type, Left-hand drive)

Backup lamp (Bulb type, Right-hand drive)

9 Rear fog lamp (LED type, Left-hand drive)

Backup lamp (LED type, Right-hand drive)

Light position (Side) (if equipped)



OSG2PH072025L



OSG2PH072029L

1 Side repeater lamp (Bulb type)

2 Side repeater lamp (LED type)

Replacing lights (LED type)

If the LED lamp is not functioning, please have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. The LED lamp cannot be replaced as an individual component since it is an integrated unit. Instead, the entire LED lamp unit must be replaced.

A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Replacing High mounted stop lights (LED type)

If the high-mounted stop lamp (LED) (1) is not functioning, please have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. The LED lamp cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated

component. Instead, the entire LED lamp unit must be replaced. It's essential to have a skilled technician check or repair the high-mounted stop lamp (LED) to prevent any damage to related vehicle parts.

A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Replacing headlamp (Low beam/ High beam) (Bulb type)

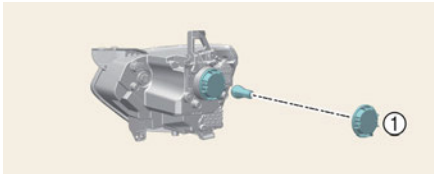
Operation

1. Before turning off the vehicle, operate the steering wheel in the opposite direction of the lamp to be replaced to steer the tyres toward the inside of the vehicle body.
   - When replacing the right headlamp: operate to the left
   - When replacing the left headlamp: operate to the right
2. Turn off vehicle and disconnect the (-) battery terminal (For plug-in hybrid vehicle) or battery connector (For hybrid vehicle).
3. Remove the wheel guard fasteners using a tool and then remove the wheel guard.



OSG2H071040

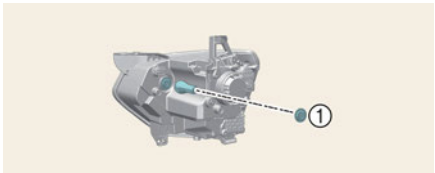
4. Remove the socket from the assembly (1) by turning the socket counter-clockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly



OSG2H071039

5. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counter-clockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
6. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place
7. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise
8. Connect the (-) battery terminal (For plug-in hybrid vehicle) or battery connector (For hybrid vehicle).

Replacing front turn signal lamp (Bulb type)



OSG2H071060

Operation

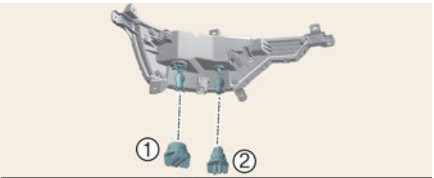
1. Disconnect the (-) battery terminal (For plug-in hybrid vehicle) or battery connector (For hybrid vehicle).
2. Remove the socket from the assembly (1) by turning the socket counter-clockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.

3. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
4. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
5. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
6. Connect the (-) battery terminal (For plug-in hybrid vehicle) or battery connector (For hybrid vehicle).

Replacing rear turn signal lamp, backup lamp (Bulb type)

Operation

1. Open the tailgate.
2. Open the service cover.
3. Loosen the light assembly retaining screws with a cross-tip screwdriver.
4. Remove the rear combination lamp assembly from the body of the vehicle.
5. Disconnect the rear combination lamp connector.
6. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.



OSG2H071038

1) Rear turn signal lamp bulb
2) Backup lamp

7. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
8. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
9. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
10. Install the rear combination lamp assembly to the body of the vehicle.
11. Install the service cover.

Replacing side repeater lamp (Bulb type)


OSG2H071042

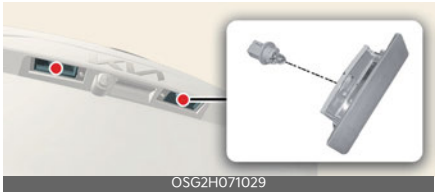
Operation

1. Turn off vehicle and disconnect the (-) battery terminal (For plug-in hybrid vehicle) or battery connector (For hybrid vehicle).
2. Using a screwdriver, gently pry the lamp assembly
3. Separate the socket and the lens parts by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the lens part.
4. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
5. Install a new bulb in the socket.
6. Install the lamp assembly.

⚠ CAUTION

Be careful not to dirty or damage the lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

Replacing license plate lamp (Bulb type)



OSG2H071029

Operation

1. Turn off vehicle and disconnect the (-) battery terminal (For plug-in hybrid vehicle) or battery connector (For hybrid vehicle).
2. Using a screwdriver, gently pry the lamp assembly.
3. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
4. Install a new bulb in the socket.
5. Install the lamp assembly.

⚠ CAUTION

Be careful not to dirty or damage the lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

Replacing map lamp (Bulb type)



OSG2H071056

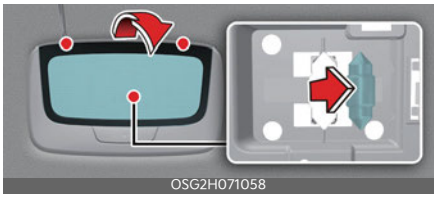
Operation

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens cover from lamp housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Align the lens cover tabs with the lamp housing notches and snap the lens into place.

⚠ WARNING

Prior to working on the Interior lamps, ensure that the "OFF" button is depressed to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

Replacing room lamp (Bulb type)



OSG2H071058

Operation

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens cover from lamp housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Align the lens cover tabs with the lamp housing notches and snap the lens into place.

⚠ WARNING

Prior to working on the Interior lamps, ensure that the "OFF" button is depressed to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

Replacing vanity mirror lamp (Bulb type)


OSG2H071057

Operation

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens cover from lamp housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Align the lens cover tabs with the lamp housing notches and snap the lens into place.

⚠ WARNING

Prior to working on the Interior lamps, ensure that the "OFF" button is depressed to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

Replacing glove box lamp (Bulb type)


OSG2H071030_2

Operation

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lamp assembly from interior.
2. Remove the cover from the lamp assembly.
3. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
4. Install a new bulb in the socket.
5. Install the cover to the lamp assembly.
6. Install the lamp assembly to interior.

⚠ WARNING

Prior to working on the Interior lamps, ensure that the "OFF" button is depressed to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

Replacing luggage lamp (Bulb type)


OSG2H071032

Operation

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens cover from lamp housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Align the lens cover tabs with the lamp housing notches and snap the lens into place.

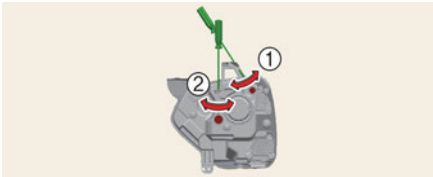
⚠ WARNING

Prior to working on the Interior lamps, ensure that the "OFF" button is depressed to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

Headlamp and front fog lamp aiming (for Europe)

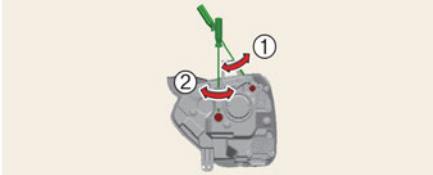
Headlamp aiming

Type A



OSG2PH072011L

Type B

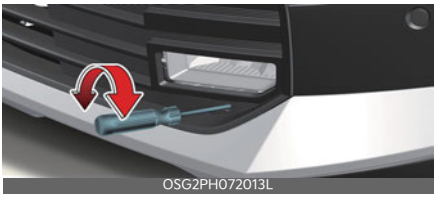


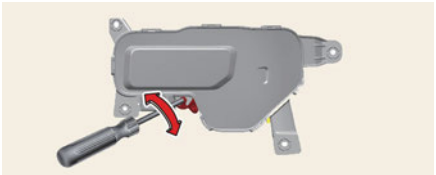
OSG2PH072012L

Operation

- Inflate the tyres to the specified pressure and remove any loads from the vehicle except the driver, spare tyre, and tools.e
- The vehicle should be placed on a flat floor.
- Draw vertical lines (Vertical lines passing through respective head lamp centers) and a horizontal line (Horizontal line passing through centre of head lamps) on the screen.
- With the head lamp and battery in normal condition, aim the head lamps so the brightest portion falls on the horizontal and vertical lines.
- To aim the low beam left or right, turn the screwdriver (1) clockwise or counterclockwise. To aim the low beam up or down, turn the screwdriver (2) clockwise or counterclockwise.

Front fog lamp aiming (if equipped)


OSG2PH072013L


OSG2PH072014L

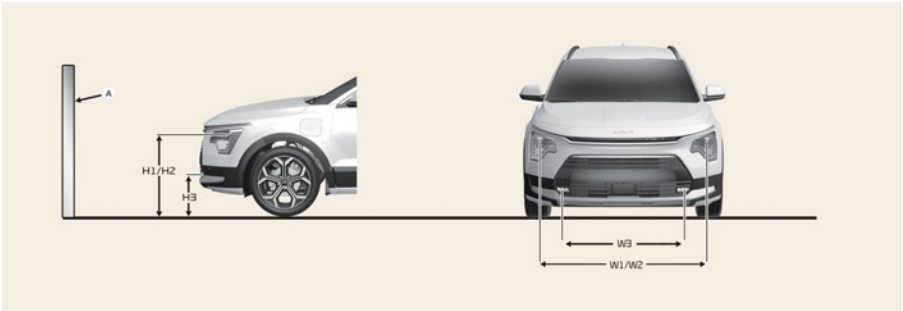
The front fog lamp can be aimed as the same manner of the head lamps aiming. With the front fog lamps and battery normal condition, aim the front fog lamps.

Operation

- Turn the screwdriver clockwise or counterclockwise to aim the front fog lamp up or down.

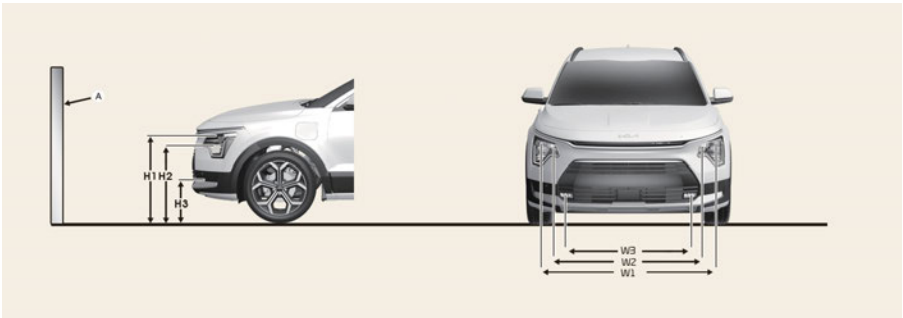
Aiming point

Type A



OSG2PH072041L

Type B



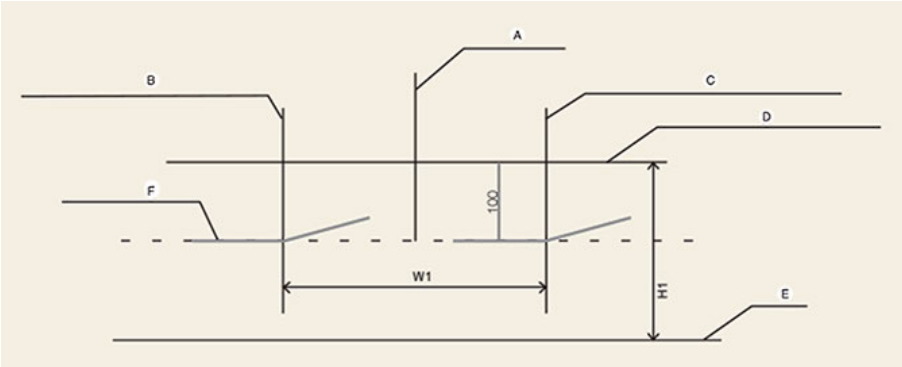
OSG2PH072016L

* A: Screen

Vehicle condition		Head lamp				Front fog lamp (LED type) (if equipped)	
		Ground Height		Distance between lamps		Ground Height	Distance between lamps
		Low/High beam		Low/High beam			
		H1	H2	W1	W2	H3	W3
without driver [mm (in)]	Type A	727.4 (28.6)		1,470.4 (57.9)		354.8 (14.0)	1,060 (41.7)
	Type B	750.0 (29.5)	681.1 (26.8)	1,479.8 (58.3)	1,478.5 (58.2)		
with driver [mm (in)]	Type A	717.4 (28.2)		1,470.4 (57.9)		344.8 (13.6)	1,060 (41.7)
	Type B	740.0 (29.1)	671.1 (26.4)	1,479.8 (58.3)	1,478.5 (58.2)		

Head lamp low beam (LHD Vehicle)

Based on 10 m screen



OSG2PH072017L

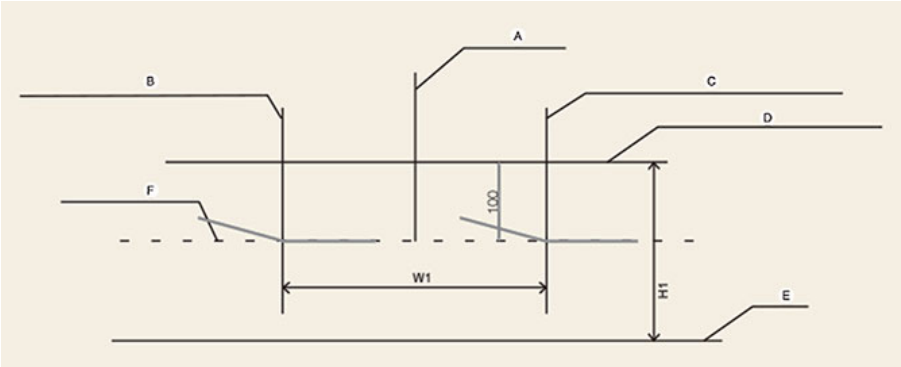
- A: Vehicle axis
- B: Vertical line of the left head lamp bulb centre
- C: Vertical line of the right head lamp bulb centre
- D: Horizontal line of head lamp bulb centre
- E: Ground
- F: Cut-Off line

Operation

1. Turn the low beam on without driver aboard.
2. The cut-off line should be projected in the cut-off line shown in the picture.
3. When aiming the low beam, vertical aiming should be adjusted after adjusting the horizontal aiming.
4. If head lamp levelling device is equipped, adjust the head lamp levelling device switch with 0 positions.

Head lamp low beam (RHD Vehicle)

Based on 10 m screen



OSG2PH072018L

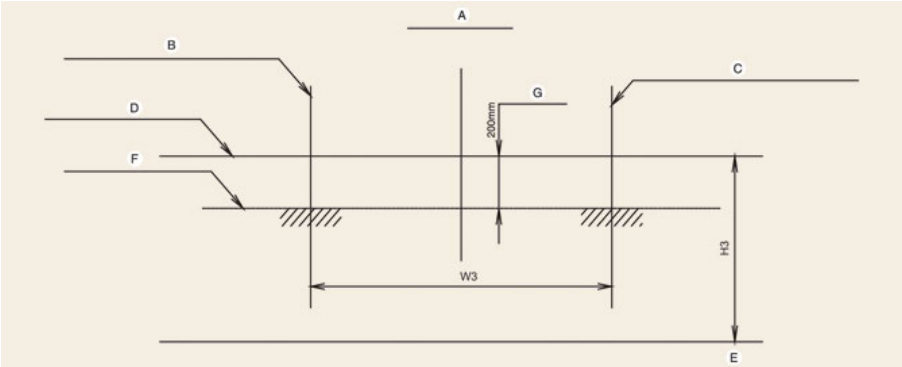
- A: Vehicle axis
- B: Vertical line of the left head lamp bulb centre
- C: Vertical line of the right head lamp bulb centre
- D: Horizontal line of head lamp bulb centre
- E: Ground
- F: Cut-Off line

Operation

1. Turn the low beam on without driver aboard.
2. The cut-off line should be projected in the cut-off line shown in the picture.
3. When aiming the low beam, vertical aiming should be adjusted after adjusting the horizontal aiming.
4. If head lamp levelling device is equipped, adjust the head lamp levelling device switch with 0 positions.

Front fog lamp (if equipped)

Based on 10 m screen



OSG2PH072019L

- A: Vehicle axis
- B: Vertical line of the left fog lamp bulb centre
- C: Vertical line of the right fog lamp bulb centre
- D: Horizontal line of fog lamp bulb centre
- E: Ground
- F: Cut-Off line
- G: Upper limit

Operation

1. Turn the front fog lamp on without the driver aboard.
2. The cut-off line should be projected in the allowable range (shaded region).

Appearance care

Exterior care

Exterior general caution

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

NOTICE

If you park the vehicle around a stainless signboard or windscreen building etc., the plastic exterior trim (bumper, spoiler, garnish, lamp, outside mirror etc.) may be damaged by reflected sunlight from the external structure. To avoid damaging the plastic exterior trim, park the vehicle away from the areas where the reflected light may occur or use a vehicle cover. (Depending on the vehicle, the type of exterior trim applied such as spoiler may differ.)

Finish maintenance

Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean. Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution and similar deposits can damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.

Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits. A mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces, may be used. After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.

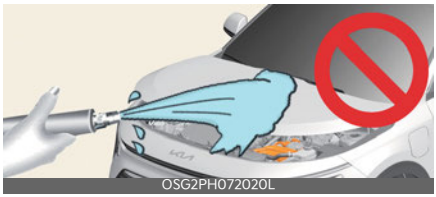
WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes whilst driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly whilst maintaining a slow forward speed.

CAUTION

- Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.
- Be careful when washing the side windows of your vehicle. Especially, with high-pressure water, water may leak through the windows and wet the interior.
- To prevent damage to the plastic parts and lamps, do not clean with chemical solvents or strong detergents.

High-pressure washing



OSG2PH072020L

- When using high-pressure washers, make sure to maintain sufficient distance from the vehicle.

  Insufficient clearance or excessive pressure can lead to component damage or water penetration.
- Do not spray the camera, sensors or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or plastic covers) or connectors as they may be damaged if they come into contact with high pressure water.

⚠ CAUTION

- Water washing in the engine compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the engine compartment.
- Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

✻ NOTICE

Finish damage repair

- Automatic car wash which uses rotating brushes should not be used as this can damage the surface of your vehicle. A steam cleaner which washes the vehicle surface at high temperature may result the oil to adhere and leave stains that is difficult to remove.
- Use a soft cloth (e.g. microfiber towel or sponge) when washing your vehicle and dry with a microfiber towel. When you handwash your vehicle, you should not use a cleaner that finishes with wax. If the vehicle surface is too dirty (sand, dirt, dust, contaminant, etc.), clean the surface with water before washing the car.

Waxing

Wax the vehicle when water will no longer bead on the paint.

Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster.

Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover will usually strip the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing. Do not apply wax on embossed unpainted unit, as it may tarnish the unit.

⚠ CAUTION

- Wiping dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth will scratch the finish.
- Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, acid detergents or strong detergents containing high alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminium parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discoloration or paint deterioration.

Finish damage repair

Deep scratches or stone chips in the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal will quickly rust and may develop into a major repair expense.

NOTICE

If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, be sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.

Bright-metal maintenance

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
- To protect the surfaces of bright metal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.
- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compounds.

Underbody maintenance

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting can occur on underbody parts such as the fuel lines, frame, floor pan, and exhaust system, even though they have been treated with rust protection.

Thoroughly flush the vehicle underbody and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter.

Pay special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of the doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that should not clog with dirt; trapped water in these areas can cause rusting.

WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes whilst driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly whilst maintaining a slow forward speed.

Aluminium wheel maintenance

The aluminium wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

- Do not use any abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminium wheels. They may scratch or damage the finish.
- Clean the wheel when it has cooled.
- Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, be sure to clean the wheels after driving on salted roads. This helps prevent corrosion.
- Avoid washing the wheels with high-speed car wash brushes.
- Do not use any alkaline or acid detergent. It may damage and corrode the aluminium wheels coated with a clear protective finish.

Corrosion protection

Protecting your vehicle from corrosion

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, we produce vehicles of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the longterm corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance is also required.

Common causes of corrosion

The most common causes of corrosion on your vehicle are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the vehicle.
- Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

High-corrosion areas

If you live in an area where your vehicle is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

Moisture breeds corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the vehicle's surface by moisture that evaporates slowly. Mud is particularly corrosive because it dries slowly and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain moisture and promote corrosion. High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed.

For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your vehicle clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces but particularly to the underside of the vehicle.

To help prevent corrosion

You can help prevent corrosion from getting started by observing the following:

Keep your vehicle clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your vehicle clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the vehicle is particularly important.

- If you live in a high-corrosion area - where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc., you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your vehicle at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.
- When cleaning underneath the vehicle, give particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water

under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.

- When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels, and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

Keep your garage dry

Don't park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your vehicle in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

Keep paint and trim in good condition

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.

Bird droppings: Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

Don't neglect the interior

Moisture can collect under the floor mats and carpeting and cause corrosion. Check under the mats periodically to be sure the carpeting is dry. Use particular care if you carry fertilizers, cleaning materials or chemicals in the vehicle.

These should be carried only in proper containers and any spills or leaks should be cleaned up, flushed with clean water and thoroughly dried.

Interior care

Interior general precautions

Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration. If they do contact the interior parts, wipe them off immediately. If necessary, use a mixture of warm water and mild non-detergent cleaner (test all cleaners on a concealed area before use). Use proper car cleaner to clean interior parts.

⚠ CAUTION

- Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.
- When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid/alkaline detergents, the colour of the leather may fade or the surface may get stripped off.

Taking care of leather seats (if equipped)

- Vacuum the seat periodically to remove dust and sand on the seat. It will prevent abrasion or damage of the leather and maintain its quality.

- Wipe the leather seat cover often with dry or soft cloth.
- Sufficient use of a leather protective may prevent abrasion of the cover and helps maintain the colour. Be sure to read the instructions and consult a specialist when using leather coating or protective agents.
- Leather with bright colours (beige, cream beige) is easily contaminated and clear in appearance. Clean the seats frequently.
- Avoid wiping with wet cloth. It may cause the surface to crack.

Cleaning the leather seats (if equipped)

- Remove all contaminations instantly. Refer to instructions below for removal of each contaminant.
- Cosmetic products (sunscreen, foundation, etc.)
  - Apply cleansing cream on a cloth and wipe the contaminated point. Wipe off the cream with a wet cloth and remove water with a dry cloth.
- Beverages (coffee, soft drink, etc.)
  - Apply a small amount of neutral detergent and wipe until contaminations do not smear.
- Oil
  - Remove oil instantly with absorbable cloth and wipe with stain remover for leather only.
- Chewing gum
  - Harden the gum with ice and remove gradually.

Fabric seat cover using precautions (if equipped)

Please clean the fabric seats regularly with a vacuum cleaner in consideration of fabric material characteristics. If they are heavily soiled with beverage stains, etc., use a suitable interior cleaner. To prevent damage to seat covers, wipe off the seat covers down to the seams with a large wiping motion and moderate pressure using a soft sponge or microfiber cloth.

Velcro closures on clothing or sharp objects may cause snagging or scratches on the surface of the seats. Make sure not to rub such objects against the surface.

Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim

Car interior surfaces

Remove dust and loose dirt from interior surfaces with a whisk broom or a vacuum cleaner. If necessary, clean interior surfaces with a mixture of warm water and mild non-detergent cleaner (test all cleaners on a concealed area before use).

Fabric

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets. Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If fresh spots do not receive immediate attention, the fabric can be stained and its colour can be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties can be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

⚠ CAUTION

Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.

Cleaning the lap/shoulder belt webbing

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap. Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken it.

Cleaning the interior window glass

If the interior glass surfaces of the vehicle become fogged (that is, covered with an oily, greasy or waxy film), they should be cleaned with a glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage of the rear window defroster grid.

Emission control system (if equipped)

The emission control system of your vehicle is covered by a written limited warranty. Please see the warranty information contained in the Warranty & Maintenance book in your vehicle.

Your vehicle is equipped with an emission control system to meet all applicable emission regulations.

There are three emission control systems, as follows.

1. Crankcase emission control system
2. Evaporative emission control system
3. Exhaust emission control system

In order to assure the proper function of the emission control systems, have your vehicle inspected and maintained by a professional workshop in accordance with the maintenance schedule in this manual. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Caution for the Inspection and Maintenance Test (With Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system)

- **To prevent the vehicle from misfiring during dynamometer testing, turn the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system off by pressing the ESC switch.**
- **After dynamometer testing is completed, turn the ESC system back on by pressing the ESC switch again.**

1. Crankcase emission control system

The positive crankcase ventilation system is employed to prevent air pollution caused by blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase. This system supplies fresh filtered air to the crankcase through the air intake hose. Inside the

crankcase, the fresh air mixes with blow-by gases, which then pass through the PCV valve into the induction system.

2. Evaporative emission control system

The Evaporative Emission Control System is designed to prevent fuel vapours from escaping into the atmosphere.

Canister

Fuel vapours generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in the onboard canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapours absorbed in the canister are drawn into the surge tank through the purge control solenoid valve.

Purge Control Solenoid Valve (PCSV)

The purge control solenoid valve is controlled by the Engine Control Module (ECM); when the engine coolant temperature is low during idling, the PCSV closes so that evaporated fuel is not taken into the engine. After the engine warms up during ordinary driving, the PCSV opens to introduce evaporated fuel to the engine.

3. Exhaust emission control system

The Exhaust Emission Control System is a highly effective system which controls exhaust emissions whilst maintaining good vehicle performance.

Engine exhaust gas precautions (carbon monoxide)

- Carbon monoxide can be present with other exhaust fumes. Therefore, if you smell exhaust fumes of any kind inside your vehicle, have it inspected and repaired immediately. If you ever suspect exhaust fumes are coming into your vehicle, drive it only with all the windows fully open. Have your vehicle checked and repaired immediately.
- Do not operate the engine in confined or closed areas (such as garages) any more than what is necessary to move the vehicle in or out of the area.
- When the vehicle is stopped in an open area for more than a short time with the engine running, adjust the ventilation system (as needed) to draw outside air into the vehicle.
- Never sit in a parked or stopped vehicle for any extended time with the engine running.
- When the engine stalls or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission control system.

⚠ WARNING

Engine exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide (CO). Though colourless and odourless, it is dangerous and could be lethal if inhaled. Follow the instructions on this page to avoid CO poisoning.

Operating precautions for catalytic converters

Your vehicle is equipped with a catalytic converter emission control device.

Therefore, the following precautions must be observed:

- Make sure to refuel your vehicle according to the "Fuel requirements" on page 2-2.
- Do not operate the vehicle when there are signs of engine malfunction, such as misfire or a noticeable loss of performance.
- Do not misuse or abuse the engine. Examples of misuse are coasting with the ignition off and descending steep grades in gear with the ignition off.
- Do not operate the engine at high idle speed for extended periods (5 minutes or more).
- Do not modify or tamper with any part of the engine or emission control system. All inspections and adjustments must be made by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service centre.
- Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the catalytic converter.

Failure to observe these precautions could result in damage to the catalytic converter and to your vehicle. Additionally, such actions could void your warranties.

⚠ WARNING

- A hot exhaust system can ignite flammable items under your vehicle. Do not park the vehicle over or near flammable objects, such as grass, vegetation, paper, leaves, etc.
- The exhaust system and catalytic system are very hot whilst the engine is running or immediately after the engine is turned off. Keep away from the exhaust system and catalytic, you may get burned.

  Also, do not remove the heat sink around the exhaust system, do not seal the bottom of the vehicle or do not coat the vehicle for corrosion control. It may present a fire risk under certain conditions.

Petrol particulate filter (if equipped)

The Petrol Particulate Filter (PPF) is the system that removes the soot from the exhaust gas. Unlike a disposable air filter, the PPF system automatically burns (oxidizes) and removes the accumulated soot whilst driving.

However, repeated short-distance driving or long-distance driving at a low speed can stop the accumulated soot from automatically being removed by the PPF system. If the accumulated soot reaches a certain amount, the PPF warning light () will illuminate. To re-operate the PPF system, the vehicle should be driven for more than 30 minutes at a speed of 80 km/h and faster. Ensure the following conditions are met: safe road conditions, transmission 3 or above, and engine speed of 1,500-4,000 rpm. Driving at 80 km/h or faster for recommended hours will get the PPF system back to work and stop the PPF warning light.

If the PPF warning light stays on or the warning message "check exhaust system" pops up even after driving at recommended speed and for

recommended hours, visit a professional workshop and have them check the PPF system. Constant driving with the PPF warning light on can damage the PPF system and undermine fuel economy.

Procedure for entering forced engine activation mode

If the engine needs to be kept running whilst the vehicle is stopped to inspect emission gas or perform vehicle maintenance, follow below procedure to enter forced engine activation mode.

1. Place the shift dial in P (Park) position with the vehicle stopped. Engage the parking brake. Then, follow the steps (1) to (5).

   Below steps from (1) to (5) must be completed within 60 seconds. If not, the process is reset and you must start again from step (1).

   1) Turn the ignition switch to the ON position. Vehicles equipped with the smart key, press the ENGINE START/STOP button twice without depressing the brake pedal.
   2) Place the shift dial in P (Park) position and depress the accelerator pedal twice.
   3) Place the shift dial in N (Neutral) position and depress the accelerator pedal twice.
   4) Place the shift dial in P (Park) position and depress the accelerator pedal twice.
   5) With the brake pedal depressed, start the engine, and maintain idling state. The engine remains in idle state and the forced engine activation mode is maintained even when the gear is shifted to a different position.

2. (**READY**) indicator on the instrument cluster blinks when the vehicle is in forced engine activation mode. Check the (**READY**) indicator blinking to ensure that the forced engine activation mode is correctly entered.

   The (**READY**) indicator continues blinking until the forced engine activation mode is cancelled. When the mode is cancelled the (**READY**) indicator will stop blinking.

3. To cancel the forced engine activation mode, turn the vehicle off.

Specifications & Consumer information

10

Dimensions **10-2**
Engine **10-3**
Gross vehicle weight **10-4**
Luggage volume **10-5**
Air conditioning system **10-6**
Bulb wattage **10-7**
Tyres and wheels **10-8**
Recommended lubricants and capacities **10-9**
• Recommended SAE viscosity number 10-10
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) **10-11**
Vehicle certification label **10-11**
Tyre specification and pressure label **10-11**
Engine number **10-12**
Air conditioner compressor label **10-12**
Refrigerant label **10-12**
Fuel label **10-13**
Declaration of conformity **10-15**
How to check the symbol on the charging label (For Europe) **10-16**

Specifications & Consumer information

Dimensions

Item			mm (in)
Overall length			4,420 (174.0)
Overall width			1,825 (71.9)
Overall height			1,545 (60.8)
Tread	Front	205/60 R16	1,585 (62.4)
		225/45 R18	1,573 (61.9)
	Rear	205/60 R16	1,596 (62.8)
		225/45 R18	1,585 (62.4)
Wheelbase			2,720 (107.1)

Engine

Item	Smartstream G1.6 GDi HEV/PHEV
Displacement [cc (cu in)]	1,580 (96.4)
Bore x Stroke [mm (in)]	72.0 x 97.0 (2.83 x 3.81)
Firing order	1-3-4-2
No. of cylinders	4 (inline)

Gross vehicle weight

Item	Gross vehicle weight [kg (lbs.)]
Smartstream G1.6 GDi HEV	1,940 (4,277)
Smartstream G1.6 GDi PHEV	2,060 (4,542)

Luggage volume

- Min: Behind rear seat to upper edge of the seatback
- Max: Behind front seat to roof

Item			Volume
VDA [L (cu ft)]	Smartstream G1.6 GDi HEV	MIN.	451 (15.9)
		MAX.	1,445 (51)
	Smartstream G1.6 GDi PHEV	MIN.	348 (12.3)
		MAX.	1,342 (47.4)
SAE [L (cu ft)]	Smartstream G1.6 GDi HEV	MIN.	646 (22.9)
		MAX.	1,805 (63.7)
	Smartstream G1.6 GDi PHEV	MIN.	550 (19.4)
		MAX.	1,546 (54.6)

Air conditioning system

Please contact a professional workshop for more details. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Item		Weight of volume (g)	Classification
Refrigerant	HEV	500±25	R-134a
	PHEV	500±25	
	HEV	450±25	R-1234yf
	PHEV	480±25	
Compressor lubricant		120±10	POE

Bulb wattage

* : if equipped

Light bulb		Bulb type	Wattage (Watt)
Head lamp (Type A)	Head lamp (High/Low)	HB3	60
	Turn signal lamps	PY21W	21
	Position and daytime running lamps	LED	LED
Head lamp (Type B)	Head lamp (High)	LED	LED
	Head lamp (High/Low)	LED	LED
	Turn signal lamps	LED	LED
	Position and daytime running lamps	LED	LED
Front and side	Front fog lamps	LED	LED
	Side repeater lamps (Bulb type)	WY5W	5
	Side repeater lamps (LED type)	LED	LED
Rear combination lamp	Stop lamps	LED	LED
	Tail lamps	LED	LED
Rear lower combination lamp (Type A)	Turn signal lamps	PY21W	21
	Rear fog lamp*	LED	LED
	Backup lamps	W16W	16
Rear lower combination lamp (Type B)	Turn signal lamps	LED	LED
	Rear fog lamp*	LED	LED
	Backup lamps	LED	LED
Rear	High mounted stop lamp	LED	LED
	License plate lamps	W5W	5
Interior	Map lamps (Bulb type)	WEDGE (W10W)	10
	Map lamps (LED type)	LED	LED
	Room lamps (Bulb type)	FESTOON	10
	Room lamps (LED type)	LED	LED
	Vanity mirror lamps*	FESTOON	5
	Glove box lam	W5W	5
	Luggage lamp (Bulb type)	FESTOON	10
	Luggage lamp (LED type)	LED	LED
	Ambient light	LED	LED

Tyres and wheels

*1. Load Index
*2. Speed Symbol

Item	Tyre size	Wheel size	Load capacity		Speed capacity		Inflation pressure [bar (psi, kPa)]				Wheel lug nut torque kgf·m (lbf·ft, N·m)
							Normal load		Maximum load		
			LI*1	kg	SS*2	km/h	Front	Rear	Front	Rear	
Full size tyre	205/60 R16	6.5Jx16	92	630	H	210	2.5 (36, 250)				11~13 (79~94, 107~127)
	225/45 R18	7.5Jx18	95	690	V	240					
Compact spare tyre (steel wheel)	T125/80 D16	4Tx16	97	730	M	130	420 kpa (60 psi)				
Compact spare tyre (alloy wheel)	Compact spare tyre's size is based on the full size tyre equipped on your vehicle.										

⚠ CAUTION

When replacing tyres, use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle. Using tyres of a different size can damage the related parts or make it work irregularly.

✻ NOTICE

- We recommend that when replacing tyres, use the same originally supplied with the vehicles. If not, that affects driving performance.
- When driving in high altitude grades, it is natural for the atmospheric pressure to decrease. Therefore, please check the tyre pressure and add more air when necessary.
  - Additionally required tyre air pressure per km above sea level: 1.5 psi/km

Recommended lubricants and capacities

To help achieve proper engine and powertrain performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality.

The correct lubricants also help promote engine efficiency that results in improved fuel economy.

These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

Lubricant		Volume (L)	Classification
Engine oil*1 (drain and refill) Recommends Kia TotalEnergies		3.8	SAE 5W-30, ACEA A5/B5*2
Dual clutch transmission (DCT) fluid*3		1.6 ~ 1.7	HK D DCTF TGO-10 PLUS (SK), SPIRAX S6 GHDE 70W DCTF PLUS (H.K.SHELL), Kia genuine DCTF 70W SYNTHETIC PLUS
Coolant (Engine)*4		6.7	An Phosphate based ethylene glycol based coolant
Coolant (Inverter)*4	HEV	1.8	An Phosphate based ethylene glycol based coolant
	PHEV	4.8	Contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner
Brake fluid		As required	SAE J1704 DOT-4LV / FMVSS 116 DOT-4 / ISO4926 CLASS-6
Engine clutch actuator fluid		As required	SAE J1704 DOT-4LV / FMVSS 116 DOT-4 / ISO4926 CLASS-6
Fuel	HEV	42	Petrol
	PHEV	37	

* 1. Refer to "Recommended SAE viscosity number" on page 10-10.

* 2. Requires <API SN PLUS (or above) or ACEA A5/B5 Full synthetic> grade engine oil. If a lower grade engine oil (mineral oil including Semi-synthetic) is used, then the engine oil and engine oil filter must be replaced as indicated severe maintenance condition.

* 3. To maintain your vehicle's best performance, use Kia genuine oil or those of an equivalent standard oil.

* 4. Different type of coolant or water may damage the electrical component.

Recommended SAE viscosity number

Temperature Range for SAE Viscosity Numbers										
Temperature	°C	-30	-20	-10	0	10	20	30	40	50
	°F	-10	0	20	40	60	80	100	120	
Smartstream G1.6 GDi HEV/PHEV		5W-30								



An engine oil displaying this API Certification Mark conforms to the international Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC). It is recommended to only use engine oils that uphold this API Certification Mark.

⚠ CAUTION

Always be sure to clean the area around any filler plug, drain plug, or dipstick before checking or draining any lubricant. This is especially important in dusty or sandy areas and when the vehicle is used on unpaved roads. Cleaning the plug and dipstick areas will prevent dirt and grit from entering the engine and other mechanisms that could be damaged.

Engine oil viscosity (thickness) has an effect on fuel economy and cold weather operating (engine start and engine oil flowability). Lower viscosity engine oils can provide better fuel economy and cold weather performance, however, higher viscosity engine oils are required for satisfactory lubrication in hot weather.

Using oils of any viscosity other than those recommended could result in engine damage.

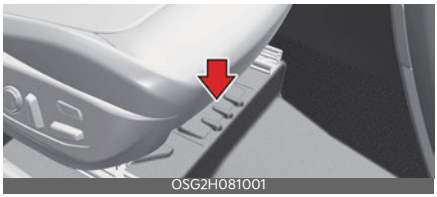
⚠ CAUTION

Never use any additives to engine oil. Engine oil additives can change the properties of engine oil, which can cause serious engine failure.

When choosing an oil, consider the range of temperature your vehicle will be operated in before the next oil change. Proceed to select the recommended oil viscosity from the chart.

Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)

Type A



Type B



The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) is the number used in registering your vehicle and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc.

- Type A: Engraved on the floor under the front left or right seat. Open the cover to check the VIN.
- Type B: Written on a plate attached to the top of the dashboard through the front windscreen.

Vehicle certification label (if equipped)



The vehicle certification label attached on the centre pillar as shown gives the vehicle identification number (VIN).

Tyre specification and pressure label

Type A



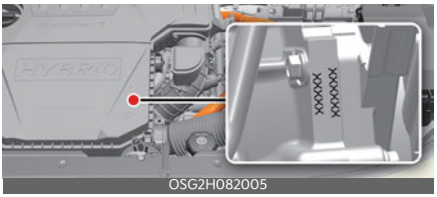
Type B



The tyre label located on the centre pillar as shown gives the tyre pressures recommended for your vehicle. The tyres supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

Engine number

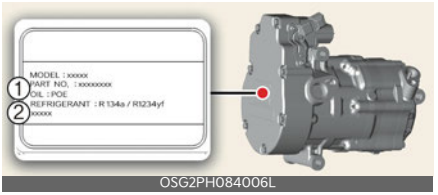
Smartstream G1.6 GDi HEV/PHEV



OSG2H082005

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.

Air conditioner compressor label



OSG2PH084006L

A compressor label informs you the type of compressor your vehicle is equipped with such as model, supplier part number, production number, refrigerant (1) and refrigerant oil (2).

Refrigerant label

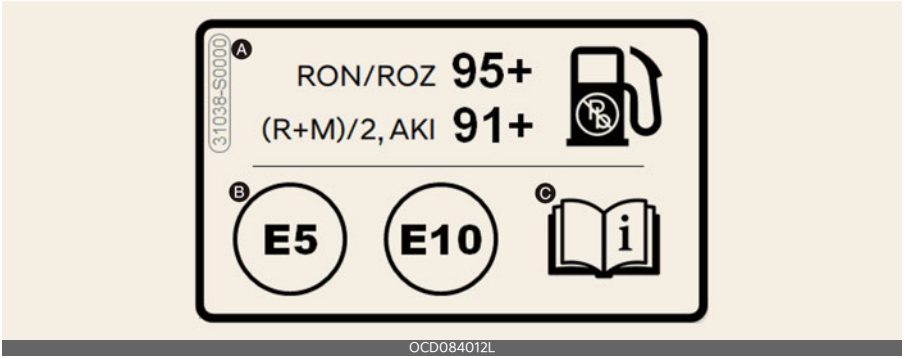

OSG2PH082001L

The refrigerant label is located as shown.

Fuel label (if equipped)

The fuel label is attached on the fuel filler door.

Hybrid vehicle

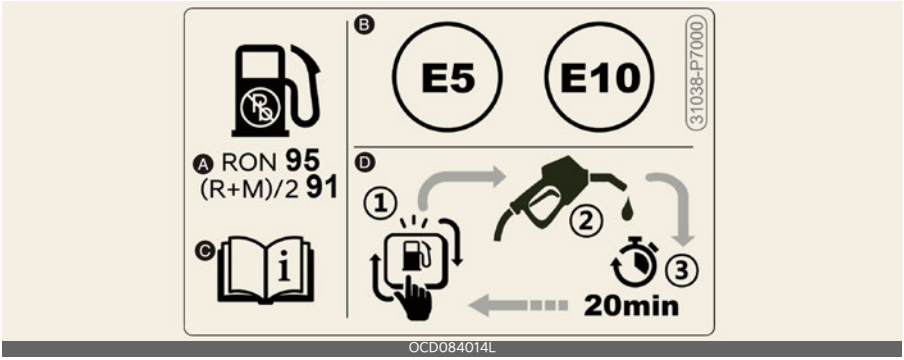


OCD084012L

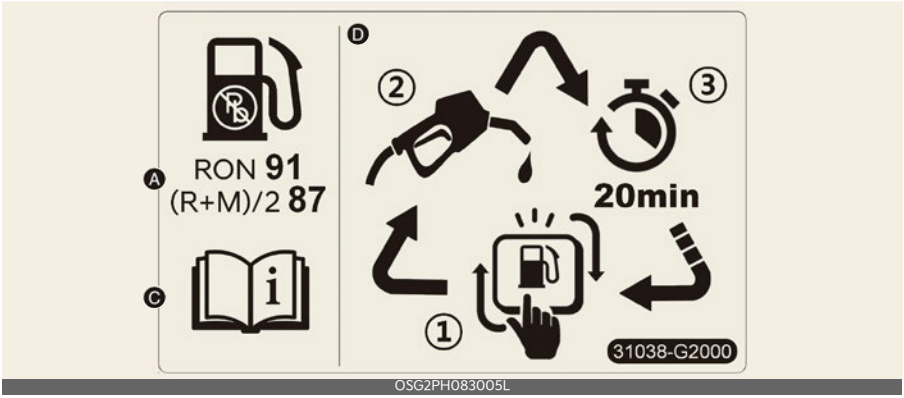
- A. Octane rating of unleaded petrol
  1. RON/ROZ: Research Octane Number
  2. (R+M)/2, AKI: Anti Knock Index
- B. Identifiers for Petrol-type fuels
  * This symbol means usable fuel. Do not use any other fuel.
- C. For further details, refer to the "Fuel requirements" on page 2-2.

Plug-in hybrid vehicle

For Europe



Except Europe



- A. Octane rating of unleaded petrol
  1. RON/ROZ: Research Octane Number
  2. (R+M)/2, AKI: Anti Knock Index
- B. Identifiers for Petrol-type fuels
  * This symbol means usable fuel. Do not use any other fuel.
- C. For further details, refer to the "Fuel requirements" on page 2-2.
- D. Add fuel into the fuel tank within 20 minutes.

Declaration of conformity

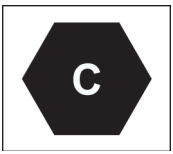
CE CE 0678

The radio frequency components of the vehicle comply with requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1995/5/EC.

Further information including the manufacturer's declaration of conformity is available on Kia website as follows:

http://www.kia-hotline.com

How to check the symbol on the charging label (For Europe) (if equipped)

Vehicle charging INLET	Charging connector OUTLET
 OSG2PHQ012021L	 OCVQ011016L
 ONQ5EPQ011002L	 <Symbol location and application example>

Precautions for charging AC and Trickle charger* (Portable charging cable*) (AC charging)

1. After opening the charging door, check the charging symbol at the bottom of the warning label.
2. Check the charging connector symbol of the AC and Trickle charger cable.
3. After checking the alphabet letter of the charging symbol, proceed the charging step.

   * Refer to "Electric charging label symbol table (For Europe)" on page 10-17.
4. Risk of failure, fire, injury, etc. are expected when using the charging connector with an unmatched symbol.

* Depending on your region, this cable may not be provided in your vehicle.

Electric charging label (For Europe)



ONQ5EPQ011003L

The electric charging label is attached on the charging door.

1 ~ 3: Warning for high voltage

4: Identifier for charging door

5: For more details, refer to "How to check the symbol on the charging label (For Europe) (if equipped)" on page 10-16.

6: Charging voltage and current - (~) AC single phase.

7: Identifiers for charging type. For more details, refer to "Electric charging label symbol table (For Europe)" on page 10-17.

Electric charging label symbol table (For Europe)

AC and Trickle charger* charging

Supply type	Standard	Configuration	Type of Accessory	Voltage range	Identifier
AC	EN 62196-2	TYPE 2	Vehicle connector and vehicle inlet	≤ 480V RMS	C

* Depending on your region, ICCB cable for trickle charge may not be provided in your vehicle.

Abbreviation A

Abbreviation

ABS
Anti-lock Brake System

BAS
Brake Assistant System

BCA
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist

SCC
Smart Cruise Control

CRS
Child Restraint System

DAW
Driver Attention Warning

DRL
Daytime Running Light

EBD
Electronic Brake force Distribution

ECM
Electric Chromic Mirror

ESC
Electronic Stability Control

ESS
Emergency Stop Signal

FCA
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

HAC
Hill-start Assist Control

HBA
High Beam Assist

HMSL
High Mounted Stop Lamp

ISLA
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist

LATCH
Lower Anchors and Tether for Children

LFA
Lane Following Assist

LKA
Lane Keeping Assist

MCB
Multi-Collision Brake

EPS
Electric Power Steering

MIL
Malfunction Indicator Lamp

MSLA
Manual Speed Limit Assist

PCA
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist

PDW
Reverse Parking Distance Warning

RCCA
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist

RVM
Rear View Monitor

SBW
Shift-By-Wire

SCC

Smart Cruise Control

SEW

Safe Exit Warning

SEA

Safe Exit Assist

SRS

Supplemental Restraint System

SRSCM

SRS Control Module

TBT

Turn By Turn

TCS

Traction Control System

TIN

Tyre Identification Number

TPMS

Tyre Pressure Monitoring System

VIN

Vehicle Identification Number

VSM

Vehicle Stability Management

Appendix A

Appendix

Akstur að vetri til

Alvarlegar veðuraðstæður að vetri til leiða til meira slits og annarra vandamála.

Til að lágmarka vandamál í akstri að vetri til ættir þú að fylgja eftirfarandi uppástungum:

Aðstæður í snjó eða hálku

Til að geta ekið ökutækinu þínu í djúpum snjó kann að vera nauðsynlegt að nota snjóhjólbarða eða setja snjókeðjur á hjólin.

Ef þörf er á snjóhjólbörðum er nauðsynlegt að velja hjólbarða sem eru jafngildir upprunalegu hjólbörðunum að stærð og tegund. Misbrestur á að gera svo kann að hafa óhagstæð áhrif á öryggi og aksturseiginleika ökutækisins þíns. Ennfremur kunna hraðakstur, snögg hröðun, skyndileg beiting hemla og krappar beygjur hugsanlega að reynast mjög hættuleg iðja.

Meðan á hraðaminnkun stendur skal nota hemla ökutækisins til hins ýtrasta. Skyndileg beiting hemla á snævi þöktum eða ísuðum vegum kann að valda því að bíllinn renni til. Þú þarft að halda hæfilegri fjarlægð frá ökutækinu sem er á ferðinni fyrir framan þitt ökutæki. Beittu einnig hemlunum varlega. Taka ætti fram að uppsetning snjókeðja á hjólbarðana veitir meiri aksturskraft en kemur ekki í veg fyrir hliðarskrik.

Snjókeðjur eru ekki löglegar í öllum ríkjum. Athugaðu ríkislög áður en snjókeðjur eru settar á.

Snjóhjólbarðar

Ef þú setur snjóhjólbarða undir ökutækið þitt skaltu ganga úr skugga um að þeir séu þverbandahjólbarðar af sömu stærð og á sama álagssviði og upprunalegu hjólbarðarnir. Settu snjóhjólbarða á öll fjögur hjólin til að jafna út meðhöndlun ökutækisins við öll veðurskilyrði. Hafðu í huga að gripið sem snjóhjólbarðar veita á þurrum vegum kann að vera minna en hjólbarðanna sem ökutækið var upphaflega búið. Þú ættir að aka varlega, jafnvel þegar vegurinn er auður. Athugaðu hjá hjólbarðasalanum varðandi ráðleggingar um hámarkshraða.

Settu ekki undir negldu hjólbarða án þess að athuga fyrst staðbundnar reglugerðir ríkis og bæja vegna mögulegra takmarkana á notkun þeirra.

⚠ VIÐVÖRUN

Stærð snjóhjólbarða

Snjóhjólbarðar ættu að vera af jafngildri stærð og tegund og venjulegir hjólbarðar ökutækisins. Að öðrum kosti kann það að hafa óhagstæð áhrif á aksturseiginleika ökutækisins.

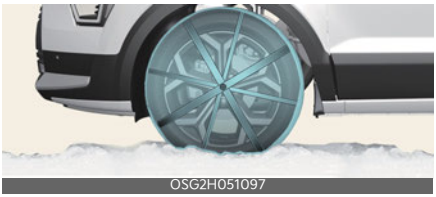
Keðjur á hjólbarða

snjókeðjur



OSG2H051096

úr dúk



OSG2H051097

Þar sem hliðar þverbandahjólbarða eru þynnri kunna þeir að skemmast ef sumar tegundir af snjókeðjum eru festar við þá. Þar af leiðandi er mælt með notkun snjóhjólbarða í stað snjókeðja. Ekki skal setja keðjur á ökutæki sem búin eru álfelgum; snjókeðjur kunna að valda skemmdum á felgunum. Ef það verður að nota snjókeðjur skal nota keðjur úr dúk sem eru innan við 12 mm (0,47 tommur) að þykkt.

Skemmdir á ökutækinu þínu af völdum rangrar notkunar snjókeðja falla ekki undir ábyrgð framleiðandans. Þegar þú notar snjókeðjur skaltu festa þær við drifhjólin sem hér segir.

- Á framhjóladrifnum ökutækjum eru það framhjólin sem gefa aflið. Því verður að setja snjókeðjur á hjólbarðana að framan.
- Á ökutækjum með aldrifi verður að setja snjókeðjur á hjólbarða bæði að framan og aftan. Ef ekki er hægt að komast hjá því skal aðeins setja snjókeðjur á hjólbarðana að framan. Í því tilfelli skal lágmarka akstursvegalengd til að koma í veg fyrir skemmdir á aldrifskerfinu.
- Þegar keðjur hafa verið settar á skal aka hægt. Ef þú heyrir hljóð sem verður vegna þess að keðjurnar snerta yfirbygginguna skaltu hægja á þar til hljóðið hættir og fjarlægja keðjuna um leið og þú ferð að aka á hreinsuðum vegum til að koma í veg fyrir skemmdir.
- Röng keðjustærð eða rangt uppsettar keðjur geta skemmt hemlaleiðslur ökutækisins, fjöðrun, yfirbyggingu og hjól. Þar af leiðandi skaltu fylgja leiðbeiningum framleiðandans þegar þú setur á snjókeðjur og festa þær eins þétt og mögulegt er. Aktu hægt (innan við 30 km/klst.) með uppsettar keðjur.

⚠ VARÚÐ

- Gakktu úr skugga um að snjókeðjurnar séu af réttri stærð og tegund fyrir hjólbarðana þína. Rangar snjókeðjur geta valdið skemmdum á yfirbyggingu ökutækisins og fjöðrun og ekki er víst að þær falli undir ábyrgð framleiðanda ökutækisins. Einnig geta tengikrókar snjókeðjanna skemmst vegna snertingar við ökutækið sem veldur því að snjókeðjurnar losna frá hjólbarðanum. Gakktu úr skugga um að snjókeðjurnar séu í SAE-flokki og „S“-vottaðar.
- Athugaðu alltaf uppsetningu og rétta festingu keðja eftir að hafa ekið um það bil 0,5 til 1 km til að tryggja örugga festingu. Hertu keðjurnar eða settu þær upp aftur ef þær eru lausar.
- Nota verður keðjur úr dúki á ökutæki með 18 tommu (235/60R18) eða 19 tommu (235/55R19) hjólbarða.

Index I

Index

A

AC charge 1-10
ac inverter 5-106
active air flap 6-40
malfunction 6-40
air bag
air bag collision sensors 4-50
air bag warning labels 4-57
curtain air bag 4-49
driver's and passenger's front air bag 4-45
inflation conditions 4-51
side air bag 4-47
SRS care 4-55
SRS components and functions 4-42
warning and indicator 4-40
air bag - supplemental restraint system 4-36
air bag warning labels 4-57
air cleaner filter 9-32
ambient light 5-103
anti-lock brake system (ABS) 6-35
appearance care 9-75
exterior care 9-75
interior care 9-79
armrest 4-12
ashtray 5-103
audio system
radio 5-113
auto hold 6-33
automatic climate control system
controlling fan speed 5-97
using the infotainment/climate switchable controller 5-91, 5-111

B

battery 9-37
blind-spot collision-avoidance assist (BCA) 7-36
malfunction and limitations 7-42
operation 7-39
settings 7-37
bonnet 5-34
closing the bonnet 5-34
opening the bonnet 5-34
brake assist system (BAS) 6-38
brake fluid 9-30
brake system
auto hold 6-33
electronic parking brake (EPB) 6-30
parking brake 6-30
bulb replacement precautions 9-62

C

care of seat belts 4-23
centre console storage/ glove box 5-100
charging precautions 1-9
charging the plug-in hybrid vehicle
AC charge 1-10
AC charging connector lock 1-7
charging Information 1-4
charging precautions 1-9
charging status 1-5
charging type 1-4
scheduled charging 1-8
trickle charger (portable charging cable) 1-12
charging time 1-4
child restraint system (CRS) 4-24
installing a CRS 4-26
ISOFIX anchorage system 4-26
climate control air filter 9-33
climate control system 5-87
closing the bonnet 5-34
coat hook 5-109
components of the hybrid/plug-in hybrid vehicle 1-33
high voltage service interlock connector 1-39
hybrid vehicle components 1-36
if an accident occurs 1-40
when the hybrid vehicle shuts off 1-41
cruise control (CC) 7-67
cup holders 5-103

D

declaration of conformity 7-137
defogging (windscreen) 5-98
defrosting (windscreen) 5-98
door lock 5-12
door lock/unlock features 5-15
inside the vehicle 5-13
outside the vehicle 5-12
door locks
rear occupant alert (ROA) 5-16
drive mode integrated control system 6-39
driver attention warning (DAW) 7-63
malfunction and limitations 7-65
operation 7-64
settings 7-63
driver's and passenger's front air bag 4-45
driving the hybrid/plug-in hybrid vehicle 1-18
energy flow 1-29
hybrid system gauge 1-22
LCD display messages 1-23
special features 1-20
starting the vehicle 1-18
dual clutch transmission 5-51, 6-11

E

eCall system 8-38
economical operation 6-42
electronic parking brake (EPB) 6-30
electronic stability control (ESC) 6-35
emergency 8-3
emergency starting 8-5
engine overheats 8-8
flat tyre (with spare tyre) 8-15
if the engine will not start 8-4
in case of an emergency whilst driving 8-3
road warning 8-3
towing 8-29
emergency commodity 8-31
emergency towing 8-29
emission control system 9-81
Engine clutch actuator fluid 9-31
engine compartment 9-5
engine coolant 9-26
engine oil 9-24
EV button 1-19
exterior features 5-110
roof rack 5-110

F

flat tyre (with spare tyre) 8-15
floor mat anchors 5-109
forward collision-avoidance assist (FCA) 7-15
malfunction and limitations 7-24
operation 7-19
settings 7-17
forward/reverse parking distance warning (PDW) 7-114
fuel filler door 5-36
fuel requirements 2-2
fuses
driver's side fuse panel 9-52
replacing engine compartment fuse 9-49
replacing inner panel fuse 9-49

G

green zone drive mode for Europe 6-41

H

headlamp levelling adjustment switch 5-81
headrest 4-10
head-up display (HUD) 5-74
high beam assist (HBA) 5-79
high voltage service interlock connector 1-39
highway driving assist (HDA) 7-92
hill-start assist control (HAC) 6-36
hybrid starter & generator (hsg) belt 9-29
hybrid vehicle components 1-36

I

immobilizer system 5-10
importer information for United Kingdom 2-7
infotainment system 5-111
inside rear view mirror 5-47
instrument cluster 5-50
dual clutch transmission 5-51
integrated memory system 5-18
recalling positions 5-18
reset 5-19
seat easy access 5-18
storing positions 5-18
intelligent speed limit assist (ISLA)
malfunction and limitations 7-61
operation 7-59
settings 7-57
interior features 5-103
ac inverter 5-106
ambient light 5-103
ashtray 5-103
coat hook 5-109
cup holders 5-103
floor mat anchors 5-109
power outlet 5-107
seat warmer/ventilation 5-104
sun visor 5-105
USB charger 5-105
wireless smart phone charging system 5-107
interior light 5-86
glove box lamp 5-87
luggage room lamp 5-86
map lamp 5-86
room lamp 5-86
vanity mirror lamp 5-87
ISOFIX anchorage system 4-26

K

key
immobilizer system 5-10
replacing the key battery 5-5

L

lane following assist (LFA) 7-88
malfunction and limitations 7-91
operation 7-89
settings 7-88
lane keeping assist (LKA) 7-30
malfunction and limitations 7-33
operation 7-32
settings 7-30
LCD display 5-56
LCD display modes 5-56
LCD display modes
driver assistance settings (infotainment system) 5-63
driving assist mode 5-57
information mode 5-60
master warning mode 5-60
service Interval 5-60
trip computer mode 5-57
turn by turn (TBT) mode 5-60
light bulbs 9-62
bulb replacement precautions 9-62
light position (front) 9-63
light position (rear) 9-64
light position (side) 9-64
replacing license plate lamp (Bulb type) 9-67
replacing lights (LED type) 9-64
replacing side repeater lamp (Bulb type) 9-66
lighting 5-76
high beam assist (HBA) 5-79
loading your vehicle - for australia 6-58
luggage board 5-100

M

maintenance
air cleaner filter 9-32
appearance care 9-75
battery 9-37
climate control air filter 9-33
emission control system 9-81
engine clutch actuator fluid 9-31
engine coolant 9-26
engine oil 9-24

tyres and wheels 9-40
washer fluid 9-32
wiper blades 9-34
maintenance services 9-7
owner maintenance schedule 9-8
manual speed limit assist (MSLA) 7-55
mirrors 5-47
adjusting the day/night rear view mirror 5-47
electric chromic mirror (ECM) 5-47
inside rear view mirror 5-47
outside rear view mirror 5-47
multi-collision brake (MCB) 6-36

N

navigation-based smart cruise control (NSCC) 7-84
settings 7-84

O

opening the bonnet 5-34
outside rear view mirror
auto reverse function 5-48

P

paddle shifter 6-21
Pan-European eCall system 8-33
pan-european ecall system
description of the ecall in-vehicle system 8-33
information on data processing 8-34
passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch 4-40
PHEV (plug-in hybrid electric vehicle) system 1-2
plug-in hybrid vehicle components 1-33
portable charge
charging status indicator lamp for portable charger 1-13
power outlet 5-107
power tailgate 5-20
automatic reversal 5-21
resetting 5-24
setting power tailgate 5-23

R

rear cross-traffic collision-avoidance assist (RCCA) 7-102
malfunction and limitations 7-106
operation 7-103
settings 7-102
rear occupant alert (ROA) 5-16
rear view monitor (RVM) 7-98
regenerative braking system
adjusting with paddle shifter 6-21
relaxion comfort seat 4-6
remote key 5-6
remote smart parking assist (RSPA) 7-126
replacing high mounted stop lights (LED type) 9-64
replacing lights (LED type) 9-64
reverse parking collision-avoidance assist (PCA) 7-119
reverse parking distance warning (PDW) 7-110
malfunction and precautions 7-112
operation 7-111
settings 7-110
Risk of burns when parking or stopping vehicle 2-5
roof rack 5-110

S

safe exit assist (SEA) 7-49
malfunction and limitations 7-52
operation 7-51
settings 7-50
safe exit warning (SEW) 7-45
malfunction and limitations 7-48
operation 7-47
settings 7-46
scheduled maintenance items 9-22
air cleaner filter 9-22
air conditioning refrigerant 9-23
brake discs, pads and calipers 9-23
brake fluid 9-23

brake hoses and lines 9-23
cooling system 9-22
drive belts 9-22
drive shafts and boots 9-23
dual clutch transmission (DCT) fluid 9-23
fluid levels 9-23
fuel filter 9-22
spark plugs (for petrol engine) 9-22
steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint 9-23
suspension mounting bolts 9-23
scheduled maintenance service 9-10
seat 4-3
seat belt precautions 4-20
seat belts 4-12
seat leather 4-4
seat warmer/ventilation 5-104
side air bag 4-47
smart cruise control (SCC) 7-71
smart key 5-7
smart regeneration system 6-23
activation 6-24
basic setting of smart regeneration system 6-25
limitation 6-26
malfunction 6-26
resuming 6-25
setting 6-23
smart tailgate 5-25
specifications
air conditioner compressor label 10-12
air conditioning system 10-6
bulb wattage 10-7
declaration of conformity 10-15
dimensions 10-2
engine number 10-12
fuel label 10-13
gross vehicle weight 10-4
lubricants and capacities 10-9
luggage volume 10-5
refrigerant label 10-12
tyre specification and pressure label 10-11
tyres and wheels 10-8
vehicle certification label 10-11
vehicle identification number (VIN) 10-11
steering wheel 5-44
heated steering wheel 5-46
horn 5-46
storage compartment 5-100
centre console storage/glove box 5-100
luggage board 5-100
sun visor 5-105
sunroof 5-40
automatic reversal 5-41
resetting the sunroof 5-42
slide open/close 5-41
sunroof open warning 5-43
sunshade 5-40
tilt open/close 5-40

T

tailgate 5-20
emergency safety release 5-27
opening the smart tailgate 5-25
tailgate emergency safety release 5-27
theft-alarm system 5-9
armed stage 5-9
theft-alarm stage 5-9
towing 8-29
emergency towing 8-29
towing service 8-29
towing service 8-29
trailer towing 6-50
driving with a trailer 6-52
hitches 6-51
maintenance 6-54
safety chains 6-51
trailer brakes 6-52
transmission 6-11
LCD display messages 6-15
trip information (Trip computer)
energy flow 5-59
range 5-59
tyre mobility kit 8-24
checking tyre inflation pressure 8-27
components of the tyre mobility kit 8-25
distributing the sealant 8-26
safe use of the tyre mobility kit 8-28
using the tyre mobility kit 8-26
tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) 8-10
tyres and wheels 9-40
checking tyre inflation pressure 9-40

low aspect ratio tyre 9-46
recommended cold tyre inflation pressures 9-40
tyre care 9-40
tyre maintenance 9-44
tyre replacement 9-42
tyre sidewall labeling 9-44
tyre traction 9-43
wheel alignment and tyre balance 9-42
wheel replacement 9-43

U

USB charger 5-105

V

vehicle data collection and event data recorders 2-6
vehicle handling instructions 2-4
vehicle modifications 2-4
vehicle safety system 6-35
anti-lock brake system (ABS) 6-35
brake assistant system (BAS) 6-38
electronic stability control (ESC) 6-35
emergency stop signal (ESS) 6-37
hill-start assist control (HAC) 6-36
multi-collision brake (MCB) 6-36
vehicle stability management (VSM) 6-37
vehicle settings (infotainment system) 5-68
vehicle stability management (VSM) 6-37
vehicle weight 6-58
loading your vehicle - for australia 6-58

W

warning and indicator lights 5-69
washer fluid 9-32
windows 5-28
power window lock button 5-31
remote window closing/opening 5-32
windscreen defrosting and defogging 5-98
winter driving 6-46
wiper blades 9-34
wipers and washers 5-82
wireless smart phone charging system 5-107